



Xanadu Healthcare and Life Sciences

Last updated: 06/13/2026

Some examples and graphics depicted herein are provided for illustration only. No real association or connection to ServiceNow products or services is intended or should be inferred.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company and product names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Please read the ServiceNow Website Terms of Use at www.servicenow.com/terms-of-use.html

Company Headquarters
2225 Lawson Lane
Santa Clara, CA 95054
United States
(408) 501-8550

Table of Contents

Healthcare and Life Sciences.....	4
Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management.....	9
Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.....	9
EMR Help.....	172
Patient Support Services.....	213
Pre-Visit Management.....	258
Vaccine Administration Management.....	284
Redox Inbound Integration.....	354
Clinical Device Management.....	361
Healthcare CMMS.....	361

Healthcare and Life Sciences

Leverage your digital healthcare platform with the ServiceNow® Healthcare and Life Sciences products and create better end-to-end experiences for patients, providers, and staff.



Discover how digital transformation can redefine healthcare experiences and outcomes without compromising on security or compliance





Improve experiences for your healthcare or life sciences organization and find efficiencies in your core processes by adding configurable, pre-built Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows on top of your existing systems. Then, build the apps and digital workflows you need to support future business and care models with little coding required. Finally, unite it all on one agile, interoperable platform with a single Healthcare and Life Sciences data model. The Healthcare and Life Sciences data model is compliant with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and aligned to the Health Level Seven International (HL7) industry standard including the Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources (FHIR) standard.

[View and download the full infocard](#) for a highlight of Healthcare and Life Sciences features.

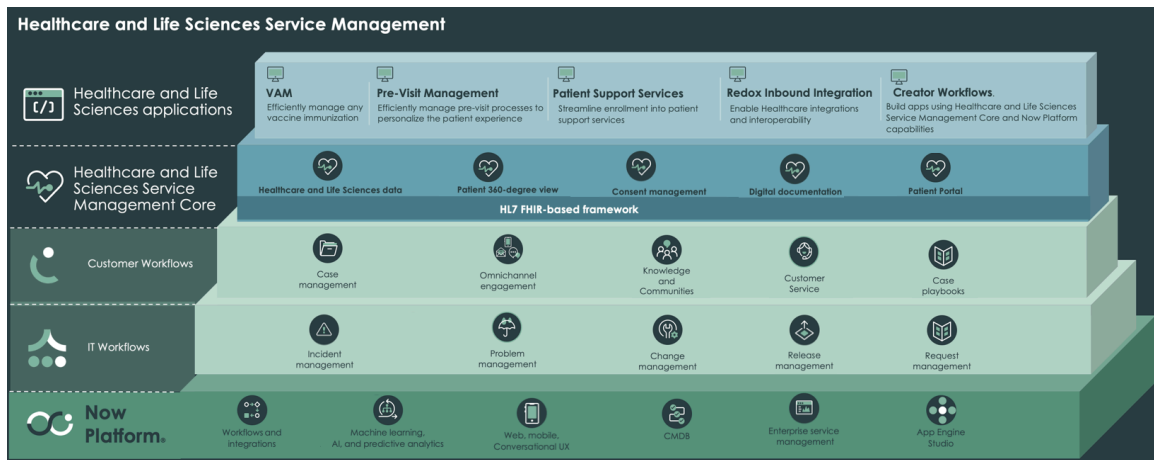
Healthcare and Life Sciences features

	<p>Drive digital transformation by using automated and intelligent workflows</p>
	<p>Reduce operational risks and improve digital engagement</p>
	<p>Use foundational capabilities within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications built on the ServiceNow AI Platform to extend the existing data model to support providers, payers, and life sciences organizations.</p> <p>Efficiently complete documentation for a seamless experience. Create and view consent policies and forms. Send forms to patients, clinicians, or vendors to be signed online. Determine and manage packages of documents based on rules and triggers.</p>

Healthcare and Life Sciences features (continued)

	<p>Improve productivity of patient and care teams</p> <p>Provide a guided experience to patient and care teams with playbooks, case management, and automated processes.</p>
	<p>Meet the challenges of global disruption in healthcare</p> <p>Manage COVID-19 and seasonal influenza immunization at scale.</p>
	<p>Optimize clinician time in delivering patient care</p> <p>Create better outcomes for patients by effectively connecting and managing your organization’s patient and care teams, workflows, and electronic medical record (EMR) system.</p>
	<p>Enable healthcare Integrations and Interoperability</p> <p>Leverage API integrations enabled with Redox FHIR HL7 to integrate and interoperate with EMR systems or any other healthcare systems.</p>

Drive digital transformation by using automated and intelligent workflows



Enable your organization to deliver healthier outcomes with a single platform. Use foundational capabilities within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications built on the ServiceNow AI Platform including an HL7 FHIR data model, consent management, patient 360-degree view, patient portal, and pre-configured workflows. The platform also includes App Engine that allows organizations to expand on existing workflows or create new workflows to meet the unique needs of their organization.

Reduce operational risks and improve digital engagement

The screenshot displays a ServiceNow interface for a task titled "HIPAA Compliance patient consent". At the top, the "SOLANA" logo is on the left, and "Requests" and "Todos" (with a notification badge) are on the right. Below the header, the breadcrumb "Home > To-dos" is shown. The task details include: "Number: HCTASK009875", "Created: 3mo ago", "Updated: 21h ago", and "State: In review".

The main content area is titled "HIPAA Compliance patient consent" and includes the following details:

- Case: CS0067474
- Urgency: 2 - Medium
- Due date: 2021-09-09

Below the details, there are tabs for "Details" and "Activity". A document viewer toolbar is visible, showing "1 of 3" pages and various navigation icons. The document content is as follows:

HIPAA Compliance Patient Consent Form

Our Notice of Privacy Practices provides information about how we may use or disclose protected health information.

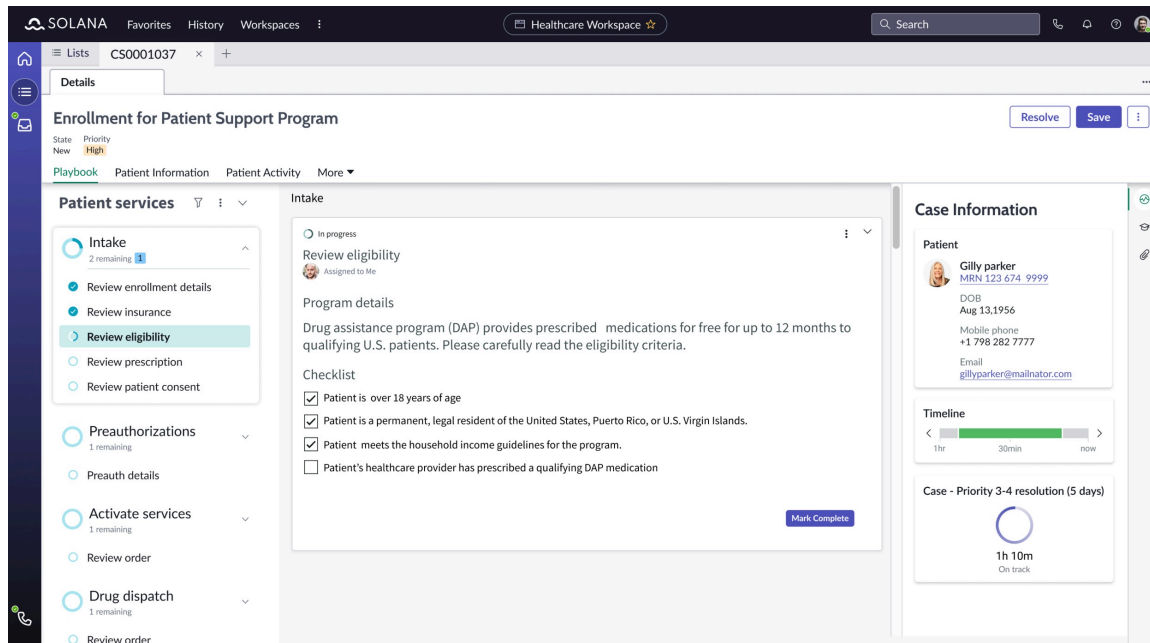
The notice contains a patient's rights section describing your rights under the law. You ascertain that by your signature that you have reviewed our notice before signing this consent.

The terms of the notice may change, if so, you will be notified at your next visit to update your signature/date.

At the bottom of the document viewer, there are options for "Print name" and "Draw sign". A handwritten signature is visible in the "Draw sign" area. A "Submit" button is located to the right of the signature. Below the signature, a note states: "This constitutes your electronic signature and has the same legal impact as signing a printed version of this document."

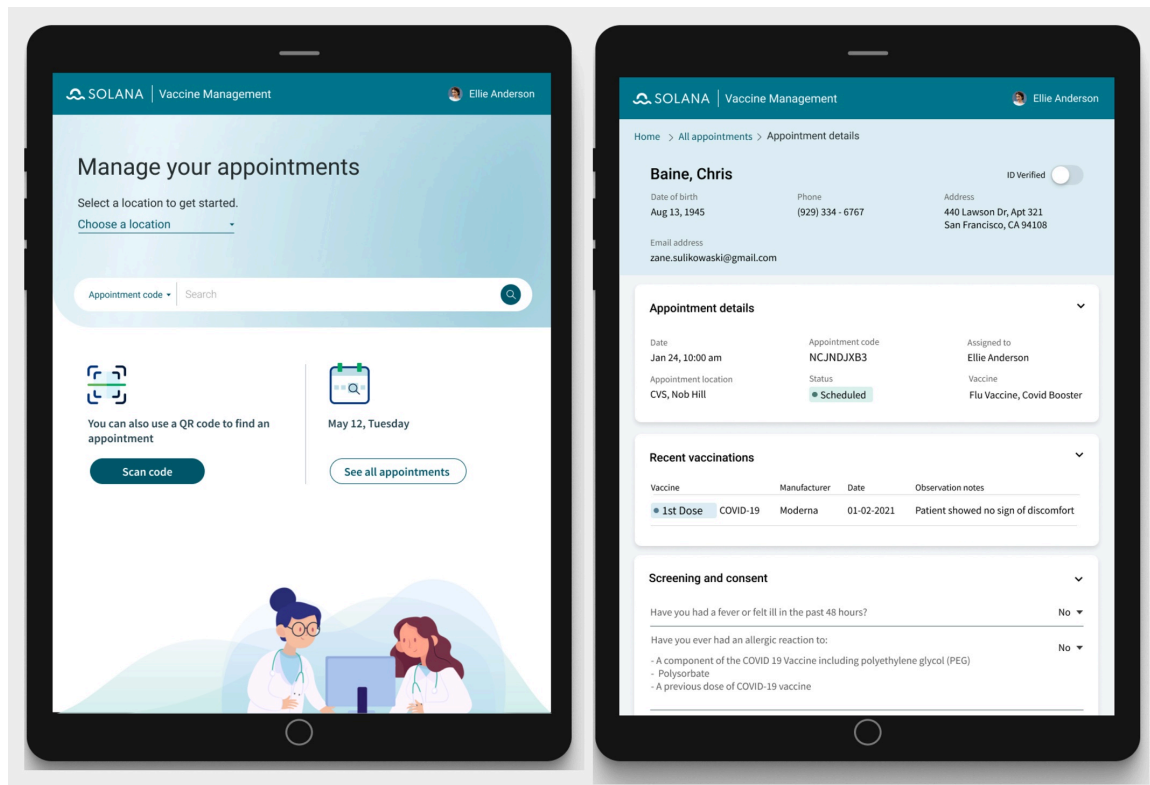
Enable patients to sign consent forms online. Provide intelligent service triage across various platforms and channels including mobile, text, chat, and voice. Move work and information to impacted teams for better speed, visibility, and prioritization.

Improve productivity of patient and care teams



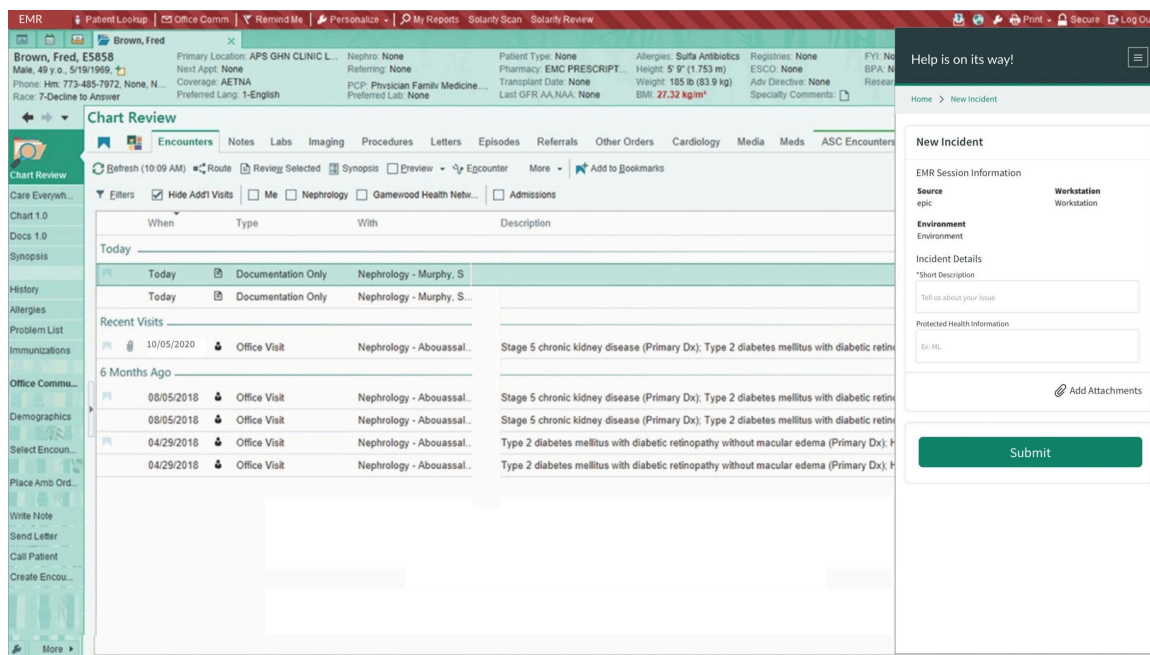
Enable healthcare service teams to streamline workflows with playbooks, automated tasks, dashboards, and case management.

Meet the challenges of global disruption in healthcare



Enable organizations to manage vaccines from the factory to the front line with speed, scale, and flexibility. Accelerate the immunization process by delivering sample content and workflows to manage vaccinations. Healthcare and Life Sciences products provide workflows for users, healthcare providers, and clinicians to manage vaccinations for infectious diseases including COVID-19

Optimize clinician time in delivering patient care



Enable clinicians to make service requests directly from their EMR system with the click of a button. Requests are routed automatically and tagged so that clinicians can easily track their progress. This automatic routing enables the healthcare IT teams to resolve issues more quickly. Everyone involved can see the status of requests at a single location, eliminating the need for back-and-forth communication of email messages or calls.


Enable healthcare Integrations and Interoperability



Enable bidirectional integrations between multiple healthcare systems to improve care capacity. Healthcare data from external healthcare systems are received and updated into a ServiceNow instance with the use of the Redox Inbound Integration application. The application easily integrates scheduling, medication, and patient administration information without depending on how individual healthcare systems store and transmit healthcare data.

Get started

- Watch Healthcare and Life Sciences demos on [Demo Center](#).
- Work with an implementation specialist to streamline your setup process. To learn more, see the [Customer Success Center](#).

- Sign up for the [Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management for Implementers](#)  learning path to learn about the implementation process.
- View the configuration section for each Healthcare and Life Sciences application. For example, see [Configuring Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Products and applications

- [Clinical Device Management](#)
- [EMR Help](#)
- [Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management](#)
- [Healthcare CMMS](#)
- [Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#)
- [Patient Support Services](#)
- [Pre-Visit Management](#)
- [Redox Inbound Integration](#)
- [Vaccine Administration Management](#)

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management

With the ServiceNow[®] Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications, streamline the patient and care team workflows with playbooks and case management.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management includes the following applications:

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Deliver a seamless digital experience for your users and streamline healthcare operations with automated processes.

Pre-Visit Management

Streamline the scheduling process of procedure requests for patients and increase visibility to pre-authorization approvals prior to scheduled procedures.

Patient Support Services

Streamline the patient onboarding, education, and engagement for various patient support services such as discount plans, adherence programs, opioid, and diabetes management.

Vaccine Administration Management

Manage vaccinations for infectious diseases from start to finish.

Redox Inbound Integration





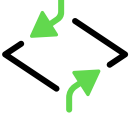

Use the real-time bidirectional data exchange with external healthcare systems via the Redox platform.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

With the ServiceNow[®] Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, deliver a seamless digital experience for your users and streamline healthcare operations with automated processes.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

<p style="text-align: center;">Explore</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Learn about how healthcare organizations use Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Configure</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Set up</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Configure the Workspace for your healthcare agents.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Manage</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Manage patient information in Workspace.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Patient Portal</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Use the Patient Portal to make healthcare information available to patients.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Reference</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Get details about components including tables.</p>

Exploring Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

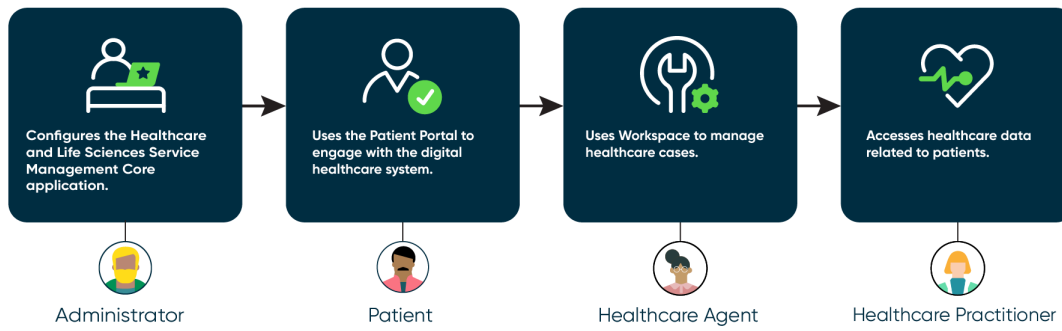
Whether you're starting or expanding the implementation of the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, consider learning more about the data model and digital health capabilities including patient 360-degree view, consent management, and digital documentation available to address healthcare services.

Overview

As a provider, payer, pharmaceutical, or medical device organization, you can improve employee productivity with complete visibility into the medical records of patients and members. You can optimize your healthcare agent time by providing them the complete patient information to address any healthcare requests.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core is a scoped application that provides the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model for Healthcare and Life Sciences industry products, Workspace for viewing patient information and healthcare-related cases, and document templates for managing healthcare-related documents.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core workflow



In the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core workflow:

1. An administrator configures the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.
2. A patient uses the Patient Portal to engage with the digital healthcare system.
3. A healthcare agent uses Workspace to manage healthcare cases.
4. A healthcare practitioner accesses healthcare data related to patients.

Benefits

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core provides the following benefits:

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core benefits

Benefit	Key feature	Role
Experience a seamless and time-saving patient appointment process.	Using the Patient Portal for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management	Patient
Get a 360-degree view of patient or member information.	Viewing patient information in Workspace	Agent
Digitize the generation of healthcare documents and consents by using built-in digital document templates.	Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core	Agent
Configure a flexible role-based and security data model that is compliant with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and aligned to the Health Level Seven	Healthcare and Life Sciences data model	Administrator

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core benefits (continued)

Benefit	Key feature	Role
International (HL7) industry standard including the Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources (FHIR) standard.		
Manage healthcare cases in a convenient and accessible space.	Managing healthcare-related requests in Workspace	Agent

To get started with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, see [Configuring Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Configuring Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Set up the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to create different types of workflow for Healthcare and Life Sciences industry solutions.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core configuration tasks

Task	Description
Install Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.	Install the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to create a data model and enable digital documentation and consent management for a Healthcare and Life Sciences workflow.
Assign roles for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core users.	Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.
Use the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.	Use healthcare data, case, and task tables to decide the data model for your Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows. For information about healthcare data tables, see Healthcare and Life Sciences data model tables . Note: No users, including users with the admin role, can delete data from the healthcare data tables.
Configure document templates for healthcare cases.	Digitize the generation of healthcare documents and forms by using in-built digital document templates.
Configure the auto-generation of documents for healthcare cases.	Define the conditions for auto-generating documents for a healthcare case.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core configuration tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Approve restricted caller access privileges.	Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.
Configure a program and the program services.	Enable the users of a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application to request for the services included within a program.
Configure dosage specifications for a medication product.	Reduce manual errors by configuring dosage specifications for a medication product associated with a program in a application. For example, enrollment programs in the Patient Support Services .
Specify a to-do item for patients.	Add a to-do item that patients in your healthcare organization must complete as part of their healthcare activity.
Configure the service portal to add a to-dos menu item for completing healthcare-related tasks.	Enable the to-dos menu item that uses the HCLS to dos (hcls-todo-list) widget for displaying to-do items on a service portal.
Determine the consent management process for patients.	Determine whether the privacy policy for patient consent needs to be routed for review and signature to the patient.
Configure the Patient Portal.	Set up the Patient Portal available within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to enable patients to access their healthcare information from the portal.
Configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core email notifications.	Configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core email notifications sent to patients about account registration with the Patient Portal.
Enable B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.	Configure the Customer Service Management (CSM) data models to enable business-to-business-to-consumer (B2B2C).
Configure an external Redox healthcare system as a source system for a custom integration.	Enable a custom integration application to exchange data with an external Redox healthcare system by configuring the source and destination IDs of the healthcare system in your ServiceNow instance.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core configuration tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Secure sensitive information.	Prevent unauthorized users from viewing sensitive healthcare data.

Install Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

You can install the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application (sn_hcls) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core:

- Roles
- Tables
- Plugins
- ServiceNow Store applications
- Business rules

For more information, see [Components installed with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application (sn_hcls) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

3. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
4. Select **Install**.

Assign roles for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_hcls.manager or admin

About this task

Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.admin	Administers who can access sensitive data by restricting how users acquire roles in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decision_table_admin • sn_doc.admin • sn_hcls.manager • sn_previsit.admin
sn_hcls.case_task_viewer	Grants access to view tasks associated with healthcare cases.	None
sn_hcls.case_viewer	Grants access to view healthcare cases.	None
sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer	Views details of the clinical data such as immunization and procedure.	None
sn_hcls.clinical_data_writer	Edits details of the clinical data such as immunization and procedure.	sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer
sn_hcls.consumer_agent	Creates, views, and edits healthcare cases and works with consumers to resolve cases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_customerservice.consumer_agent
sn_hcls.customerservice_agent	Creates healthcare cases for an account and contact as a customer service agent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_customerservice_agent

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.data_access_user	Grants data access rights to the users who need dedicated access to certain sensitive healthcare data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.device_data_viewer	Views details of the device.	None
sn_hcls.device_data_writer	Creates, deletes, and updates the device data.	sn_hcls.device_data_viewer
sn_hcls.employee_patient	Grants access to the users with the snc_internal role to healthcare data and healthcare cases when authorized to view them.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.self_contributor • sn_vaccine_sm.user • sn_hcls.data_access_user
sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer	Views details of the foundation data such as organization and healthcare location.	None
sn_hcls.foundation_data_writer	Edits details of the foundation data such as organization and healthcare location.	sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer
sn_hcls.healthcare_agent	<p>Accesses and views healthcare data related to patients as a contact center agent. Can view and edit the CSM Households table, Member Plan table, Pre-authorization Request table, and all clinical tables.</p> <p>Can create household members and pre-auth requests.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canvas_user • sn_customerservice.csm_workspace_us • sn_customerservice.customer_data_view • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer	Views details of the health insurance data such as member plan and payer plan.	None
sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_writer	Edits details of the health insurance data such as member plan and payer plan.	health_insurance_data_viewer
sn_hcls.manager	Manages who can perform create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) operations on healthcare objects within a ServiceNow instance. In addition, creates and manages accounts, contact, account relationships, contact relationships, and account consumer relationships.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canvas_user • model_manager • sn_customerservice.csm_workspace_us • sn_customerservice.customer_data_view • sn_hcls.clinical_data_writer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_writer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_writer • sn_hcls.patient_data_writer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_writer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_writer • sn_previsit.patient_service_agent
sn_hcls.patient	<p>Views own records including healthcare cases, addresses, patient data, and clinical data as a patient. Also, views the records of other patients including their addresses for whom they are the authorized representative. Adds comments to their healthcare cases and for whom they are the authorized representative. Views their household members, if any.</p> <p>Household members and addresses associated with a patient are maintained by using</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.consumer • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)



Role	Description	Contains roles
	the Household Member [csm_household_member] and Location [cmn_location] tables, respectively. For more information about household members and their relationships, see Industry data model households  . Location is associated with the foundation domain in the Common Service Data Model (CSDM).	
sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer	Views details of the patient data such as patient and policy consent.	None
sn_hcls.patient_data_writer	Edits details of the patient data such as patient and policy consent.	sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer
sn_hcls.practitioner	<p>Accesses and views healthcare data related to patients as a healthcare practitioner (a triage nurse or clinical coordinator).</p> <p>Creates Medication Prescriptions.</p> <p>Create Immunizations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.customer_data_viewer • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer	Views details of the practitioner data such as practitioner and practitioner facility.	None
sn_hcls.practitioner_data_writer	Edits details of the practitioner data such as practitioner and practitioner facility.	sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer
sn_hcls.report_viewer	Views reports generated from tables for which they	None

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
	have access as agents or managers.	
sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer	Views details of the revenue cycle data such as claims.	None
sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_writer	Edits details of the revenue cycle data such as claims.	sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer

Procedure

Assign roles to users and groups using the ServiceNow AI Platform user administration feature.

- To assign a role to a user, see [Assign a role to a user](#) .
- To assign a role to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#) .

Healthcare and Life Sciences data model

The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application provides a data model that is used in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management workflows.

Overview

The Healthcare and Life Sciences data model is compatible with the Health Level Seven International (HL7) industry standard including the Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources (FHIR) standard. The data model applies to all Healthcare and Life Sciences industry solutions including providers, life sciences, and payers. The model includes data tables for organizations, patients, practitioners, insurance, revenue cycle, and clinical data.

The data model uses a combination of tables to store data:

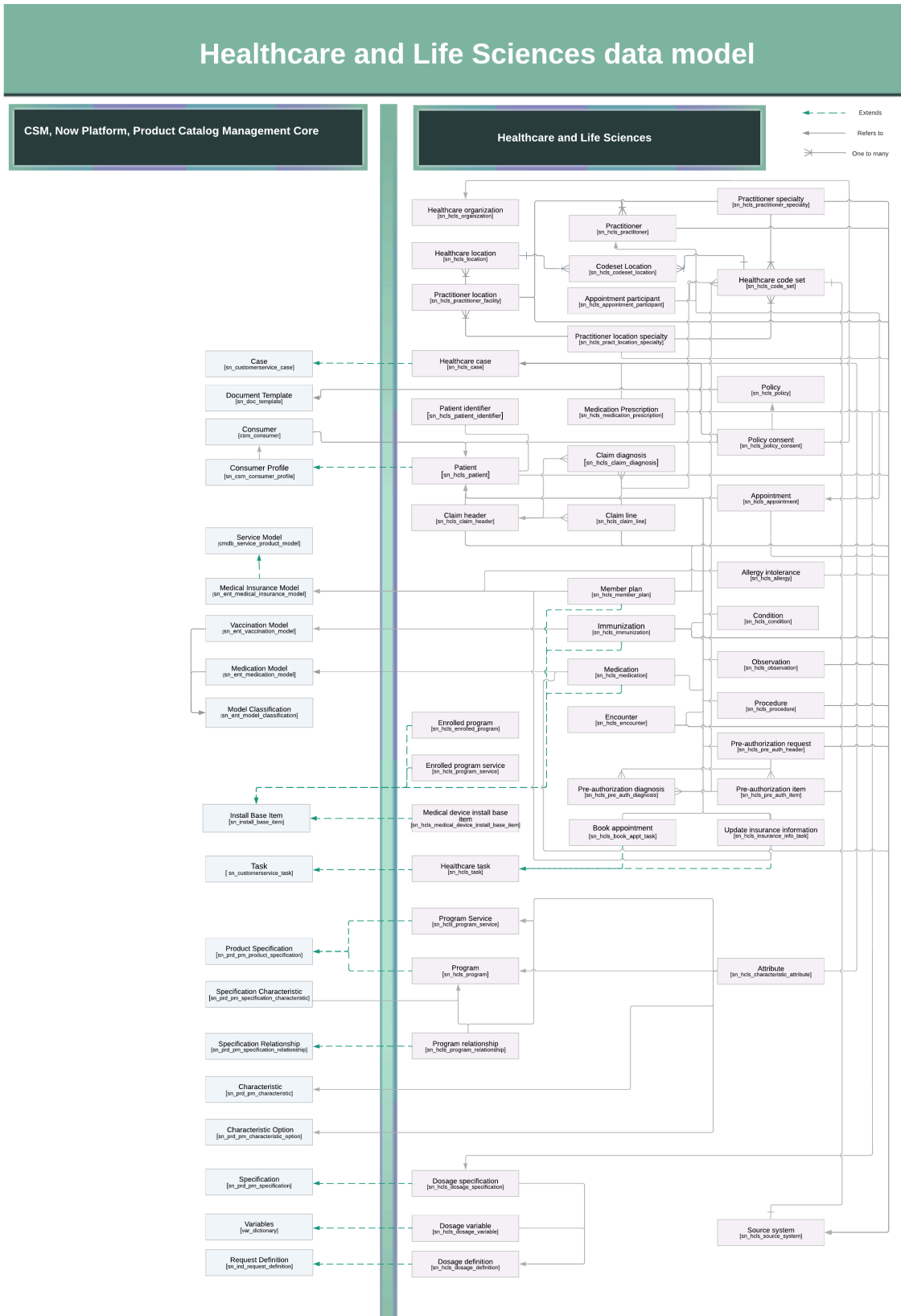
- Tables that are included with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.
- Tables that are from the Customer Service Management (CSM) application.
- Tables that are from the ServiceNow AI Platform application.
- Tables that are from the Product Catalog Management Core application.

You can install the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to use only its data model for a basic configuration.

Healthcare and Life Sciences data model diagram

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships that comprise the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.

Healthcare and Life Sciences data model



Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core tables for the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model

The Healthcare and Life Sciences data model uses the following tables included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to store data.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables

Table	Description
Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy]	Stores the information about a clinical assessment of an allergy or intolerance; a propensity, or a potential risk to an individual, to have an adverse reaction on future exposure to the specified substance, or class of substance.
Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment]	Stores the appointment booking details for a patient in your healthcare organization.
Appointment participant [sn_hcls_appointment_participant]	Stores the participant details of an appointment.
Attribute [sn_hcls_characteristic_attribute]	Stores the characteristics options associated with a program or program service selected by a patient when submitting a healthcare request.
Book appointment [sn_hcls_book_appt_task]	Stores the task details for booking an appointment associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.
Claim diagnosis [sn_hcls_claim_diagnosis]	Stores diagnosis information for claims.
Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header]	Stores the details of the main claim submitted on behalf of a patient to a payer organization.
Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line]	Stores the details of the items pertaining to a claim header.
Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item]	Stores the details of medical devices as install base items.
Condition [sn_hcls_condition]	Stores the information about a condition, problem, diagnosis, or other event, situation, issue, or clinical concept that has risen to a level of concern.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Dosage definition [sn_hcls_dosage_definition]	Models the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table for use as a request definition parameter.
Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification]	Stores the information about medication product dosage associated with a program.
Dosage variable [sn_hcls_dosage_variable]	Stores the variables configured for a dosage specification displayed on the Medication Prescription form of a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application.
Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter]	Stores the information about an interaction between a patient and healthcare providers for providing healthcare services or assessing the health status of a patient.
Enrolled Program [sn_hcls_enrolled_program]	Stores the programs that a patient has been enrolled into
Enrolled Program Service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service]	Stores the program services provided to a patient as part of a program enrollment process.
Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Stores healthcare-related cases. Note: The Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table is an abstract table and is extendable.
Healthcare code set [sn_hcls_code_set]	Stores the details of code sets available in your ServiceNow instance.
Healthcare location [sn_hcls_location]	Stores details of the location associated with your healthcare organization.
Healthcare organization [sn_hcls_organization]	Stores the details of a healthcare organization in your ServiceNow instance.
Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task]	Stores the details of the task associated with a healthcare case or a patient in your healthcare organization.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
	<p>i Note: The Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] is an abstract table and is extendable.</p>
<p>Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization]</p>	<p>Stores the information about an event of a patient being administered a vaccine or a record of an immunization as reported by a patient, a clinician, or another party.</p>
<p>Medication [sn_hcls_medication]</p>	<p>Stores the information about a medication for the purposes of prescribing, dispensing, and administering a medication as well as for making statements about medication use.</p>
<p>Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription]</p>	<p>Stores the information about prescriptions ordered for a patient.</p>
<p>Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan]</p>	<p>Stores the details of a health insurance plan associated with a patient.</p>
<p>Observation [sn_hcls_observation]</p>	<p>Stores the information about measurements and simple assertions made about a patient.</p>
<p>Patient [sn_hcls_patient]</p>	<p>Stores the details of a patient in your healthcare organization.</p>
<p>Policy [sn_hcls_policy]</p>	<p>Stores the details of a policy shared with patients in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.</p>
<p>Policy consent [sn_hcls_policy_consent]</p>	<p>Stores the details of a consent accepted by a patient or a household member on behalf of the patient.</p>
<p>Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner]</p>	<p>Stores the details of a practitioner in your healthcare organization.</p>
<p>Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility]</p>	<p>Stores the details of the location at which a practitioner provides healthcare services.</p>
<p>Practitioner location specialty [sn_hcls_pract_location_specialty]</p>	<p>Stores the details about types of services that a practitioner can provide for an organization at a specific location.</p>

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Practitioner specialty [sn_hcls_practitioner_specialty]	Stores the association details of a specialty with a practitioner.
Pre-authorization diagnosis [sn_hcls_pre_auth_diagnosis]	Stores diagnosis information pertaining to a pre-authorization for healthcare services.
Pre-authorization item [sn_hcls_pre_auth_item]	Stores the details of items pertaining to a pre-authorization request for healthcare services.
Pre-authorization request [sn_hcls_pre_auth_header]	Stores the authorization request details for a healthcare service provided by a payer organization.
Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure]	Stores the information about an action that is or was performed on or for a patient. An action can be a physical intervention like an operation, or less invasive like long-term services, counseling, or hypnotherapy.
Program [sn_hcls_program]	Stores the programs offered by healthcare organizations.
Program relationship [sn_hcls_program_relationship]	Stores the association details between a program and program service.
Program service [sn_hcls_program_service]	Stores the program services associated with a program.
Source system [sn_hcls_source_system]	Stores the source and destination IDs of an external healthcare system in your ServiceNow instance.
Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	Stores the task details for updating the insurance information of a patient in your healthcare organization.

ServiceNow AI Platform, Customer Service Management (CSM), and Product Catalog Management Core tables for the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model

The Healthcare and Life Sciences data model uses the following tables included within the ServiceNow AI Platform, Customer Service Management (CSM), and Product Catalog Management Core applications to store data.

ServiceNow AI Platform, CSM, and Product Catalog Management Core tables used in the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model

Table	Description	Application
Business location [sn_csm_business_location]	Provides the business location records.	CSM
Case [sn_customerservice_case]	Provides the cases for patients associated with customer contact records.	CSM
Characteristic [sn_prd_pm_characteristic]	Provides the attributes available for a product.	Product Catalog Management Core
Characteristic Option [sn_prd_pm_characteristic_option]	Provides the options for attributes available for a product.	Product Catalog Management Core
Consumer [csm_consumer]	Provides patient records associated with consumer records.	CSM
Consumer profile [sn_csm_consumer_profile]	Provides multiple consumer profiles.	CSM
Document template [sn_doc_template]	Provides document templates to generate standard letters or documents.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Household Member [csm_household_member]	Provides records of the patient members who have been added to a household.	CSM
Install Base Item [sn_install_base_item]	Provides the products installed or in use by an account or a customer.	CSM
Location [cmn_location]	Provides addresses associated with a patient.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Medical insurance model [sn_ent_medical_insurance_model]	Classifies medical insurance models, including health insurance plans and government insurance programs such as Medicare or Medicaid.	Expanded Model and Asset

ServiceNow AI Platform, CSM, and Product Catalog Management Core tables used in the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model (continued)

Table	Description	Application
		Classes Store
Product Specification [sn_prd_pm_specification]	Defines, at a functional level, a product a service provider sells to the customer.	Product Catalog Management Core
Request Definition [sn_ind_request_definition]	Associates a task type and a workflow with a request data table.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Service organization [sn_customer_service_organization]	Provides records for service organizations, including business locations and internal business locations.	CSM
Sold product [sn_install_base_sold_product]	Provides the product purchased by a patient as a customer and references the Product Model [cmdb_model] table or Service Model [cmdb_service_product_model] table for a customer (customer account or consumer).	ServiceNow AI Platform
Specification [sn_prd_pm_specification]	Provides the base table for specifications included in the industry vertical applications.	Product Catalog Management Core
Specification Characteristic [sn_prd_pm_specification_characteristic]	Provides the characteristics for product, service, and resource specifications.	Product Catalog Management Core
Specification Relationship [sn_prd_pm_specification_relationship]	Provides the association between the product, service, and resource specifications and how a product offering is decomposed, fulfilled, and delivered after a customer order is received.	Product Catalog Management Core

ServiceNow AI Platform, CSM, and Product Catalog Management Core tables used in the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model (continued)

Table	Description	Application
Task [task]	Provides a series of standard fields used on each of the tables that extend it.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Variables [var_dictionary]	Defines dynamic variables for a model used in an application form.	ServiceNow AI Platform

Note: To learn about ServiceNow AI Platform, CSM, and Product Catalog Management Core tables, see [Industry data model tables](#), [Tables installed with Customer Service Management](#), [Tables installed with Model Management](#), and .

Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Improve the patient experience by automatically identifying and assigning relevant healthcare documents including consent and privacy documents in a workflow that uses cases extending the healthcare case type.

As a user with the sn_hcls.admin role, you can digitize the generation of healthcare documents and forms by using in-built digital document templates. Healthcare documents can be used to collect information and get consent and signature from a patient, a practitioner, or both.

To create pre-filled and reusable healthcare documents, you map fields and variables from the tables to a document template. Document templates are created within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. You can also decide who are the participants associated with the fields in the document by mapping appropriate user roles with participants.

You configure document templates in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Configure documents**. By default, you can create a document template of type HTML or PDF. For more information, see [Document Templates of type HTML](#) and [Document Templates of type PDF \(Advanced forms\)](#).

After configuring a document template for a healthcare case table, you can configure decisions as to when initiate the document fulfillment process in a workflow. For more information, see [Configuring the auto-generation of documents for healthcare cases](#).

Configuring the auto-generation of documents for healthcare cases

You can define the conditions for auto-generating documents for a healthcare case.

As a user with the admin role, you can configure decision tables to automatically generate a healthcare document when the decision condition is satisfied for a healthcare case. For example, as part of the procedure scheduling process, you can define conditions to send privacy consent and procedure consent documents to patients for reviewing and signing them digitally.

Note the following points when configuring decision tables for healthcare cases:

- Associate the document template for the healthcare document as the answer for the decision.
- Associate the column in a healthcare case table as a decision input.

You configure decision tables for healthcare cases in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Document decisions**. The **Trigger document flow for HC case** business rule runs on insert and update of every healthcare case and evaluates all document decisions that have the case reference configured as an input. When the decision conditions are satisfied, the business rule initiates the document workflow for the associated document template.

For more information, see [Decision Tables](#).

Approving restricted caller access privileges for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management

Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

RCA privileges define cross-scope access to an application, an event, or an application resource. Application resources include access control roles, business rules, UI actions, and script includes.

The real and requested RCAs required for accessing document templates from a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application are included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

When you install a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application, the status of Real RCAs of the Document Templates application are set to **Requested**. For more information, see [Requested restricted caller access \(RCA\)](#).

To be able to use document templates in a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application, as an administrator, you must set the status of Real RCAs of the Document Templates application to **Allowed**. For more information, see [Allow a restricted caller access privilege for document templates in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Allow a restricted caller access privilege for document templates in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Allow restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for the Document Templates application in the target scope to access document templates from a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application.

Before you begin

Ensure that the application scope is set to Document Templates in the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > Application Restricted Caller Access**.
2. In the **Source Scope** column of the Restricted Caller Access Privileges list, search for the *Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core*.
3. Click a requested RCA with the *Document Templates* target scope.
4. On the Restricted Caller Access Privilege form, set the **Status** field value to **Allowed**.
5. Click **Update**.
6. Repeat steps 3 through to 5 for each requested RCA.

Configuring programs and program services for Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows

You can configure the programs and the services within a program offered by healthcare organizations for patient or consumer enrollment.

A program within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application is a product catalog item offered by healthcare life organizations to their patients or consumers.

A program service within Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application is a product catalog item offered within a program by healthcare life organizations to their patients or consumers.

Configure a program service

Add a program service for use within the programs associated with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Before you begin

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

About this task

By default, the application provides a few sample program services for the Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows that you can use as a reference when creating a program service.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program service.**
2. In the Program services list, click **New.**
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Program service form

Field	Description
Number	Unique identifier for the program service. This field is automatically set to an auto-generated number.
Name	Name to identify the program service.
Active	Option to enable the program service for use.
State	State of the program service. This field is automatically set to the Draft state.
Start Date	Date when the program service is scheduled to start.
End Date	Date when the program service is scheduled to end. Note: The end date of the program service must be later than the start date.
Description	Summary of the program service.

- Note:** Either enter the date in the yyyy - mm - dd format, such as 2021 - 12 - 31, or click the select date icon corresponding to the date type. For example, provide the end date of the program service by either entering the date in the **End Date** field or clicking the select date icon (📅) and selecting the date.

4. Click **Submit**.
5. **Optional:** [Configure a specification characteristic for the program service.](#)
6. **Optional:** [Associate the program service with a program.](#)
7. [Publish the program service.](#)

Configure a specification characteristic for a program service

Create a specification characteristic so that you can define the program service offering in Healthcare and Life Sciences programs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program service.**
2. In the Program services list, click the link to a program service from the **Number** column.
3. In the Specification Characteristics related list, click **New**.
4. In the **Characteristic** field, click the lookup icon 🔍 and select a characteristic from the **Name** column of the Characteristics list.
By default, the application provides the **Benefit Investigation** characteristic for use as a reference when creating a characteristic. To create a new characteristic, click **New** in the Characteristics list and fill in the characteristic details.
5. **Optional:** In the **Characteristic Option** field, click the lookup icon 🔍 and select a characteristic option from the **Option** column of the Characteristic Options list.
To create a new characteristic option, click **New** in the Characteristic Options list and fill in the characteristic option details.
6. **Optional:** Select the **Mandatory** check box to make the specification characteristic as a requirement for completing the program service.
7. Click **Submit**.

- Note:** You can ignore the Activities section, which is not used.

Associate a program service with a program

Create a relationship between a program service and programs to make the service available within the program.

Before you begin



[Configure a program.](#)

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

About this task

You can also associate a program service with a program by using the Program module. For more information, see [Associate a program with a program service.](#)

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program service.**
2. In the Program services list, click the link to a program service from the **Number** column.
3. In the Program relationships related list, click **New**.
4. In the **Program** field, click the lookup icon  and select the program from the **Name** column of the Specifications list.
5. In the **Program service** field, click the lookup icon  and select a program service from the **Name** column of the Specifications list.
6. In the **Relationship Type** field, select **Offers**.
7. Select the **Active** check box for activating the relationship.
8. Click **Submit**.

Publish a program service

Publish a program service for use within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Before you begin

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin


Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program service.**
2. In the Program services list, click the link to the program service from the **Number** column.
3. On the Program service form, click **Publish** to make the program service available for use within Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Configure a program

Add a program for use within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Before you begin

- To associate an eligibility criteria checklist with the program, create a checklist. For more information, see [Create a checklist](#) .

Note: By default, the application provides a few checklist templates that you can use as a reference when creating a checklist for a Healthcare and Life Sciences program.

- To associate a medication product with the program, you must enter the products in the Medication product model [sn_hcls_medication_product] table. For more information, see .




Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin


About this task



By default, the application provides a few sample programs for the Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows that you can as a reference when creating a program.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program.**
2. In the Programs list, click **New**.

3. In the **Name** field, enter a name to identify the program.
4. **Optional:** In the **Eligibility criteria** field, click the lookup icon  and select a checklist from the **Name** column of the Checklist Templates list.
5. Select the **Active** check box to enable the program for use.
6. Provide the start date by either entering the date in the **Start Date** field in the yyyy - mm - dd format, such as 2021 - 12 - 31, or clicking the select date icon  and selecting the date.
7. **Optional:** Provide the end date by either entering the date in the **End Date** field in the yyyy - mm - dd format, such as 2021 - 12 - 31, or clicking the select date icon  and selecting the date.

 **Note:** The end date of the program must be later than the start date.

8. **Optional:** Associate medication products with the program.
 - a. Click the unlock medication product icon  next to the **Medication product** field.
 - b. Click the lookup icon  for the **Medication product** field.
 - c. In the Medication product models list, click the link to the medication product.
 - d. To add multiple medication products, repeat steps 8.b through 8.c.

 **Note:** When you add a medication product for a program, you must also configure the dosage specifications for the medication product. For more information, see [Configuring dosage specifications for a medication product](#).

9. In the **Description** field, enter a summary of the program.
10. Click **Submit**.
11. **Optional:** [Configure a specification characteristic for the program](#).
12. **Optional:** [Associate the program with a program service](#).
13. [Publish the program](#).



Configure a specification characteristic for a program

Create a specification characteristic so that you can define the program offering in Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows.

Before you begin

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program**.
2. In the Programs list, click the link to a program from the **Number** column.
3. In the Specification Characteristics related list, click **New**.
4. In the **Characteristic** field, click the lookup icon  and select a characteristic from the **Name** column of the Characteristics list.
By default, the application provides the **Benefit Investigation** characteristic for use as a reference when creating a characteristic. To create a new characteristic, click **New** in the Characteristics list and fill in the characteristic details.
5. **Optional:** In the **Characteristic Option** field, click the lookup icon  and select a characteristic option from the **Option** column of the Characteristic Options list.

To create a new characteristic option, click **New** in the Characteristic Options list and fill in the characteristic option details.

6. **Optional:** Select the **Mandatory** check box to make the specification characteristic as a requirement for completing the program.
7. Click **Submit**.

Note: You can ignore the Activities section, which is not used.

Associate a program with a program service

Create a relationship between a program and program services to make the program service available within the program.

Before you begin



[Configure a program service.](#)

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

About this task

You can also associate a program with a program service by using the Program service module. For more information, see [Associate a program service with a program](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program**.
2. In the Programs list, click the link to a program from the **Number** column.
3. In the Program relationships related list, click **New**.
4. In the **Program** field, click the lookup icon  and select the program from the **Name** column of the Specifications list.
5. In the **Program service** field, click the lookup icon  and select a program service from the **Name** column of the Specifications list.
6. In the **Relationship Type** field, select **Offers**.
7. Select the **Active** check box for activating the relationship.
8. Click **Submit**.

Publish a program

Publish a program for use within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Before you begin

Role required: sn.hcls_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Program**.
2. In the Programs list, click the link to the program from the **Number** column.
3. On the Program form, click **Publish** to make the program available for use within Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management applications.

Configuring dosage specifications for a medication product

You can enable a healthcare representative to enter the dosage for a medication product by configuring dosage specifications.

To learn about components of a dosage specification, see [Dosage concepts](#).

Dosage specification configuration tasks

Task	Description
Configure a characteristic for a dosage specification.	Configure a characteristic for a dosage so that you can define the dosages for a medication product in Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows.
Configure a dosage specification for a medication product associated with a program.	Create a dosage specification associated with a medication product included in a program.
Configure the mapping between a dosage characteristic and a dosage details field.	Use scripted extension points to decide which dosage characteristics are mapped to the fields on the Dosage details section of a Medication Prescription form.

Dosage concepts

You can increase the efficiency of healthcare representatives and reduce manual errors by configuring dosage specifications for a medication product associated with a program

A dosage comprises the following key components:

- [Dosage specifications](#)
- [Dosage characteristics](#)
- [Dosage characteristic groups](#)

To learn about how dosage components are linked to each other, see [Dosage characteristics mapping](#).

Dosage specifications

A dosage specification consists of diagnosis details and dosage characteristics of a medication product associated with a program. For more information, see [Dosage specification table](#).

i Note: When you add a dosage specification for a medication product, an equivalent dosage definition entry is added in the application. A dosage definition models a dosage specification for use as a request definition parameter. For more information, see [Dosage definition table](#).

Dosage characteristics

A dosage characteristic defines the attributes of a dosage specification.

A dosage characteristic has the following features:

- Is included in the **Dosage characteristics** characteristic group and a characteristic group mapped to a field in the Dosage details section of a medication prescription form.
- Can include a characteristic option to restrict the characteristic value. For example, to restrict the quantity of dosage. Else, when a characteristic option isn't specified for a dosage

characteristic, a healthcare representative can later fill the corresponding field value in the Dosage details section of the Medication Prescription form.

- Is unique for a characteristic group when multiple entries for a characteristic are created. For example, when a dosage specification includes quantity characteristic as quantity per month supply, you can't add another characteristic for the quantity per week supply.
- Similar dosage characteristics are stored in the Characteristic Group [sn_prd_pm_configuration] table.

Note: For each dosage characteristic added to a dosage specification, a dosage variable is automatically created. A dosage variable is displayed as a dynamic field in the Dosage characteristics section of the Medication Prescription form. For more information, see [Dosage variable table](#).

Characteristic groups for a dosage

A dosage characteristic group comprises the similar characteristics of a dosage specification. Each dosage characteristic maps to a field in the Dosage details section of the Medication Prescription form. For a dosage characteristic to appear with a dosage specification, you must include it in the following characteristic groups:

- A characteristic group mapped to a field in the Dosage details section of a medication prescription form.
- The **Dosage characteristics** characteristic group available by default.

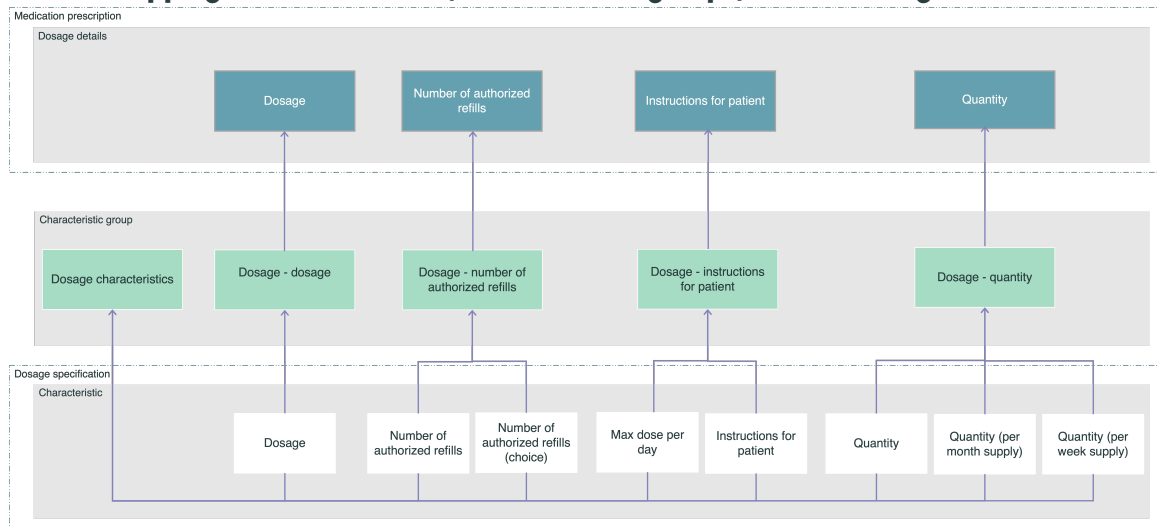
Dosage characteristics mapping

You map a dosage characteristic group with a field in the Dosage details section of the Medication Prescription form. You can use the `DosageCharacteristicsMapper` extension point to configure the mapping between a characteristic group and a field in the Dosage details section of the Medication Prescription form. For more information, see [Configure the mapping between a dosage characteristic and a dosage details field](#).

By default, the application provides a few sample characteristics and characteristic groups for the Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows that you can use as a reference when creating a dosage specification.

The following figure illustrates the default mapping between characteristics and characteristic groups of a dosage specification, and the mapping between characteristic group of a dosage specification and dosage details fields of a medication prescription.

Default mapping of characteristics, characteristic groups, and the dosage details



Configure a dosage specification for a medication product associated with a program

Create a dosage specification associated with a medication product included in a program.

Before you begin

- [Configure a program.](#)

Note: When configuring a program, associate medication products with the program.

Role required: sn_hcls.admin

About this task

By default, the application provides a few sample dosage characteristics for the Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows that you can use as a reference when creating a dosage characteristic. All the same dosage characteristics are associated with the Dosage Characteristics group.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Dosage specifications**. Alternatively, when [configuring a program](#), select the Dosage specifications related list.
2. In the Dosage specifications list, modify an existing dosage specification or click **New** to create another specification.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Dosage specification form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the dosage specification.
Program	Program associated with the medication product,
Medication product	Medication product being prescribed for the patient.

Field	Description
Primary diagnosis	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested.
Secondary diagnosis	Coexisting condition that might exist in a patient submitted by the practitioner.
Tertiary diagnosis	Highly specialized medical care recommended for the patient by the practitioner.
Dosage definition	This field is automatically set to dosage definition value based on the dosage specification as the template.
State	Status of the dosage specification. If you have not published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Draft . If you have already published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Published .
Active	Option for enabling the dosage specification.
Description	Additional information about the dosage specification.

4. Save the dosage specification settings.

- Save a new specification by clicking **Submit**.
- Save the changes to an existing specification by clicking **Update**.

5. Configure characteristics for the dosage specification.

6. Publish the dosage specification for use in the medication products added to the associated program.

- a.** In the Dosage specifications list, select the dosage specification.
- b.** On the Dosage specification form, click **Publish**.

Configure a characteristic for a dosage specification



Configure a characteristic for a dosage so that you can define the dosages for a medication product in Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows.

Before you begin

To add a specification characteristic, ensure that the dosage specification is in the **Draft** state.

Role required: sn.hcls_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Dosage specifications**.
2. In the Dosage specifications list, click the link to a dosage specification from the **Name** column.
3. In the Specification Characteristics related list, click **New**.
4. In the **Characteristic** field, click the lookup icon  and select a characteristic from the **Name** column of the Characteristics list.
By default, the application provides the following dosage characteristics for use as a reference:
 - Dosage
 - Instructions for patient
 - Max dose per day
 - Number of authorized refills
 - Number of authorized refills (choice)
 - Quantity
 - Quantity (per month supply)
 - Quantity (per week supply)
 To create a new characteristic, click **New** in the Characteristics list and fill in the characteristic details.
5. **Optional:** Add characteristic options for a characteristic of the Choice input type by clicking the lookup icon  in the **Characteristic Option** field and selecting a characteristic option from the **Option** column of the Characteristic Options list.
To create a new characteristic option, click **New** in the Characteristic Options list and fill in the characteristic option details.
6. Click **Submit**.

 **Note:** You can ignore the Activities section, which is not used.

7. To associate a characteristic with a dosage specification, add the characteristic to a characteristic group included in the Dosage characteristic group.

Configure the mapping between a dosage characteristic and a dosage details field

Use scripted extension points to decide which dosage characteristics are mapped to the fields on the Dosage details section of a Medication Prescription form.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#) .

Role required: admin

About this task

The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application installs the `sn_hcls.DosageCharacteristicsMapper` script include and the `DosageCharacteristicsMapper` extension point.

The `DosageCharacteristicsMapper` extension point in the `sn_hcls.DosageCharacteristicsMapper` script include is preconfigured for the mapping between characteristics in the dosage-related characteristic groups and the Dosage details fields on a medication prescription. The default implementation of the

getMappingObject method in the DosageCharacteristicsMapper extension point maps the dosage-related characteristic groups and Dosage details fields of a Medication Prescription form as shown in the following table.

Default mapping of the dosage-related characteristic groups and Dosage details fields

Dosage characteristic group	Dosage details field
Dosage - dosage	Dosage
Dosage - number of authorized refills	Number of authorized refills
Dosage - instructions for patient	Instructions for patient
Dosage - quantity	Quantity

Using extension points makes it easier to integrate customizations without actually altering the base code. You can extend standard base functionality using customized scripts. For more information, see [Using extension points to extend application functionality](#).

An implementation is available in the base system for scripted extension points. You can modify the data and add additional fields.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Extension Points > Scripted Extension Points**.
2. In the **API Name** column, search for and click **sn_hcls.DosageCharacteristicsMapper**.
3. On the Extension Point form, select a script include to use the DosageCharacteristicsMapper extension point.
 - o Modify the existing script by going to the Implementations related list and clicking **DosageCharacteristicsMapper**.
 - o Create and register a custom script include.
4. Include your mapping logic by adding the getMappingObject method to your script include that implements the DosageCharacteristicsMapper extension point. You can create multiple implementations for the extension point and provide an order number for each implementation. The implementation that has the lowest order number is executed first.
5. On the Extension Point form, click **Update**.

Specify a to-do item for patients

Add a to-do item that patients in your healthcare organization must complete as part of their healthcare activity.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter, and then open the `sn_hcls.to.do.tasks.list` property.
2. In the **Value** field, enter a task table name that is displayed as a to-do item on a patient portal. For multiple entries, separate the task table names with commas.
3. Click **Update**.

Related topics

[Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core properties](#)

Configure the service portal to add a to-dos menu item for completing healthcare-related tasks

Enable the to-dos menu item that uses the HCLS to dos (hcls-todo-list) widget for displaying to-do items on a service portal.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Global using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The HCLS to dos (hcls-todo-list) service portal widget is pre-configured to display to-do items for patients. By default, the widget is included in the `hcls_todos` page provided with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. In this procedure, you add a menu item to a patient portal to access the `hcls_todos` page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Service portal > Menus**.
2. Select the header menu for the patient portal.
3. In the Menu Items related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Menu Item form

Field	Description
Label	Name that appears for the item in the menu.
Parent Menu	This field is automatically set to the name of the menu you are adding items to. You can change the value as required to other menus.
Type	Page the item links to. For example, you can link to another page in the portal, or an external URL. Form fields vary depending on the option you select from this list.
Order	Value that determines where the item appears in the menu in relation to other menu items.

Field	Description
Page	Name of the portal page the item links to. To use the hcls_todos page provided with the application, set the value to the hcls_todos.
Condition	Conditions required for menu items to show in the header.
Glyph	Icon that appears beside the menu item.

5. Click Save.

Determining the consent management process for patients

You can determine whether the privacy policy for patient consent needs to be routed for review and signature to the patient.

As a user with the sn_hcls.admin role, you can configure a privacy policy for obtaining consent from patients in a healthcare organization. For more information, see [Configure a privacy policy for managing patient consent](#).

You can determine the consent management process as one of the following types:

- [Standard](#)
- [Document](#)

Configuring standard policy types

A standard policy doesn't require a consent form to be reviewed or signed by a patient.

With the Standard policy type, a patient is required to sign the same consent again and again each time a service is requested.

Configuring document policy types

A document policy requires a consent form to be reviewed, signed, or both by a patient.

With the Document template policy type, a to-do item is created for the patient to sign the consent form.

You must configure the document that needs to be signed by a patient, create decision rules for it, and reference the document in the policy. For more information, see [Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Note: You can associate only one active policy with a document template.

When setting up the privacy policy, you can also specify the validity duration in days for the consent after a patient signs the consent form. An accepted consent for an active policy is valid for multiple healthcare requests until the validity duration specified in the policy starting from date when the consent was given. Therefore, a patient needs to give consent only once for all healthcare requests submitted during the validity duration of an active consent policy. By default, the *Set inactive status for expired policy consents* scheduled job is configured to set any policy consent as inactive when the policy validity duration has expired.

After a patient gives the consent, the consent document is added as an attachment to the policy consent. The case associated with the initial healthcare request for which the consent was given is associated with the policy consent record.

The existing policy consent is associated with a new case to address another request from the same patient when all of the following conditions are true:

- The consent privacy policy is still active.
- The case was created within the validity duration of the accepted consent.
- The document decision rule of the document template associated with the new case is met.

Else, another to-do item is created for the patient to provide the consent.

When working on a healthcare case, a healthcare agent can then review and verify the accepted consent. If no consent was accepted, the healthcare agent has to wait until the patient gives the consent.

Configure a privacy policy for managing patient consent

Configure a privacy policy for effectively managing patient and member consent to a healthcare request.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_hcls.admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Privacy Policy**.
2. In the Policies list, click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Policy form

Field	Description
Number	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the policy. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new policy to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is POL00001000. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Policy [sn_hcls_policy] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Policy category	This field should be set to Registration .
Policy type	Type of the policy. A policy is one of the following types:

Field	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Standard: A policy that doesn't require a consent form to be signed by a patient. ○ Document template: A policy that requires a consent form to be signed by a patient. <p>With the Document template policy type, a to-do item is created for the patient to sign the consent form.</p>
Validity duration (in days)	Number of days the policy is valid for after a patient signs the policy.
Active	Option for enabling the privacy policy.
Scope	Type of consent included in the policy. For privacy consent, select Privacy consent . Else, this field should be left empty.
Document template	Document template to generate standard letters or documents associated with the policy. This field is used only when the Policy type field is set to Document template . Note: You can associate only one active policy with a document template. For more information, see Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core .
External policy link	External reference to the policy included in a consent scope.
Policy name	Name to identify the policy.
Policy content	Content of the policy that should be read and accepted by the Patient Portal users at the time of registration.

4. Click Submit.

Configuring the Patient Portal

Set up the Patient Portal available within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to enable patients to access their healthcare information from the portal.

Patient Portal configuration tasks

Task	Description
Configure the privacy policy settings for the Patient Portal.	Configure the privacy policy settings to enable users to provide their privacy consent at the time of registration on the Patient Portal.
Configure the self-registration feature on the Patient Portal.	Enable or disable the self-registration feature on the Patient Portal by setting the value of the Enables self registration on Healthcare patient Portal property (<i>sn_hcls.enable_self_registration</i>).
Configure the knowledge base for articles in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management.	Configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base that contains the knowledge articles available on the Patient Portal.
Configure the Patient Portal widgets.	Use widgets included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to bring together healthcare data and information for the patient on the Patient Portal.
Set up the process for self registration on the Patient Portal.	Manage the process of self-registration for your patients on the Patient Portal by using a service portal page.
Set up the process for submitting personal information on the Patient Portal.	Manage the process of submitting the personal information from your patients on the Patient Portal by using a record producer.
Configure Healthcare and Life Sciences Virtual Agent conversations.	Enable patients to view their healthcare request status using Virtual Agent conversations.

Configure the privacy policy settings for the Patient Portal

Configure the privacy policy settings to enable users to provide their privacy consent at the time of registration on the Patient Portal.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_hcls.admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Privacy Policy**.
2. In the Policies list, modify an existing privacy policy or click **New** to create another policy.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Policy form

Field	Description
Number	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the policy.

Field	Description
	<p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new policy to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is POL00001000.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Policy [sn_hcls_policy] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Policy category	This field should be set to Registration .
Policy type	<p>Type of the policy.</p> <p>A policy is one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard: A policy that doesn't require a consent form to be signed by a patient. Document template: A policy that requires a consent form to be signed by a patient. <p>With the Document template policy type, a to-do item is created for the patient to sign the consent form.</p>
Validity duration (in days)	Number of days the policy is valid for after a patient signs the policy.
Active	Option for enabling the privacy policy.
Scope	<p>Type of consent included in the policy.</p> <p>For privacy consent, select Privacy consent. Else, this field should be left empty.</p>
Document template	<p>Document template to generate standard letters or documents associated with the policy.</p> <p>This field is used only when the Policy type field is set to Document template.</p> <p>Note: You can associate only one active policy with a document template.</p> <p>For more information, see Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.</p>
External policy link	External reference to the policy included in a consent scope.
Policy name	Name to identify the policy.

Field	Description
Policy content	Content of the policy that should be read and accepted by the Patient Portal users at the time of registration.

4. Save the privacy policy settings.

- Save a new privacy policy by clicking **Submit**.
- Save the changes to an existing privacy policy by clicking **Update**.

Configure the self-registration feature on the Patient Portal

Enable or disable the self-registration feature on the Patient Portal by setting the value of the **Enables self registration on Healthcare patient Portal** property (*sn_hcls.enable_self_registration*).

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

- 1.** Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter, and then open the `sn_hcls.enable_self_registration` property.
- 2.** In the **Value** field, enter the required value.
 - Enter `true` to enable the self-registration feature in the Patient Portal.
 - Enter `false` to disable the self-registration feature in the Patient Portal.
- 3.** Click **Update**.

Configuring the knowledge base for articles in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management

You can configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base that contains the knowledge articles available on the Patient Portal.

As a user with the `sn_hcls.admin` role, you can configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base to decide which users, roles, and groups can read and contribute to the knowledge base. By default, users with the knowledge role can contribute to and any users can read the knowledge articles in the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base. For more information, see [Knowledge base setup guide for knowledge admins and managers](#).

To access the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base, navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Knowledge Base**. By default, the articles associated with the Frequently asked and questions knowledge category are displayed in the **Frequently asked questions** section of the patient portal and the articles associated with no category are displayed in the **Latest news & articles** section of the Patient Portal.

Configuring the Patient Portal widgets

The Patient Portal included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application uses widgets to bring together healthcare data and information for the patient.

Widgets on the Patient Portal are service portal widgets but available within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application scope. As a user with the `sn_hcls.admin` or `admin` role, you can configure various options for a widget from the context menu. To view configuration options available for a Patient Portal widget, open the Patient Portal page, select the control key, and the right-click the widget. For more information, see [Configure widget instances](#).

The following widgets are included in the Patient Portal.

Patient Portal widgets

Widget	Description
Appointment reminder card widget	Displays the next appointment reminder for the logged-in user.
COVID-19 status widget	Displays the vaccination status for the COVID-19 vaccine doses that logged-in user has either taken or self-reported and any COVID test results.
Faq widget	Displays a list of FAQ articles for a patient.
Household widget	Displays a list of household members that the logged in user is authorized representative for.
News and Articles widget	Displays a list of articles that are accessible to patients.
Open requests widget	Displays a list of open requests including healthcare-related cases created for the patient.
Pending to-dos widget	Displays a list of to-do items assigned to a patient.
Vaccinations widget	Displays a list of vaccines recommended for the logged-in user.

For more information about available Patient Portal widgets, see [Patient Portal widget library](#).

Setting up the process for self-registration on the Patient Portal

You can manage the process of self-registration for your patients on the Patient Portal by using a service portal page.

As a user with the `admin` role, you can create a service portal page to define the fields for the page from where patients can create an account on the Patient Portal and then embed the page in the Patient Portal.

By default, the **patient_registration** service portal page is available for creating an account on the Patient Portal. You can use the default page to add more fields or create your own page. For more information, see [Service Portal pages](#).

Setting up the process for submitting personal information on the Patient Portal

You can manage the process of submitting the personal information from your patients on the Patient Portal by using a record producer.

As a user with the `admin` role, you can create a record producer to define the fields for the form where patient's can enter their personal information and then embed the form in the Patient Portal.

By default, the *Enter personal Info* record producer is available for submitting key personal information. You can use the default record producer to add more fields or create your own record producer. For more information, see [Record Producer](#).

Note: When the Vaccine Administration Management application is installed, a different record producer is available for submitting personal information for vaccines. For more information, see [Setting up the process for submitting personal information for vaccines](#).

Configuring Healthcare and Life Sciences Virtual Agent conversations to view a healthcare request status

The predefined Healthcare and Life Sciences Virtual Agent chatbot conversation enables patients to view their healthcare request status.

A Virtual Agent conversation topic defines the dialog between the Virtual Agent chatbot and the patient to accomplish a specific goal. The information exchanged during the conversation flow, such as user inputs and virtual agent responses, enables the virtual agent to fulfill a request or help complete a task.

Virtual Agent when integrated with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, enhances the patient experience by addressing request-related queries immediately. At any time during a virtual conversation, a patient can request to interact with a live agent. For more information, see [Virtual Agent](#).

The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application includes the read-only **Check request status** Virtual Agent topic. When the **Check request status** topic is active, patients can search for their requests and check the status of an existing active request. To make a Virtual Agent topic available, as a user with the admin role, you must publish a predefined Virtual Agent topic. For more information, see [Publish a Virtual Agent topic](#).

As an administrator, you can also duplicate a pre-defined Virtual Agent topic to customize and then publish the topic. For more information, see [Duplicate a Virtual Agent topic](#).

Configuring the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core email notifications

Configure the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core email notifications sent to patients about account registration with the Patient Portal.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core includes the following email notifications.

Email notifications

Notification	Condition	Recipient
Patient Registration Confirmation Link	An account is created in the Patient Portal and user needs to verify the account with the registered email ID.	User who created the account with the registered email ID.

As a user with the sn_hcls.admin role, you can configure the email notifications for the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, by navigating to **All > System Notification > Email > Notifications**. For more information on editing email notifications, see [Create an email notification](#).

Configure an external Redox healthcare system as a source system for a custom integration

Enable a custom integration application to exchange data with an external Redox healthcare system by configuring the source and destination IDs of the healthcare system in your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_hcls.admin or admin

About this task

As a healthcare provider, you can store the source and destination IDs of an external healthcare system in the [Source system \[sn_hcls_source_system\]](#) table for a custom integration with a ServiceNow application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Definition > Tables**.
2. In the **Name** column of the Tables list, search for `sn_hcls_source_system`.
3. Select **Source system** from the **Label** column.
4. Click the **Show Form** related link.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Source system form

Field	Description
Source ID	ID of the external Redox healthcare system used for processing an inbound API response from the system to your ServiceNow instance.
Destination ID	ID of the external Redox healthcare system used for sending an outbound API request to the system from your ServiceNow instance.
Source	Name to identify the external Redox healthcare system as a source system in your ServiceNow instance.

6. Click **Submit**.

B2B2C with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

You can configure the Customer Service Management (CSM) data models to enable business-to-business-to-consumer (B2B2C). This model can be used to support employees of a business customer or end consumers of a business customer.

The business-to-business (B2B) model supports customer accounts and the contacts within those accounts. The business-to-consumer (B2C) model supports individual consumers. These models are supported by default in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

The B2B2C model enables you to support business customers and third-party channel partners who, in turn, support the end consumers. This model must be enabled manually for use with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

As a user with the admin role, you can enable B2B2C for use with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core by configuring the Customer Data Models. For more information, see [Customer Data Models for B2B2C](#).

Configure the Customer Data Models for B2B2C to enable contacts of accounts to open healthcare cases on the CSM portal by following the steps below:

1. Install the Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
2. Configure the account consumer related list to add account consumers for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
3. Assign the case viewer role for contacts in B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
4. Create a table for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
5. Create a record producer for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
6. Add a record producer to CSM portal for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Install the Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Install the Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin to enable customer data models for B2B2C with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Definition > Plugins**.
2. Search for the Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.
3. Click **Install**.

Configure the account consumer related list to add account consumers for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Configure the account consumer related list to add account consumers for use with B2B2C.

Before you begin

The Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin must be installed. For more information, see [Install the Customer Data Models for B2B2C plugin for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Customer Service > Customer > Accounts**.
2. Select an account.
3. Right-click within the account form and select **Configure > Related Lists**.
4. Move **Account Consumer -> Account** from the Available panel into the Selected panel.

Result

The Consumers related list is added to the accounts form.

What to do next

Assign the case viewer role for contacts. For more information, see [Assign the case viewer role for contacts in B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Assign the case viewer role for contacts in B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Contacts must have the `sn_hcls.case_viewer` role for read access to healthcare case fields.

Before you begin

Configure the account consumer related list to add account consumers. For more information, see [Configure the account consumer related list to add account consumers for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **User Administration > Users**.
2. Select a user.
3. Click the Roles related list.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Add `sn_hcls.case_viewer` to the roles list.

Result

Contacts now have read access to healthcare case fields for use with B2B2C.

What to do next

Create a table for use with B2B2C. For more information, see [Create a table for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Create a table for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Create a table that extends the Healthcare case table.

Before you begin

Assign the case viewer role for contacts. For more information, see [Assign the case viewer role for contacts in B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core case table must be extended in order for new cases to be created.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Definitions > Tables**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, enter a label.
4. Set the **Extends table** field to the **Healthcare case** table.
5. In the Controls related list, add the `sn_customerservice.customer` user role.

Result

A table is created that extends the Healthcare case table for use with B2B2C.

What to do next

Create a record producer for use with B2B2C. For more information, see [Create a record producer for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Create a record producer for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Create a record producer for use with B2B2C.

Before you begin

Create a table for use with B2B2C. For more information, see [Create a table for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definition > Record Producers**.

2. Click **New**.

3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Note: For details on the fields, refer to [Create a record producer](#).

4. Click **Save**, then re-open the record.

5. In the related links, do the following:

a. Navigate to **Variables** and click **New**.

Note: For details on variables, refer to [Variables to collect data for record producer fields](#).

b. Add the following variables in **Type Specifications**:

Variables

Variable	Type	Reference
Account	Reference	customer_account
Contact	Reference	customer_contact
Consumer	Reference	csm_consumer
Short Description	Single Line Text	N/A

c. In the Question related list for each variable, enter the following:

i. In **Question**, specify a question that explains the options available to the end user.

For example, for the Account variable, enter `Select the account`.

ii. In **Name**, enter the variable being referenced.

For example, for the Account variable, enter `account` as the name.

d. Click **Submit** and repeat for all variables as needed.

6. Navigate back to the record producer you created.
 - a. Navigate to **Available for** and add **SNC External** and **Users with sn_customerservice.customer**.
 - b. Navigate to **Not available for** and remove any values.
7. Click **Save**.

Result

The record producer is created.

What to do next

Add your record producer to the CSM portal. For more information, see [Add a record producer to CSM portal for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Add a record producer to CSM portal for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core


Add a record producer to the CSM portal for use with B2B2C.

Before you begin

Create a record producer for use with B2B2C. For more information, see [Create a record producer for B2B2C in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Service Portal > Portals**.
2. Select the Customer Support (CSM) portal.
3. Next to the CSM Header Menu, click the preview icon .
4. Click **Open Record**.
5. Under the Menu Items sections, navigate to Case and select **Preview Case > Open Record**.
6. Under the Menu Items sections, click **New** and fill in the fields.
 - a. Set the **Type** field to **Catalog Item**.
 - b. Set **Catalog item** to the record producer that you created previously.
 - c. For page, enter `csm_get_help`.
 - d. Enter the remaining fields as needed.
7. Click **Save**.

Result

Your record producer is added to the CSM portal.

Encryption options in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core provides encryption support to secure sensitive information.

Encryption prevents unauthorized users from viewing sensitive healthcare data.

The Column Level Encryption Enterprise option on the ServiceNow AI Platform is supported in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

Column Level Encryption Enterprise

Column Level Encryption Enterprise provides an enhanced encryption capability compared to Encryption Support and utilizes the Key Management Framework (KMF).

When as an administrator, you install the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, the crypto modules and encryption configurations to encrypt sensitive fields along with the KMF are also installed automatically. For managing and auditing cryptographic operations on your ServiceNow instance, as an administrator, you can choose to optionally activate the Column Level Encryption Enterprise plugin (com.glide.now.platform.encryption).

For more information about obtaining Column Level Encryption Enterprise, see [Activate Column Level Encryption Enterprise](#). For more information about selecting the parent crypto module, see [Create a cryptographic module](#).

For more information on Column Level Encryption Standard and Column Level Encryption Enterprise, see [Column Level Encryption](#).

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core encrypted fields

Table	Field
sn_hcls_allergy	recorded_date
sn_hcls_allergy	onset_date
sn_hcls_allergy	onset_age
sn_hcls_claim_header	billed_drg_code
sn_hcls_claim_header	service_provider_id
sn_hcls_claim_header	name
sn_hcls_claim_header	payment_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	adjudicated_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	accepted_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	patient_account_no
sn_hcls_claim_header	submitted_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	medical_record_no
sn_hcls_claim_line	service_start_date

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core encrypted fields (continued)

Table	Field
sn_hcls_claim_line	original_tcn
sn_hcls_claim_line	service_end_date
sn_hcls_claim_line	ndc_code
sn_hcls_claim_line	tooth_code
sn_hcls_claim_line	revenue_code
sn_hcls_claim_line	line_title
sn_hcls_condition	recorded_date
sn_hcls_condition	onset_age
sn_hcls_condition	onset_date
sn_hcls_encounter	end_time
sn_hcls_encounter	start_time
sn_hcls_immunization	status_reason
sn_hcls_immunization	admin_date
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	group_number
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_pcn
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	member_number
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_group
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_bin
sn_hcls_medication	reason_desc

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core encrypted fields (continued)

Table	Field
sn_hcls_medication	status_reason
sn_hcls_medication	effective_date_time
sn_hcls_medication	reason_code
sn_hcls_medication	start_date
sn_hcls_medication	end_date
sn_hcls_medication_prescription	external_id
sn_hcls_medication_prescription	status_reason
sn_hcls_member_plan	group_number
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_pcn
sn_hcls_member_plan	member_number
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_group
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_bin
sn_hcls_observation	observed_date
sn_hcls_patient	work_phone
sn_hcls_patient	name
sn_hcls_patient	birth_date
sn_hcls_patient	occupation
sn_hcls_patient	middle_name
sn_hcls_patient	external_id

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core encrypted fields (continued)

Table	Field
sn_hcls_patient	primary_email
sn_hcls_patient	secondary_email
sn_hcls_patient	address_line
sn_hcls_patient	family_name
sn_hcls_patient	marital_status
sn_hcls_patient	ssn
sn_hcls_patient	race
sn_hcls_patient	ethnicity
sn_hcls_patient	given_name
sn_hcls_patient	mobile_phone
sn_hcls_patient	home_phone
sn_hcls_patient	deceased_date_time
sn_hcls_patient	guarantor_id
sn_hcls_practitioner	secondary_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	name
sn_hcls_practitioner	external_id
sn_hcls_practitioner	family_name
sn_hcls_practitioner	mobile_phone
sn_hcls_practitioner	work_phone

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core encrypted fields (continued)

Table	Field
sn_hcls_practitioner	given_name
sn_hcls_practitioner	birth_date
sn_hcls_practitioner	work_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	primary_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	home_phone
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	date_fax_received
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	date_fax_received
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	primary_preauth_num
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	secondary_preauth_num
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	valid_from
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	reason
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	notes
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	approved_date
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	valid_to
sn_hcls_procedure	performed_date_time

Setting up Workspace for addressing healthcare-related requests

Set up Healthcare workspace to enable healthcare agents to view patient information and manage healthcare-related cases.

Setting up Healthcare workspace for addressing healthcare requests tasks

Task	Description
Configure patient information in Healthcare workspace.	Configure the Patient information related list in Healthcare workspace used by healthcare agents.
Display patient information on a healthcare case.	Enable healthcare agents to view relevant patient information within a healthcare case.

Note: For more information about the tasks required for setting up Healthcare workspace for agents, see [Setting up your Configurable Workspace](#).

Configuring patient information in Healthcare workspace

You can configure the Patient information related list in Healthcare workspace used by healthcare agents.

Healthcare workspace used by healthcare agents is a CSM Configurable Workspace. As a user with the admin role, you can configure the Patient information related list by using UI Builder. For more information, see [Explore CSM Configurable Workspace](#).

By default, patient information is displayed on interactions associated with patients. You can configure the CSM Configurable Workspace to display patient information for a healthcare case. Also, you can configure the Patient information related list for a specific healthcare case and user role. For more information, see [Displaying patient information on a healthcare case type in Healthcare workspace.](#)

Displaying patient information on a healthcare case type in Healthcare workspace

Improve agent efficiency and the quality of patient interactions by enabling healthcare agents to view relevant patient information within a case that extends the healthcare case type.

By default, patient information is displayed on interaction records associated with patients. You can configure the CSM Configurable Workspace to display patient information for a case that extends the healthcare case type.

Configurations tasks for displaying patient information on a healthcare case

Task	Description
Extend the healthcare case table.	Extend the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table to create a case type for viewing patient information within healthcare-related cases.
Set up the interaction form to create healthcare cases.	Add a create case UI action to enable agents to create a healthcare case from an interaction.
Create ACL rules for the extended Healthcare case table.	Create access control list (ACL) rules to enable appropriate users and applications to access healthcare cases.

Extend the healthcare case table


Extend the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table to create a case type for viewing patient information within healthcare-related cases.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_hcls.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Definition > Tables**.
2. In the Tables list, click **New**.
3. Fill in the details of the new table record.
For more information, see [Create a table](#).
4. In the **Extends Table** field, click the lookup icon  and search for and select the sn_hcls_case table.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. In the table record, navigate to the controls tab and set the Auto-number field to **True**.
7. Under the Application Access tab, set the following fields:
 - Can read - True
 - Can create - True
 - Can update - True
 - Can delete - True
 - Allow Configuration - True
8. Click **Save**.

Configuring interactions for healthcare case types

You can add a create case UI action to enable agents to create a healthcare-related case from an interaction.

By default, a UI action to create a case from an interaction is not available. As an administrator, you can create a UI action for creating healthcare-related cases and add the UI action to the Interaction form. For more information, see [Create a UI action](#).

Note: Agents use CSM Configurable Workspace for resolving healthcare cases. To use UI actions in CSM Configurable Workspace, each UI action must have a corresponding form action. For more information, see [Set up a form action in CSM Configurable Workspace](#).

Creating ACL rules for accessing healthcare cases

You can create access control list (ACL) rules to enable users and applications to access healthcare cases.

As a user in the sn_hcls.admin role, manage access to the tables extended from the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table by creating ACL rules. For more information, see [Create an ACL rule](#).

Note: The Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table and its extended tables are within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core scoped application. To create ACL rules for the healthcare case tables, you must follow the [access control rules in application administration apps](#).

Managing healthcare-related requests in Workspace

As a healthcare agent, you can use Healthcare workspace to accept requests from patients via chat or a phone call and view patient-related information.

Healthcare workspace managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace landing page.	Use the landing page in Workspace to quickly scan and access healthcare cases.
Respond to a healthcare request.	Accept a work item and use an interaction record to respond to a healthcare request.
Associate a patient record with an interaction in Workspace.	Look up for the patient information within an interaction, review and confirm the information, and then populate the information on the interaction to resolve a healthcare-related request.
View patient information in Workspace.	View the details of a patient in Healthcare workspace.

Viewing the landing page for healthcare-related cases in Workspace

As a healthcare agent, you can use the landing page of Workspace to quickly scan and access healthcare-related cases.

The landing page of healthcare-related cases in Workspace provides an overview of your new, assigned, and high priority healthcare cases and the healthcare cases assigned to your groups.

Healthcare-related cases Workspace landing page



Home

Hello, John!

Get a little help monitoring your work with your personal home page.



Important items

Check these metrics to see the most important items to work on.

25 High-priority cas...	0 Not updated in ...	0 Case task	4 Unassigned cases
----------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-----------------------

Cases

Track your active cases and the cases your team is working on.

<p>By case types</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Procedure request: 21 Enrollment case: 17 	<p>By priority</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 - High: 19 1 - Critical: 15 4 - Low: 4
---	---

My active cases 51

Last refreshed 2m ago.

Number	Short description	State	Priority	Channel	As
PSS00001032	Medqua Together Enrollment Case	Open	1 - Critical	Web	hc
PSS00001040	Medqua Together Enrollment Case	Open	2 - High	Web	hc
PSS00001017	Medqua Together Enrollment Case	Open	1 - Critical	Web	(e)
PSS00001035	Medqua Together Enrollment Case	Open	1 - Critical	Web	hc

Accessing and using the landing page

To access the Workspace for healthcare-related cases, navigate to **All > HCLS Service Management > Healthcare workspace**.

The Workspace landing page includes components that display healthcare case information, plus visualizations that further break down the component data. Each visualization is connected to a data source. For example, the By priority component includes visualizations for P1 and escalated cases.

From the landing page of Workspace, agents can:

- View the case information presented in each component.
- Drill into each component to see the case list behind the single score.
- Navigate to individual records from the case lists.

Viewing data

By default, the Workspace displays data in the following sections:

- [Important items](#)
- [Cases](#)
- [My active cases](#)

Note: Your administrator can customize the landing page for Workspace and change the data that appears on it.

Important items

The Important items section shows metrics including high-priority cases, cases not updated in more than three days, tasks associated with the cases, and unassigned cases for the agent to monitor and work on.

Cases

The Cases section shows donut charts for case types and case priority assigned to you. By default, the data in the charts is displayed only when the assignment group that you belong to is associated with the case. Monitor this section to make sure that high-priority healthcare cases are resolved quickly.

My active cases

The My active cases section shows a list of all open healthcare-related cases that are assigned to you.

Note:

The Workspace landing page for healthcare-related cases is same as the CSM Configurable Workspace landing page. Therefore, you might see additional information based on the configuration set up by your administrator. For more information, see [CSM Configurable Workspace landing page](#).

Responding to healthcare requests

As a healthcare agent, you can respond to healthcare requests to resolve issues raised by a patient.

Patients can submit a healthcare request via a phone call or a chat. As a healthcare agent, you can respond to healthcare requests by accepting a work item from a patient or accessing the interaction records that store work items. For more information, see [Interaction Management](#).

Associate a patient record with an interaction in Workspace

Look up for the patient information within an interaction, review and confirm the information, and then populate the information on the interaction to resolve a healthcare-related request.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_hcls.healthcare_agent, sn_hcls.manager

About this task

The **Consumer** field on the Interaction form is automatically populated with the requester's name who requested for assistance made through a chat or phone call. As an agent, you can associate an interaction with the correct patient. You can search for the patient from within an interaction and verify the details with the requester to confirm you have the right patient details.

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Healthcare workspace**.
2. Navigate to **Lists > Interactions > My Interactions**.
3. Click the link to the interaction with which you want to associate a patient record.
4. On the Interaction form, click **Verify Patient**.
5. In the **Lookup by name, phone, or record number** field of the Verify Patient dialog box, enter the patient data.
You can search for the patient by their name, phone number, email address, date of birth, or MRN. The **Lookup by name, phone, or record number** field uses a type-ahead search feature that displays results in a list and narrows the results as more characters are entered. Multiple display fields in the search results help to differentiate patients. When searching for a record number, the patient associated with the record is returned in the search results. To clear the search results, delete characters in the **Lookup by name, phone, or record number** field.
 - Note:** The type-ahead search feature works only when the encryption feature is disabled. If the encryption feature is enabled, you must enter the exact keyword as the first name, last name, phone number, email address, date of birth, or MRN to find the patient record.
6. In the Verify Patient dialog box, click **Done**.
 - Note:** If you can't find a patient record, you can create a patient record from within an interaction. For more information, see [Create a patient record in Workspace](#).
7. On the Interaction form, click **Save**.

Result

The Patient information related list is displayed on the interaction form from where you can view the details of the patient. The Patient information related list is also displayed on the healthcare cases associated with the interaction.

Create a patient record in Workspace

Create a patient record from within an interaction in Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_hcls.healthcare_agent, sn_hcls.manager

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Healthcare workspace**.
2. Navigate to **Lists > Interactions > My Interactions**.
3. Click the link to the interaction with which you want to associate a patient record.
4. On the Interaction form, click **Create Patient**.
5. Fill in the details for the new patient.
6. **Optional:** Add an attachment related to the patient by clicking **Browse** in the Attachments panel.
7. Click **Save**.

Result

The patient record is created. You can then verify the patient to associate the patient record with the interaction. For more information, see [Associate a patient record with an interaction in Workspace](#).

Viewing patient information in Workspace

With the 360-degree view of a patient in Workspace, you can access the patient details anytime for any healthcare services.

The Patient information overview tab in Workspace provides several details about a patient enabling 360-degree view of the patient. The related list is displayed on the Interaction and Healthcare Case forms.

- Note:** Your administrator can configure the Workspace to modify the patient information by using UI Builder. This topic discusses the default view for the patient information. For information about UI Builder, see [UI Builder](#).

Patient information

The screenshot shows the 'Patient information' overview for Gilly Wood. The page is divided into several sections:

- Header:** Includes the user's name 'Gilly Wood', a 'Save' button, and navigation tabs for Overview, Details, Member Plans (2), Appointments (4), Encounters (2), Procedures (2), Immunizations (4), and Medications (2).
- Profile Card:** Displays the patient's name, photo, and basic information: MRN (123 674 9999), SSN (XXX XXXX 9999), Cell phone (+1 798 282 7777), Home phone (+1 798 282 7777), Email (g.wood@mailinator.com), and Home Address (1234 Helathy Street, Santa Clara, CA 94555).
- Insurance details:** Shows 'United Healthcare' with Group Number GRP-452-000 and Member ID MM-8452-000.
- Household members:** Lists Jack Warren (Spouse, Emergency Contact), Jill Warren (Daughter), and Jose Warren (Son).
- Summary Cards:**
 - Health conditions: 3
 - Medications: 6
 - Active allergies: 3
 - Recent immunizations: 6
- Cases overview:** A donut chart showing the status of cases: Complete (13), Pending (13), Rejected (13), and New (13).
- Claims overview:** A donut chart showing the status of claims: Complete (15), Pending (5), Rejected (15), and New (8).
- Recent Interactions:** A table with 5 entries, last updated 2h ago.

Number	Created	Short description
IMS0000192	Feb 7, 2021 7:47:13 AM	Appointment needed
IMS0000193	Jan 26, 2021 3:39:08 PM	Priscription Refill
IMS0000194	Jan 6, 2021 1:17:05 PM	Configure MyChart
IMS0000194	Jan 6, 2021 1:17:05 PM	Cancel Appointment
- Appointments:** A table with 5 entries, last updated 2h ago.

Number	Assigned to	Short description	Status
CS0000192	Andrew	Appointment needed	In Progress
CS0000193	Andrea	Priscription Refill	In Progress
CS0000194	Blaine	Configure MyChart	In Progress
CS0000194	Cassidy	Cancel Appointment	In Progress

Patient information displayed in Workspace

Details	Description
Personal details	Personal details of the patient including the name, date of birth, social security number (SSN), home phone number, email ID, and home address.
Insurance details	Insurance details of the patient including the member number, effective from date, RxBin number, RxGroup number, group number, effective to date, RxPCN number, and subscriber name.
Household members	Members of the household associated with the patient. Click the member name or responsibility to view the household member relationship details with the patient.
Conditions	Number of health conditions observed in the patient. Click the number to view a list of conditions associated with the patient.
Medications	Number of medications taken by the patient. Click the number to view a list of medications associated with the patient.
Allergies	Number of allergies observed in the patient. Click the number to view a list of allergies associated with the patient.
Immunizations	Number of vaccines administered for the patient. Click the number to view a list of immunizations associated with the patient.
Cases overview	Donut chart displaying healthcare cases associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of cases in that status.
Claims overview	Donut chart displaying claims associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of claims in that status.
Recent interactions	List of interactions that have been created for the patient. Click an interaction number to view more details about the interaction.
Appointments	List of appointments scheduled for the patient. Click an appointment number to view more details about the appointment.

Patient information displayed in Workspace (continued)

Details	Description
Record Information	Contextual side panel used for viewing an overview of a patient record, the case timeline, and the time remaining out of the total SLA time associated with the healthcare case.
Agent assist	Contextual side panel used for searching for cases from an interaction. By default, the available search sources include healthcare cases.

Case summarization using Now Assist

Generate a case summary and quickly understand the case context by using the case summarization skill in Now Assist.

The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application leverages the generative AI capabilities of Now Assist from Customer Service Management to provide case summarization within Workspace.

Case summarization provides you with a concise summary of any type of HCLS case which includes the case issue, actions taken, and resolution details. This skill allows you to do the following:

- Generate an initial summary of a case so that you can understand the case context.
- Summarize all the work that has been done on a case.

Access to case summarization can be granted to HCLS users by either of the following roles:

- sn_customerservice_agent
- sn_customerservice.consumer_agent

Now Assist can be configured for any type of HCLS case.

Using case summarization in HCLS

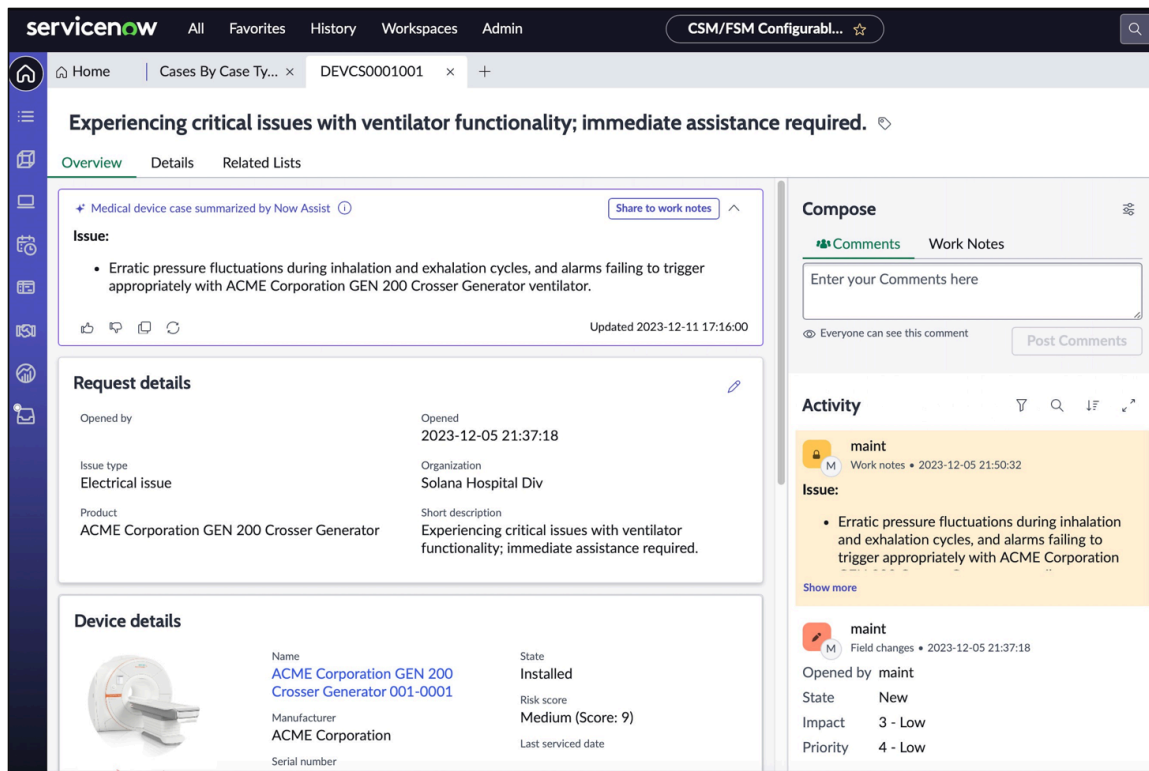
The screenshot displays the ServiceNow interface for a case titled "Experiencing critical issues with ventilator functionality; immediate assistance required." The interface is divided into several sections:

- Request details:**
 - Opened by: 2023-12-05 21:37:18
 - Issue type: Electrical issue
 - Product: ACME Corporation GEN 200 Crosser Generator
 - Organization: Solana Hospital Div
 - Short description: Experiencing critical issues with ventilator functionality; immediate assistance required.
- Device details:**
 - Name: ACME Corporation GEN 200 Crosser Generator 001-0001
 - Manufacturer: ACME Corporation
 - Serial number: 001-0001
 - Installed date: 2023-12-04
 - State: Installed
 - Risk score: Medium (Score: 9)
 - Last serviced date: (blank)
- Compose:**
 - Comments section with a text input field and a "Post Comments" button.
 - Activity section showing a "maint" work note from 2023-12-05 21:50:32 with the issue description: "Erratic pressure fluctuations during inhalation and exhalation cycles, and alarms failing to trigger appropriately with ACME Corporation GEN 200".
 - Another "maint" work note from 2023-12-05 21:37:18 showing field changes.

The case summary panel is displayed on the Overview tab.

Click Summarize to generate a summary based on the following field inputs:

- Short description
- Description
- Work notes
- Additional comments



The summary displays in the case summary panel once generated. Users can give feedback and share the summary to their work notes.

Note: UI Builder can be used to configure the placement of the Case Summary panel within the HCLS case form. For more information, see [Configure UI Builder workspace experiences](#).

For more information on using this capability, see [Summarize a case by using Now Assist for Customer Service Management \(CSM\)](#).

For information on how to configure Now Assist to use the case summarization skill, see [Configure Now Assist for Customer Service Management \(CSM\)](#).

Using the Patient Portal for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management

You can use the Patient Portal available with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application to access your healthcare information from anywhere.

As a user with the `sn_hcls.patient` role, you can access the Patient Portal page by [registering yourself on the Patient Portal](#). To begin with the Patient Portal, you might need to first accept the privacy policy of your healthcare organization and then [enter the key personal information](#).

From the Patient Portal, you can request healthcare services, complete your to-do tasks, and receive notifications to provide the required approval or information. You can also check the healthcare information about your household members.

Patient Portal page

SOLANA

Appointments To-dos Requests Vaccinations Services

Hello, Jane
Managing your health has never been easier.

Your next appointment is on Jan 21, Wednesday at 4:00 p.m. [View details](#)

Track your priorities

Pending to-dos [View all](#)

- Procedure consent for TPA surgery
HC008953 • an hour
- HIPAA consent
HC006850 • 4d

Open requests [View all](#)

- Specialty referral
REQ08953 • an hour
- Patient services program
REQ06850 • 4d

Vaccinations [View all](#)

It's time to schedule these vaccinations

- Influenza Afluria
- HepA (Havrix, Vagta)

[Schedule vaccination](#)

COVID-19 status [View details](#)

Scan the QR code to share your COVID-19 status

Vaccination status
Complete ✓

Test result
Negative ✓
Test conducted on 04-04-2021
[Report test result](#)

Household [View all](#)

Member	Appointments	To dos	Vaccinations	Requests
Julie Doe Daughter	3	2	2	1
Jack Doe Son	3	2	2	1

Depending on the configurations set by your administrator, as a patient, you can perform the following tasks from the Patient Portal:

View the reminder for the next appointment

View the reminder for your next upcoming appointment on the Patient Portal page. You can view the appointment details by clicking **View details** next to the reminder on the Patient Portal page.

View and complete to-dos

Review and sign documents and other tasks including review and add or update insurance information from your to-dos list. You can view all the pending and closed to-do items by clicking **View all** in the Pending to-dos section of the Patient Portal page.

View requests

View open requests including healthcare cases associated with you and your authorized household members. You can click a request to view the status and other details, attach documents, and post comments. You can view all the pending and closed requests by clicking **View all** in the Open requests section of the Patient Portal page.

View suggested vaccinations and schedule them

View suggested vaccinations that you can schedule for yourself. Depending on the Patient Portal settings configured by your portal administrator, you can schedule the vaccinations suggested for you from the Vaccinations section of the Patient Portal home page by clicking **Schedule vaccination**. On the Schedule your vaccination form select the vaccination, site, and slot details.

i Note: The Vaccinations section appears only when your administrator has installed the Vaccine Administration Management application. For more information, see [Using Vaccine Administration Management](#).

View the COVID-19 vaccination status

View the COVID-19 vaccination status for yourself when the Vaccine Administration Management (VAM) is installed.

i Note: The COVID-19 vaccination status section appears only when your administrator has installed the Vaccine Administration Management application. For more information, see [Using Vaccine Administration Management](#).

View household members

View your household members and their details including their upcoming appointments, to-do items, number of pending vaccinations, and open requests.

View appointments

View your upcoming and past appointments and their details.

Request healthcare services

Submit requests for healthcare services including enrollment and procedure requests when the Patient Support Services and Pre-Visit Management applications are installed.

Access self-service resources

Interact with Virtual Agent to resolve your healthcare queries, check the status of your requests, or seek any other information.

Access articles and frequently asked questions

Access knowledge articles and frequently asked questions relevant to your health.

The Patient Portal home page also provides menu options for viewing and scheduling your appointments, viewing your open and closed to-do items and healthcare requests, and requesting healthcare services.

Registering on the Patient Portal

As a patient, you can create an account on a patient portal to avail your healthcare services online including scheduling your vaccinations.

Depending on your portal settings, you can register yourself as a patient on the Patient Portal by clicking **Create account** on the Patient Portal landing page and then providing your information on the registration form. After you submit your information, a verification link with instructions for the next step is emailed to you automatically. You can then confirm your account settings to start logging in to and using the Patient Portal.

Entering key personal information on the Patient Portal

As a patient, after you have registered on your Patient Portal, you can provide your personal information to help organizations determine your healthcare services.

Key personal information is required by healthcare providers for various purposes including determining the scheduling of your vaccinations.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core components, including tables.

Components installed with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Several types of components are installed with installation of the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, including user roles, tables, plugins, ServiceNow Store applications, and business rules.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see [Find components installed with an application](#).

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.admin	Administers who can access sensitive data by restricting how users acquire roles in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decision_table_admin • sn_doc.admin • sn_hcls.manager • sn_previsit.admin
sn_hcls.case_task_viewer	Grants access to view tasks associated with healthcare cases.	None
sn_hcls.case_viewer	Grants access to view healthcare cases.	None


Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer	Views details of the clinical data such as immunization and procedure.	None
sn_hcls.clinical_data_writer	Edits details of the clinical data such as immunization and procedure.	sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer
sn_hcls.consumer_agent	Creates, views, and edits healthcare cases and works with consumers to resolve cases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_customerservice.consumer_agent
sn_hcls.customerservice_agent	Creates healthcare cases for an account and contact as a customer service agent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_customerservice_agent
sn_hcls.data_access_user	Grants data access rights to the users who need dedicated access to certain sensitive healthcare data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.device_data_viewer	Views details of the device.	None
sn_hcls.device_data_writer	Creates, deletes, and updates the device data.	sn_hcls.device_data_viewer
sn_hcls.employee_patient	Grants access to the users with the snc_internal role to healthcare data and healthcare cases when authorized to view them.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.self_contributor • sn_vaccine_sm.user • sn_hcls.data_access_user
sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer	Views details of the foundation data such as organization and healthcare location.	None

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.foundation_data_writer	Edits details of the foundation data such as organization and healthcare location.	sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer
sn_hcls.healthcare_agent	<p>Accesses and views healthcare data related to patients as a contact center agent. Can view and edit the CSM Households table, Member Plan table, Pre-authorization Request table, and all clinical tables.</p> <p>Can create household members and pre-auth requests.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canvas_user • sn_customerservice.csm_workspace_us • sn_customerservice.customer_data_view • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer	Views details of the health insurance data such as member plan and payer plan.	None
sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_writer	Edits details of the health insurance data such as member plan and payer plan.	health_insurance_data_viewer
sn_hcls.manager	Manages who can perform create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) operations on healthcare objects within a ServiceNow instance. In addition, creates and manages accounts, contact, account relationships, contact relationships, and account consumer relationships.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canvas_user • model_manager • sn_customerservice.csm_workspace_us • sn_customerservice.customer_data_view • sn_hcls.clinical_data_writer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_writer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_writer • sn_hcls.patient_data_writer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_writer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_writer • sn_previsit.patient_service_agent

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_hcls.patient	<p>Views own records including healthcare cases, addresses, patient data, and clinical data as a patient. Also, views the records of other patients including their addresses for whom they are the authorized representative. Adds comments to their healthcare cases and for whom they are the authorized representative. Views their household members, if any.</p> <p>Household members and addresses associated with a patient are maintained by using the Household Member [csm_household_member] and Location [cmn_location] tables, respectively. For more information about household members and their relationships, see Industry data model households . Location is associated with the foundation domain in the Common Service Data Model (CSDM).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.consumer • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer	Views details of the patient data such as patient and policy consent.	None
sn_hcls.patient_data_writer	Edits details of the patient data such as patient and policy consent.	sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer
sn_hcls.practitioner	Accesses and views healthcare data related to patients as a healthcare practitioner (a triage nurse or clinical coordinator).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_customerservice.customer_data_viewer • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
	Creates Medication Prescriptions. Create Immunizations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.report_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer	Views details of the practitioner data such as practitioner and practitioner facility.	None
sn_hcls.practitioner_data_writer	Edits details of the practitioner data such as practitioner and practitioner facility.	sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer
sn_hcls.report_viewer	Views reports generated from tables for which they have access as agents or managers.	None
sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer	Views details of the revenue cycle data such as claims.	None
sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_writer	Edits details of the revenue cycle data such as claims.	sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer

Tables installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables

Table	Description
Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy]	Stores the information about a clinical assessment of an allergy or intolerance; a propensity, or a potential risk to an individual, to have an adverse reaction on future exposure to the specified substance, or class of substance.
Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment]	Stores the appointment booking details for a patient in your healthcare organization.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Appointment participant [sn_hcls_appointment_participant]	Stores the participant details of an appointment.
Attribute [sn_hcls_characteristic_attribute]	Stores the characteristics options associated with a program or program service selected by a patient when submitting a healthcare request.
Book appointment [sn_hcls_book_appt_task]	Stores the task details for booking an appointment associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.
Claim diagnosis [sn_hcls_claim_diagnosis]	Stores diagnosis information for claims.
Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header]	Stores the details of the main claim submitted on behalf of a patient to a payer organization.
Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line]	Stores the details of the items pertaining to a claim header.
Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item]	Stores the details of medical devices as install base items.
Condition [sn_hcls_condition]	Stores the information about a condition, problem, diagnosis, or other event, situation, issue, or clinical concept that has risen to a level of concern.
Dosage definition [sn_hcls_dosage_definition]	Models the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table for use as a request definition parameter.
Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification]	Stores the information about medication product dosage associated with a program.
Dosage variable [sn_hcls_dosage_variable]	Stores the variables configured for a dosage specification displayed on the Medication Prescription form of a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application.
Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter]	Stores the information about an interaction between a patient and healthcare providers for

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
	providing healthcare services or assessing the health status of a patient.
Enrolled Program [sn_hcls_enrolled_program]	Stores the programs that a patient has been enrolled into
Enrolled Program Service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service]	Stores the program services provided to a patient as part of a program enrollment process.
Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Stores healthcare-related cases. i Note: The Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table is an abstract table and is extendable.
Healthcare code set [sn_hcls_code_set]	Stores the details of code sets available in your ServiceNow instance.
Healthcare location [sn_hcls_location]	Stores details of the location associated with your healthcare organization.
Healthcare organization [sn_hcls_organization]	Stores the details of a healthcare organization in your ServiceNow instance.
Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task]	Stores the details of the task associated with a healthcare case or a patient in your healthcare organization. i Note: The Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] is an abstract table and is extendable.
Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization]	Stores the information about an event of a patient being administered a vaccine or a record of an immunization as reported by a patient, a clinician, or another party.
Medication [sn_hcls_medication]	Stores the information about a medication for the purposes of prescribing, dispensing, and administering a medication as well as for making statements about medication use.
Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription]	Stores the information about prescriptions ordered for a patient.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan]	Stores the details of a health insurance plan associated with a patient.
Observation [sn_hcls_observation]	Stores the information about measurements and simple assertions made about a patient.
Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	Stores the details of a patient in your healthcare organization.
Policy [sn_hcls_policy]	Stores the details of a policy shared with patients in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.
Policy consent [sn_hcls_policy_consent]	Stores the details of a consent accepted by a patient or a household member on behalf of the patient.
Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner]	Stores the details of a practitioner in your healthcare organization.
Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility]	Stores the details of the location at which a practitioner provides healthcare services.
Practitioner location specialty [sn_hcls_pract_location_specialty]	Stores the details about types of services that a practitioner can provide for an organization at a specific location.
Practitioner specialty [sn_hcls_practitioner_specialty]	Stores the association details of a specialty with a practitioner.
Pre-authorization diagnosis [sn_hcls_pre_auth_diagnosis]	Stores diagnosis information pertaining to a pre-authorization for healthcare services.
Pre-authorization item [sn_hcls_pre_auth_item]	Stores the details of items pertaining to a pre-authorization request for healthcare services.
Pre-authorization request [sn_hcls_pre_auth_header]	Stores the authorization request details for a healthcare service provided by a payer organization.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure]	Stores the information about an action that is or was performed on or for a patient. An action can be a physical intervention like an operation, or less invasive like long-term services, counseling, or hypnotherapy.
Program [sn_hcls_program]	Stores the programs offered by healthcare organizations.
Program relationship [sn_hcls_program_relationship]	Stores the association details between a program and program service.
Program service [sn_hcls_program_service]	Stores the program services associated with a program.
Source system [sn_hcls_source_system]	Stores the source and destination IDs of an external healthcare system in your ServiceNow instance.
Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	Stores the task details for updating the insurance information of a patient in your healthcare organization.

Plugins installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core plugins

Plugin	Description
Encryption Support plugin (com.glide.encryption)	Encrypts table columns and attachments associated with an EMR system in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.
Business Location plugin (com.snc.business_location)	Enables you to create an organizational structure that includes Healthcare locations.
Customer Service Install Base Management plugin (com.snc.install_base)	Captures the install base for a customer by creating sold products, install base items, and installed products to enable customer service agents to easily trace issues back to the right product, instances of that product, and other entities that might impact their functioning.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core plugins (continued)

Plugin	Description
Document Templates plugin (com.snc.document_templates)	Enables you to create HTML and PDF document templates to generate standard letters or documents.
Customer Service Household plugin (com.snc.household)	Enables you to create households, define the members of a household, and identify relationships between household members.
Playbook Experience Core (com.glide.playbook_experience.config)	Enables you to visualize and interact with business process workflows in a simple, task-oriented view.

ServiceNow Store applications installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core Store application installed

App	Description
Playbook Experience Components (now_playbook_exp)	Enables you to access Playbook Experience Components for viewing and interacting with process executions in UI Builder pages and Healthcare Workspace.
Playbook Experience (sn_playbook_exp)	Enables you to view and interact with business process workflows in real time.
Playbooks for Customer Service Management (sn_csm_playbook)	Enables the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience.
Product Catalog Management Core (sn_prd_pm)	Includes the base product catalog data model and functionality to define product, services, and resource specifications, and product offerings based on those specifications
Industry Core (com.sn_ind)	Includes common objects, code artifacts, and request definitions for industry vertical applications.
CIWF UI Components (sn_ciwf_ui_cmpnt)	Includes common themes, widgets, and code artifacts for customer and industry workflow applications.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core Store application installed (continued)

App	Description
CMDB CI Class Models	Includes class models for medical devices that extend the CMDB class hierarchy, including class descriptions, identification rules, identifier entries, and dependent relationships, if applicable.

Scheduled jobs installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled job	Description
Set inactive status for expired policy consents	Sets the status of policy consents to inactive when the policy validity duration has expired.

Business rules installed

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Add/Update member plan	Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	After update	Updates the member plan when the payment type is set to insurance.
Autofill name	Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner]	Before insert and update	Fills the Name field value from the prefix, given name, family name, or suffix field when the Name field in the Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner] table is not set.
Clear insurance if patient opts self pay	Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	Before update	Updates the payer field when the payment type is set to self-pay.
Create consumer for patient if not set	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	After insert	Creates the consumer record after a patient is created and sets the Consumer field from the patient record and associates the consumer with the patient.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Create dosage definition	Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification]	Before insert and update	Creates a dosage definition for a dosage specification.
Create dosage variables	Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification]	Before insert and update	Creates dosage variables for specification characteristics.
Patient access to allergy table	Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy]	Before query	Runs the Allergies - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to appointment table	Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment]	Before query	Runs the Allergies - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to case table	Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Before query	Runs the Healthcare cases - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to claim header table	Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header]	Before query	Runs the Claim headers - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to claim line table	Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line]	Before query	Runs the Claim lines - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to condition table	Condition [sn_hcls_condition]	Before query	Runs the Conditions - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Condition

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
			[sn_hcls_condition] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to encounter table	Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter]	Before query	Runs the Encounters - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to Immunization table	Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization]	Before query	Runs the Immunization - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to Medication table	Medication [sn_hcls_medication]	Before query	Runs the Medication - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Medication [sn_hcls_medication] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to Member Plan table	Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan]	Before query	Runs the Member Plan - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to observation table	Observation [sn_hcls_observation]	Before query	Runs the Observations - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Observation [sn_hcls_observation] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to patient table	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	Before query	Runs the Patients - represented by me before query when a patient queries the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table in the list or form view.
Patient access to procedure table	Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure]	Before query	Runs the Procedures - authorized to view before query when a patient queries the Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure] table in the list or form view.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Populate duration	Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter]	Before insert and update	Calculates and sets the duration of the encounter from the start_time and end_time values of the Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter] table.
Populate managing org field	Location [sn_hcls_location]	Before insert and update	Sets the managing organization from the parent location, if it is not already set.
Populate Name	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	Before insert and update	Fills the Name field value from the prefix, given name, family name, or suffix field when the Name field in the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table is not set.
populate primary member plan	Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	Before insert	Populates the member plan information from the Primary member plan field of the Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task] table.
Populate valid until from validity dur	Policy consent [sn_hcls_policy_consent]	Before insert and update	Sets the valid until value for a policy consent based on the date when the consent was given and the validity duration of the policy.
Practitioner NPI is unique	Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner]	Before insert and update	Aborts the insert or update operation in case of duplicate Practitioner ID or NPI field value.
Set consumer in healthcare case	Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Before insert and update	Sets the Consumer field in the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] to a patient associated with the case when a healthcare case is created or updated.
Set consumer in healthcare sold product	Healthcare sold product [sn_hcls_sold_product]	Before insert and update	Sets the Consumer field in the Healthcare sold product [sn_hcls_sold_product] table to the patient's consumer name.
Set Date Enrolled	Enrolled program service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service]	Before update	Sets the Date enrolled field value to the current date and time when the

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
			enrolled program service state changes to Enrolled .
Set Date Enrolled	Enrolled program [sn_hcls_enrolled_program]	Before update	Sets the Date enrolled field value to the current date and time when the enrolled program state changes to Enrolled .
Set Date Fulfilled	Enrolled program service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service]	Before update	Sets the Date fulfilled field value to the current date and time when the enrolled program service state changes to Fulfilled .
Set dosage details from variables	Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription]	Before insert and update	Copies variable values from a dosage characteristic on a medication prescription to the actual field on the dosage details on the medication prescription as mapped by the <i>DosageCharacteristicsMapper</i> script include.
Set display name	Medication product model [sn_hcls_medication_product]	Before insert and update	Sets the display name of a medication product to the product model name appended with the Form code.
Set managing org to location's org	Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility]	Before insert and update	Sets the Organization field in the Service Organization [sn_customer_service_organization] table to the location's managing organization.
Set patient self pay	Update insurance information [sn_hcls_insurance_info_task]	After update	Sets the Patient self pay , Insurance verified , and Pre-authorization completed field values to true when the case state changes to Closed complete and the payment type is selected as Self pay .
Set policy consents inactive by policy	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	After update	Sets the policy consent record to inactive when the status of a policy is updated to inactive.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Set user from practitioner user	Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility]	Before insert	Sets the User field in the Service Organization Member [sn_csm_service_organization_member] table to the practitioner's User field.
Trigger document flow for HC case	Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	After insert and update	Evaluates all document decisions that have the case reference configured as input and when the decision conditions are satisfied, initiates the document workflow for the associated document template.
Update consumer info from patient	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	After update	Sets the Phone number and Email fields in the consumer record from the associated patient record.
Update docs generated	Attachment [sys_attachment]	After insert	Updates the Documents generated field in the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table with the name of the documents that are generated or attached.
Update fields with dosage specification	Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription]	Before insert and update	Updates the primary, secondary, and tertiary diagnosis field values from a dosage specification on a medication prescription.
Update patient on policy consent	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	After insert	Updates the patient name in the policy consent record for a newly created patient record.
Validate unique doc template for policy	Policy [sn_hcls_policy]	Before insert and update	Validates that only one active policy is associated with a document template.
Validate and set patient	Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task]	Before insert	Sets the patient value on the Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table.
Validate and set SSN	Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	Before insert	Validates that only the last four digits are set in the Social security number field in the Patient [sn_hcls_patient]

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core business rules installed (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
		and update	table and prepends with <code>*** - **</code> to set the value in the database.
Validate relation and update subscriber	Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan]	Before insert and update	Sets subscriber to the patient if the relationship is set to Self. Validates the relationship field value if the subscriber is set.

Note: To learn about before query business rules, see [Before Query business rules](#).

Healthcare and Life Sciences data model tables

Tables installed with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application enable you to decide the data model, tasks, and product offerings for your Healthcare and Life Sciences workflows.

To learn more about the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Allergy intolerance table

The Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy] table stores the information about a clinical assessment of an allergy or intolerance; a propensity, or a potential risk to an individual, to have an adverse reaction on future exposure to the specified substance, or class of substance.

Key features

- Stores any allergy or intolerance associated with a patient.
- Includes the allergy code, type, category, criticality, clinical status, date recorded, and date of onset.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Allergy intolerance form fields

Field	Data type	Description
Age of onset	String	Age at which an individual first experience the allergy or intolerance.
Allergy intolerance code	Reference	Identifier of the allergy or intolerance.

Allergy intolerance form fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Category	Choice list	<p>Category of an identified substance associated with the allergy or intolerance.</p> <p>The following categories are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biological • Environment • Food • Medication <p>For more information about the available categories, see allergy intolerance categories defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Clinical status	Choice list	<p>Status of the allergy or intolerance under clinical trial.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Inactive • Resolved <p>For more information about the available statuses, see allergy intolerance clinical statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Criticality	Choice list	<p>Estimate of the potential clinical harm or seriousness of a reaction to an identified substance.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High • Low • Unable to access <p>For more information about the available types, see allergy intolerance criticality types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Date of onset	Date/ Time	Date and time that the allergy or intolerance began.
Date recorded	Date/ Time	Date the first version of the allergy or intolerance was recorded into the application.
Encounter	Reference	Healthcare event during which this allergy intolerance was asserted.

Allergy intolerance form fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the allergy intolerance.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new allergy or intolerance to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is ALLR00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Allergy intolerance [sn_hcls_allergy] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Patient	Reference	Patient who has the allergy or intolerance.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Type	Choice list	<p>Underlying physiological mechanism for a reaction risk.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allergy • Intolerance <p>For more information about the available types, see allergy intolerance types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Verification status	Choice list	<p>Assertion about certainty associated with a propensity or potential risk of a reaction to the identified substance.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirmed • Entered in error • Refuted • Unconfirmed <p>For more information about the available statuses, see allergy intolerance verification statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Appointment table

The Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table stores the appointment booking details for a patient in your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Stores any appointments associated with the patient.
- Includes the appointment type, status, service type, service category, start and end times, priority, location, and practitioner.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).



Appointment table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Actual end time	Date/Time	Actual end date and time of the appointment.
Actual start time	Date/Time	Actual start date and time of the appointment.
Additional comments	String	Detailed or expanded information to support the appointment provided when making the appointment.
Appointment Id	String	Identifier of the appointment entered in the electronic medical records (EMR) system.
Appointment status	Choice list	<p>Status of an appointment.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arrived • Booked • Cancelled • Checked in • Entered in error • Fulfilled • No show • Pending • Proposed • Waitlist <p>For more information about the available statuses, see appointment statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Appointment type	Choice list	<p>Style of appointment or patient that has been booked in the slot.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p>

Appointment table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checkup • Emergency • Follow up • Routine • Walkin <p>For more information about the appointment types, see appointment types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Case	Reference	Case associated with this appointment.
Condition	Reference	Condition associated with the appointment.
Description	String	Brief description of the appointment as would be shown on a subject line in a meeting request, or appointment list.
Duration of the appointment	Duration	Actual duration of the appointment.
Location	Reference	Location of the appointment.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the appointment.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new appointment to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is APPT00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Observation	Reference	Observation associated with the appointment.
Patient	Reference	Name of the patient.
Patient Instructions	String	<p>Patient-facing information about the appointment.</p> <p>For example, request to bring a referral or fast from 8 p.m. the night before.</p>
Practitioner	Reference	Person added as the practitioner.

Appointment table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		Practitioners associated with an appointment are referenced in the Appointment participant [sn_hcls_appointment_participant] table.
Priority	Reference	Urgency of the appointment that is used to make informed decisions if needing to reprioritize.
Procedure	Reference	Activity that is performed on, with, or for a patient as part of the appointment.
Requested end time	Date/Time	Proposed end date and time of the appointment requested by the patient.
Requested start time	Date/Time	Proposed start date and time of the appointment requested by the patient.
Service category	Reference	Broad category of the service that is to be performed during this appointment. For more information about the service categories, see service categories  defined in the FHIR specifications.
Service type	Reference	Specific service that is to be performed during this appointment. For more information about the service types, see service types  defined in the FHIR specifications.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Specialty	Reference	Specialty of a practitioner that would be required to perform the service requested in this appointment.

Appointment participant table

The Appointment participant [sn_hcls_appointment_participant] table stores the participant details of an appointment including practitioners.

Key features

- Stores the participant details associated with an appointment.
- Includes the appointment name, practitioner category, participant type, and practitioner ID.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Appointment table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Appointment	Reference	Identifier of the appointment entered in the electronic medical records (EMR) system.
Participant type	Choice list	Type of the participant. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organization • Practitioner • Referring patient
Practitioner ID	Reference	Identifier of the practitioner entered in the EMR system.
Practitioner category	Choice list	Category of the practitioner The following categories are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attending • Consulting • Referring provider • Surgical staff • Visiting

Attribute table

The Attribute [sn_hcls_characteristic_attribute] table stores the characteristics options associated with a program or program service selected by a patient when submitting a healthcare request.

Key features

- Associates entities with a healthcare case type.
- Stores the association between the Program [sn_hcls_program], Program Service [sn_hcls_program_service], Characteristic [sn_prd_pm_characteristic], Characteristic Option [sn_prd_pm_characteristic_option], and the healthcare case type tables.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Book appointment table

The Book appointment [sn_hcls_book_appt_task] table stores the task details for booking an appointment associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.

Key features

- Extends the Healthcare task [sn_hcls_task] table to store task details created for appointment bookings associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.
- Includes the task number, short description, assignment group, patient, procedure, practitioner, parent case, and task status.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Book appointment table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Assignment group	Reference	Group of members that is assigned the appointment booking task.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the appointment booking task. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new appointment booking task to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is APPTS00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Book appointment [sn_hcls_book_appt_task] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Patient	Reference	Name of the patient.
Parent case	Reference	Healthcare case or its extended case types associated with the appointment booking task.
Practitioner	Reference	Person added as the practitioner.
Procedure	Reference	Activity that is performed on, with, or for a patient as part of the appointment.
Short description	String	Brief description of the appointment booking task.
State	Choice list	Status of the appointment booking task. The following task statuses for an appointment booking are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canceled • Completed • Requested

Claim diagnosis table

The Claim diagnosis table [sn_hcls_claim_diagnosis] stores diagnosis information for claims.

Key features

- Stores the diagnosis code for use with claims.
- Includes both claim and diagnosis information.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Claim diagnosis table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Claim	Reference	Associated claim submitted on behalf of a patient to a payer organization.
Claim line	Reference	Associated claim line containing details of the items pertaining to the claim header.
Diagnosis code	Reference	Code used to indicate the diagnosis given by a healthcare practitioner.

Claim header table

The Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header] table stores the details of the main claim submitted on behalf of a patient to a payer organization.

The table has the following features:

- Stores the main claim submitted on behalf of a patient to a payer organization.
- Enables including multiple claim lines.
- Includes the payer, transaction control number, type, status, patient, member plan, medical record number, account number, and various dates and amounts.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Claim header table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Adjudicated amount	Currency	Adjusted amount paid for the service by the primary payer.

Claim header table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Billed DRG code	String	Diagnosis Related Group (DRG) code for the billed diagnosis-related group.
Claim amount	Currency	Original amount submitted with the claim.
Date accepted	Date	Date when the claim was accepted by the payer organization.
Date adjudicated	Date	Date when the claim was adjudicated for the payment.
Date paid	Date	Date when the claim was paid by the payer organization.
Date submitted	Date	Date when the claim was submitted to the payer organization.
Fee reduction amount	Currency	Difference between the original claim amount and the adjusted paid amount.
Medical record number	String	Medical Record Number (MRN) of the patient as entered in the electronic medical records (EMR) system.
Member plan	Reference	Member plan associated with the patient.
Name	String	Name to identify the claim header.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the claim header. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new claim header to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is CLAIMHDR00001001. i Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Claim header [sn_hcls_claim_header] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Paid amount	Currency	Amount to be paid by the patient.
Patient	Reference	Patient on whose behalf the claim was submitted.
Patient account number	String	Patient account number as entered in the EMR system.

Claim header table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Patient payable amount	Currency	Amount for which the patient is responsible.
Payer	Reference	Name of the company listed as a payer organization.
Preauthorization header	Reference	Associated pre-authorization request.
Remarks	String	Comments or additional information about the claim.
Service provider	Reference	Practitioner who provided the service to the patient.
Service provider id	String	Identifier of the practitioner who provided the product or service to the patient.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Status	Choice list	<p>Status of the claim.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Cancelled • Denied • Draft • Entered in error • In hold • Paid • Suspended <p>For more information about the available statuses, see claim statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Transaction control number	String	Unique identifier of the claim in the payer system.
Type	Choice list	<p>Type of the claim.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p>

Claim header table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Institutional • Oral • Pharmacy • Professional • Vision <p>For more information about the available claim types, see claim types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Claim line table

The Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line] table stores the details of the items pertaining to a claim header.

Key features

- Stores the items pertaining to a claim header.
- Includes the payer, provider control number, line title, line number, parent claim, line status, associated procedure, location, practitioner, service start and end dates, various amounts, and codes.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Claim line table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Adjudicated amount	Currency	Adjusted amount paid for the service associated with the claim line.
Claim	Reference	Original claim associated with the claim line.
Code modifier	String	Modifier that helps further describe a procedure code without changing its definition.
Comments	String	Additional information about the clam line.
Days/Units	String	Number of days or units of the service provided.
Exception codes	String	Exception codes associated with the claim line.

Claim line table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Fee reduction	Currency	Difference between the original claim amount and the adjusted paid amount.
Line number	String	Sequential number to distinguish the service submitted in a claim.
Line status	Choice list	<p>Status of the claim line rather than the entire claim.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Cancelled • Denied • Draft • Entered in error • In hold • Paid • Suspended <p>For more information about the available statuses, see claim statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Line title	String	Name to identify the claim line.
Location	Reference	Location where the service was performed.
National drug code	String	Code of the drug included in the service as identified in the National Drug Code (NDC) billing guidelines.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the claim line.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new claim line to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is CLAIMLN00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Claim line [sn_hcls_claim_line] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Original transaction control number	String	Unique identifier of the original claim in the payer system.

Claim line table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Paid amount	Currency	Total amount paid or the service associated with the claim line.
Procedure code	Reference	Code to identify the specific procedure associated with the claim. Code is based on the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) coding system. For more information about the available codes, see procedure codes defined in the FHIR specifications.
Provider control number	String	Number assigned to the service by the service provider for tracking and billing purposes.
Revenue code	String	Revenue grouping code associated with the claim line.
Service end date	Date	Service end date for the claim line.
Service price	Currency	Price of the service associated with the claim line.
Service provider	Reference	Practitioner who provided the service to the patient.
Service start date	Date	Service start date for the claim line.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Tooth code	String	Code of the tooth on which service was performed. Applies to dental providers only.

Condition table

The Condition [sn_hcls_condition] table stores the information about a condition, problem, diagnosis, or other event, situation, issue, or clinical concept that has risen to a level of concern.

Key features

- Stores any medical conditions or diseases that a patient may have reported or diagnosed with.
- Includes the condition code, anatomical location, category, clinical status, date recorded, and date of onset.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Condition table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Anatomical location	Reference	Body sites where the condition manifested.
Category	Choice list	<p>Category of the condition.</p> <p>The following categories are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnosis • Problem <p>For more information about the available categories, see condition categories ↗ defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Clinical status	Choice list	<p>Status of the subject under clinical trial.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Inactive • Recurrence • Relapse • Remission • Resolved <p>For more information about the available statuses, see condition clinical statuses ↗ defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Condition code	Reference	Identifier of the condition, problem, or diagnosis.
Date recorded	Date/ Time	<p>Date and time when the condition was first recorded into the application.</p> <p>This field is automatically set to the current date and time.</p>

Condition table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Encounter	Reference	Healthcare event during which this condition was created or to which the creation of this record is tightly associated.
External identifier	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the condition.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new condition to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is CONDO0001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Condition [sn_hcls_condition] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Onset age	String	Age at which an individual acquires, develops, or first experiences a condition or symptoms of a disease or disorder.
Onset date	Date/Time	Date and time when the condition began, in the opinion of the clinician.
Patient	Reference	Patient associated with the condition record.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Verification status	Choice list	<p>Verification status to support or decline the clinical status of the condition.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirmed • Differential • Entered in error • Provisional • Refuted • Unconfirmed <p>For more information about the available statuses, see condition verification statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Dosage definition table

The Dosage definition [sn_hcls_dosage_definition] table models the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table for use as a request definition parameter.

Key features

- Extends the Request Definition [sn_ind_request_definition] table.
- References the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table.
- Includes the medication prescription details, dosage specification publishing status, program associated with the dosage specification, and diagnosis details as stored in the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Dosage definition table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option for enabling the dosage specification.
Description	String	Additional information about the dosage specification.
Dosage definition	Reference	Models the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table.
Medication product	Reference	Medication product being prescribed for the patient.
Name	String	Name to identify the dosage specification.
Primary diagnosis	Reference	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested.
Program	Reference	Program associated with the medication product,
Secondary diagnosis	Reference	Coexisting condition that might exist in a patient submitted by the practitioner.
State	String	Status of the dosage specification. If you have not published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Draft . If you have already published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Published .

Dosage definition table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Tertiary diagnosis	Reference	Highly specialized medical care recommended for the patient by the practitioner.

Dosage specification table

The Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table stores the information about medication product dosage associated with a program.

Key features

- Extends the Specification [sn_prd_pm_specification] table.
- Has one to many relationship with the Specification Characteristic [sn_prd_pm_specification_characteristic] table.
- Includes the medication prescription details, dosage specification publishing status, program associated with the dosage specification, and diagnosis details.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Dosage specification table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/False	Option for enabling the dosage specification.
Description	String	Additional information about the dosage specification.
Dosage definition	Reference	Models the Dosage specification [sn_hcls_dosage_specification] table.
Medication product	Reference	Medication product being prescribed for the patient.
Name	String	Name to identify the dosage specification.
Primary diagnosis	Reference	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested.
Program	Reference	Program associated with the medication product,

Dosage specification table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Secondary diagnosis	Reference	Coexisting condition that might exist in a patient submitted by the practitioner.
State	String	Status of the dosage specification. If you have not published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Draft . If you have already published the dosage specification, this field is automatically set to Published .
Tertiary diagnosis	Reference	Highly specialized medical care recommended for the patient by the practitioner.

Dosage variable table

The Dosage variable [sn_hcls_dosage_variable] table stores the variables configured for a dosage specification displayed on the Medication Prescription form of a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application.

Key features

- Extends the Variables [var_dictionary] table.
- References the Dosage definition [sn_hcls_dosage_definition] table.
- Includes the variables when added for a dosage specification. For example, quantity, number of authorized refills, instructions for patient, dosage, and maximum dose per day.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Encounter table

The Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter] table stores the information about an interaction between a patient and healthcare providers for providing healthcare services or assessing the health status of a patient.

Key features

- Stores any encounters that a patient has undergone with any practitioner.
- Includes the encounter type, service type, practitioner, location of the encounter, and start and end times of the encounter.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Encounter table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Appointment	Reference	Appointment marked as fulfilled and linked to the encounter.
Duration	Duration	Time during the encounter that the participant participated. This field is automatically set to the duration between Start time and End time of an encounter.
Encounter type	Reference	Type of encounter.
End time	Date/Time	Date and time when the participation of a patient in the encounter ended.
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Location	Reference	Healthcare location where the encounter takes place.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the encounter. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new encounter to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is ENC00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Encounter [sn_hcls_encounter] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Parent encounter	Reference	Parent healthcare event associated with the encounter.
Patient	Reference	Patient involved in the encounter.
Practitioner	Reference	Practitioner involved in the encounter.
Priority type	Reference	Urgency of the encounter that is used to make informed decisions if needing to reprioritize.
Service provider	Reference	Healthcare organization responsible for the services included in the encounter.
Service type	Reference	Broad category of the service that is to be provided.

Encounter table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		For more information about the available types, see service types defined in the FHIR specifications.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Start time	Date/Time	Date and time when the participation of a patient in the encounter began.
Status	Choice list	<p>Status of the encounter.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arrived • Cancelled • Entered in error • Finished • In progress • On leave • Planned • Triage • Unknown <p>For more information about the available statuses, see encounter statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Enrolled Program table

The Enrolled Program [sn_hcls_enrolled_program] table stores the programs that a patient has been enrolled into.

Key features

- Extends the Install base item [sn_install_base_item] table to all supported enrolled programs.
- Stores the enrolled programs sold to a patient.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Enrolled Program table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Date Enrolled	Date	Date when the patient was enrolled into the program.
Date Requested	Date	Date when the patient requested to be enrolled into the program.
State	Integer	State of the enrollment program. State is one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canceled • Enrolled • Fulfilled • Pending fulfillment • Rejected • Requested
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the enrolled program. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new observation to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is ENPG00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Enrolled Program [sn_hcls_enrolled_program] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Patient	Reference	Consumer that is enrolled into the program as a patient.
Program Name	Reference	Name to identify the enrolled program.

Enrolled Program Service table

The Enrolled Program Service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service] table stores the program services provided to a patient as part of a program enrollment process.

Key features

- Extends the Install base item [sn_install_base_item] table to all supported enrolled program services.
- Stores the enrolled program services sold to a patient.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Enrolled Program Service table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Date Enrolled	Date	Date when the patient was enrolled into the program service.
Date fulfilled	Date	Date when the service was fulfilled for the patient.
Date requested	Date	Date when the service was requested by the patient.
State	Integer	State of the enrollment program service. State is one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Canceled • Enrolled • Fulfilled • Pending fulfillment • Rejected • Requested
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the enrolled program service. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new observation to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is ENSRV00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Enrolled Program Service [sn_hcls_enrolled_program_service] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Patient	Reference	Consumer or account that is enrolled into the program as a patient.
Program service	Reference	Name to identify the enrolled program service.

Healthcare case table

The Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table is an abstract table and is extendable that stores healthcare-related cases.

Key features

- Extends the Case [sn_customerservice_case] table to store all healthcare cases associated with a patient. For more information, see, [Tables installed with Customer Service Management](#).
- Includes the **Patient** field as an optional field and a reference to the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table. For more information, see [Patient table](#).
- Enables healthcare case types including drug program enrollment, clinical trial enrollment, billing inquiry, and patient appointment request.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Healthcare code set table

The Healthcare code set [sn_hcls_code_set] table stores the details of code sets available in your ServiceNow instance.

Key features

- Enables HL7-based data tables including healthcare specialties, services, procedures, encounters.
- Enables grouping of all HL7 data into code sets with attributes type, code, and name.
- By default, supports the following HL7-based data tables:
 - [Care specialty](#)
 - [Condition](#)
 - [Observation](#)
 - [Procedure](#)
 - [Allergy intolerance](#)
 - [Encounter](#)
 - [Body site](#)
 - [Service type](#)
 - [Service category](#)
 - [Priority](#)
 - [Medication code](#)
 - [Medication form code](#)
 - [Practitioner type](#)

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Healthcare code set table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Code	String	Code value including symbols, expressions, or both.
Code system ID	String	Identifier of the system that holds the code set.
Code system name	String	Name of the system that holds the code set.
External identifier	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Name	String	Name to identify the code.
Type	Choice list	<p>Common language including set of identifiers, names, and codes for identifying health measurements, observations, and documents.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allergy Intolerance • Body site • Care specialty • Condition • Encounter • Language code • Medication code • Medication form code • Observation • Practitioner type • Procedure • Priority • Service category • Service type <p>For more information about the available code sets, see value sets all types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Healthcare location table

The Healthcare Location [sn_hcls_location] table stores details of the location associated with your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Models locations of different physical types including a site, a hospital building, a research lab, a parking lot, or a patient’s home.
- Enables a location to include multiple locations.
- Related lists for procedures, care specialities, and conditions are shown for records created via the Codeset location [sn_hcls_codeset_location] table.
- Maps with devices via the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table.
- Maps with practitioners via the Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility] table.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Healthcare location table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Altitude	Floating Point Number	Altitude of the absolute geographic location.
Description	String	More details about the location that could be displayed as further information to identify the location beyond its name.
Identifier	String	The associated identifier of the patient.
Location	Reference	Physical location of this healthcare location. Entry selected here populates address fields.
Name	String	Name to identify the healthcare location.
Number	String	Patient ID number associated with the patient’s name. This field is read-only.
Managing Organization	Reference	Organization which manages this location.
Parent location	Reference	Sys_id of the parent location associated with this location.
Physical type	Choice list	Physical form of the location. The following types are available by default:

Healthcare location table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area • Bed • Building • Cabinet • Corridor • Jurisdiction • Level • Room • Road • Site • Vehicle • Wing • Ward <p>For more information about the available physical types, see location types defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Status	Choice list	<p>Option to indicate whether the healthcare location is in use.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Inactive • Suspended <p>For more information about the available statuses, see location statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Healthcare organization table

The Healthcare organization [sn_hcls_organization] table stores the details of a healthcare organization in your ServiceNow instance.

Key features

- Models healthcare organizations of different types including providers and payers.
- Other healthcare organizations can be nested within while also being associated with multiple healthcare locations.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Healthcare organization table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Business location	Reference	The associated business location.
Identifier	String	The associated identifier of the patient.
Name	String	Name to identify the healthcare organization.
Number	String	Patient ID number associated with the patient’s name. This field is read-only.
Organization type	Choice list	Type of healthcare organization you represent. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical research sponsor • Community group • Educational institute • Government • Healthcare provider • Hospital department • Non-healthcare business • Organizational team • Other • Payer • Pharmaceutical company • Religious institution For more information about the available organization types, see organization types defined in the FHIR specifications.
Parent	Reference	Parent organization associated with the organization.

Healthcare Task table

The Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table is an abstract table and is extendable that stores the details of the task associated with a healthcare case or a patient in your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Extends the Task [task] table to store all healthcare tasks associated with a patient or a healthcare case. For more information, see [Task table](#).
- Includes the **Patient** field as a reference to the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table. For more information, see [Patient table](#).
- Enables healthcare task types including appointment booking and updating insurance information.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Immunization table

The Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization] table stores the information about an event of a patient being administered a vaccine or a record of an immunization as reported by a patient, a clinician, or another party.

Key features

- Extends the Install base item [sn_install_base_item] table to store immunization details.
- Stores all immunization data associated with a patient, including the vaccine received, administered date, recommended doses, dose number, location where it was administered, practitioner who administered it, and the condition for which the vaccine was given.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Immunization table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Administered by	Reference	Practitioner who administered the patient.
Administration route	Choice list	Route by which the vaccine was administered. The following routes are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intradermal • Intramuscular • Intravenous • Nasal • Oral • Percutaneous • Subcutaneous • Transdermal

Immunization table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		For more information about the available routes, see immunization routes defined in the FHIR specifications.
Body site	Choice list	<p>Body site at which the vaccine was administered.</p> <p>The following body sites are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Left arm • Left deltoid • Left gluteus medius • Left lower forearm • Left thigh • Left vastus lateralis • Right arm • Right deltoid • Right thigh • Right gluteus medius • Right lower forearm • Right vastus lateralis <p>For more information about the body sites, see immunization sites defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Date administered	Date/Time	Date and time when the vaccine was administered.
Dose number	Integer	Dose sequence number within the vaccine series.
Dose quantity	String	Quantity of dose given to the patient.
Encounter	Reference	Encounter the immunization was part of.
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Healthcare location	Reference	Service delivery location in which the vaccine was or was to be administered.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the immunization.

Immunization table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new immunization to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is IMM00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Observation	Reference	Observation associated with the immunization.
Patient	Reference	Patient who received the vaccine and is being administered.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Vaccine product	Reference	Vaccine product sold to the patient who is being administered.
Recommended doses	Integer	Recommended number of doses to achieve immunity.
Status	Choice list	<p>Status of the immunization.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completed • Incorrect entry • Not done <p>For more information about the available statuses, see immunization statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Status reason	String	Explanation why a vaccine was not administered.
Target disease	Reference	Vaccine preventable disease the dose is being administered for.
Vaccine expiry date	Date	Date when the vaccine product expires.
Vaccine lot number	String	Lot number of the vaccine product.

Immunization table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Vaccine manufacturer	String	Manufacturer of the vaccine product.

Medication table

The Medication [sn_hcls_medication] table stores the information about a medication for the purposes of prescribing, dispensing, and administering a medication as well as for making statements about medication use.

Key features

- Extends the Install base item [sn_install_base_item] table to store medication details associated with a patient.
- Stores all medications received by a patient, including the medication name, start and end dates, status, the condition for which it was given, and the procedure it may be associated with.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Medication table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Condition	Reference	Condition for which the medication is being administered.
Date administered	Date/ Time	Date and time when the medication was administered.
Encounter	Reference	Associated encounter as part of which medication was administered.
End date	Date	Date when the patient completed taking the medication.
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the medication. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new medication to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is MED00001001.

Medication table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Medication [sn_hcls_medication] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Observation	Reference	Observation associated with the medication.
Patient	Reference	Patient who received the medication and is being administered.
Procedure	Reference	Procedure during which the medication is being administered.
Medication product	Reference	Medication sold to the patient.
Parent medication	Reference	Parent medication product associated with the medication product.
Reason code	String	System-defined code that represents the reason why a medication was administered.
Reason description	String	Reason why a medication was administered.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Start date	Date	Date when the patient started taking the medication.
Status	Choice list	<p>Status of the medication.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completed • Entered in error • In progress • Not done • On hold • Stopped • Unknown <p>For more information about the available statuses, see medication statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Medication table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Status reason	String	Explanation of the selected status.

Medication Prescription table

The Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription] table stores the information about prescriptions ordered for a patient.

Key features

Includes the medication prescription details, prescription status, dosage, and diagnosis details.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Medication Prescription table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Case	Reference	Parent case associated with the medication prescription.
Days supply	Integer	Number of days for which the medication is prescribed.
Date authored	Date/ Time	Date and time when the prescription was written.
Dosage instructions	String	Instructions for the dosage of the medication product.
External identifier	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Medication product	Reference	Medication product being prescribed for the patient.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the enrolled program. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new observation to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is MEDPR00001001.

Medication Prescription table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Organization	Reference	Healthcare provider that is responsible for the prescription.
Patient	Reference	Name of the patient to whom the medication will be given.
Practitioner	Reference	Name of the practitioner who ordered the prescription for the patient.
Primary diagnosis	Reference	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested.
Prior prescription	Reference	Prescription ordered earlier for the patient.
Priority	Choice list	Urgency of the prescription that is used to make informed decision if needing to be prioritized.
Quantity	Decimal	Quantity of the specified medication in one fill.
Reference Medication event	Reference	Encounter that identifies the occurrence of contact between patient and healthcare provider.
Refills	Integer	Number of authorized refills for the medication.
Secondary diagnosis	Reference	Coexisting condition that might exist in a patient submitted by the practitioner.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Status	Choice list	Status of the ordered prescription. The following statuses are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Draft • Cancelled

Medication Prescription table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completed • Entered in error • Expired • On-Hold • Stopped • Unknown <p>For more information about the available statuses, see medication prescription statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Status reason	String	Explanation of the selected status.
Tertiary diagnosis	Reference	Highly specialized medical care recommended for the patient by the practitioner.
Validity start date	Date	Earliest time of the validity period of the prescription.
Validity end date	Date	Latest time of the validity period of the prescription.

Medical device install base item table

The Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table stores the medical device details associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.

Key features

- Extends the Install Base Item [sn_install_base_item] table to medical device details associated with a healthcare case or its extended case types.
- Includes the name, configuration item, service organization, risk score, and protected health information (PHI) indication details.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Install Base Item table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Configuration Item	Reference	Medical device stored as an install base item.
Name	String	Name to identify the medical device.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the medical device.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new medical device to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is IBITM0001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Protected health information (PHI)	True/False	Option to indicate whether the medical device is a protected health information (PHI) item.
Risk score	String	Rating calculated for the medical device.
Serial number	String	Serial number of the medical device.
Service Organization	Reference	Location of the medical device.
State	Choice list	<p>Installation status of the medical device.</p> <p>The following install statuses for a medical device are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absent • Canceled • In Maintenance • Installed • Pending install • Retired • Stolen

Member plan table

The Member Plan [sn_hcls_member_plan] table stores the details of a health insurance plan associated with a patient.

Key features

- Extends the Install base item [sn_install_base_item] table to store member plan details.
- Models the health insurance data associated with a patient, including the member number, group number, the payer plan that is purchased and start and end dates of the plan.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Member plan table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Effective from	Date	Start date from when the member plan is effective.
Effective to	Date	End date until when the member plan is effective.
External identifier	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Group number	String	Group number or policy number of the member.
Member	Reference	The associated member's first and last name.
Member number	String	Unique ID number of the patient that enables healthcare providers to verify insurance coverage and arrange payment for services.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the member plan.
Patient	Reference	Name of the patient in whose name is the plan.
Plan priority	String	Priority of the plan. The priority of the plan is:

Member plan table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary: The first member plan to which the patient is the subscriber and that is used as if there's no other plans for the patient. • Secondary: The second member plan to which the patient is listed as a dependent. • Tertiary: The third member plan to be billed for the patient. The tertiary plan is used after the primary and secondary plans have been successfully processed.
Payer plan	Reference	Member plan taken by the patient.
Relation to subscriber	Reference	Relationship of the dependent member with the subscriber.
Rx Bin	String	Number to identify how a prescription drug will be reimbursed and where a pharmacy can send a reimbursement claim to.
Rx Group	String	Alphanumeric or numeric value of the member plan that is used to process prescription benefits.
Rx PCN	String	Processor control number (PCN) used in routing of pharmacy reimbursements.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Subscriber	Reference	Subscriber's patient record.

Observation table

The Observation [sn_hcls_observation] table stores the information about measurements and simple assertions made about a patient.

Key features

- Stores any observations about a patient.
- Includes the status, category, observed date, anatomical location, and practitioner who recorded the observation.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Observation table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Anatomical location	Reference	Body sites of the observation.
Category	Choice list	<p>High-level observation category.</p> <p>The following categories are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activity • Exam • Imaging • Laboratory • Procedure • Social history • Survey • Therapy • Vital signs <p>For more information about the available categories, see observation categories defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Date observed	Date/ Time	Date and time when the observation was first recorded into the application.
Encounter	Reference	Healthcare event related to the observation.
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the observation.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new observation to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is OBSV00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Observation [sn_hcls_observation] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Observation	Reference	<p>Code for an observation type.</p> <p>For more information about the available codes, see observation codes defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Observation table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Organization	Reference	Organization that is responsible for the observation.
Patient	Reference	Patient who is being observed.
Practitioner	Reference	Practitioner who is responsible for the observation.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Status	Choice list	<p>Status of an observation.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amended • Final • Preliminary • Registered <p>For more information about the available statuses, see observation statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Verification status	Choice list	<p>Verification status to support or decline the clinical status of the condition or diagnosis.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirmed • Differential • Entered in error • Provisional • Refuted • Unconfirmed <p>For more information about the available statuses, see condition verification statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>

Patient table

The Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table stores the details of a patient in your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Extends the Consumer profile [sn_csm_consumer_profile] table.
- Stores details of a patient, the central object in the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.

- Stores basic patient information including first name, last name, date of birth, gender, primary and secondary emails, home, work and mobile phones.
- Includes the consumer attribute associated with the patient that is a reference to the Consumer [csm_consumer] table. A Consumer record is automatically created when a patient is created in the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Patient table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Birth place	Reference	Birth place of the patient.
Date of birth	String	Birth date of the patient.
Deceased	True/ False	Option to indicate the patient is deceased.
Deceased date/time	Date/ Time	Date and time of patient's death.
Ethnicity	Choice list	Ethnic group the patient identifies with. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hispanic or Latino • Not Hispanic or Latino • Unable to report due to do policy/law
First name	String	First name of the patient.
Gender	Choice list	Gender of the patient. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Female • Male • Non binary • Not disclosed • Other
Guarantor id	String	Identifier that applies to a person who is responsible for paying all charges for services ordered on behalf of the patient

Patient table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Home phone	String	Home phone number of the patient.
Interpreter required	True/False	Option to indicate that an interpreter is needed during patient interactions.
Is DOB estimated	True/False	Option to indicate the date of birth (DOB) of the patient is an estimated value.
Language code	Reference	Represents the preferred language of interaction for the patient.
Last name	String	Last name of the patient.
Marital status	Choice list	Marital status of the patient.
Middle name	String	Middle name of the patient.
Mobile phone	String	Mobile phone number of the patient.
Occupation	String	Occupation of the patient.
Name	String	Name to identify the patient.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the patient.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new patient to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is PAT00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Preferred communication channel	Choice list	<p>Patient's preferred communication channel, including email, phone, or chat.</p> <p>The value is dependent on the value entered in the Preferred communication method field.</p>
Preferred communication method	Choice list	Patient's preferred communication method, including email, text, or phone.

Patient table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Prefix	String	Part of the patient name that is acquired as a title due to academic, legal, employment or nobility status, and that appears at the start of the name. For example, Mr. or Mrs.
Primary email	String	Email address of the patient to which any correspondence is sent.
Race	Choice list	Race of the patient. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • American Indian or Alaska Native • Asian • Black or African American • Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander • Other Race <p>Unable to report due to do policy/law</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White
Research consent given	True/False	Option to indicate that the patient has given consent to take part in research programs.
Secondary email	String	Alternative email address of the patient.
SMS consent given	True/False	Option to indicate that the patient has given consent to be communicated with via SMS. Protected health information is shared only if indicated.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Suffix	String	Part of the patient name that is acquired as a title due to academic, legal, employment or nobility status, and that appears at the end of the name. For example, MD or PhD.
Work phone	String	Work phone number of the patient.

Patient identifier table

The Patient identifier [sn_hcls_patient_identifier] table stores the identification details of a patient.

Key features

Stores the various patient identifiers associated with a patient in your healthcare organization.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Patient table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Number	String	Patient ID number associated with the patient name. This field is read-only.
Value	String	The value of the associated identifier type. For example, if Health Insurance ID is selected in the identifier type field, the value here should reflect the patient's health insurance ID number or code.
Identifier type	Choice list	The type of patient identifier indicated. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical Record Number • Social Security Number • Health Insurance ID • Driver's Licence • Passport Number • Biometric Identifiers
Identifier system	String	The system associated with this patient identifier.
Patient	Reference	The associated patient name as indicated on the patient record.
Valid from	Date/time	The date from which this identifier is considered valid.
Valid to	Date/time	The date at which this identifier expires.
Issuing authority	String	The authority or agency that issued this patient identifier.

Policy table

The Policy [sn_hcls_policy] table stores the details of a policy shared with patients in the Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.

Key features

- Includes the consent number and date, patient name, policy type, status, and whether the consent was signed by a household member.
- Refers to the Document Template [sn_doc_template] table.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Policy table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option to indicate that the policy is in use.
Document template	Reference	<p>Document template to generate standard letters or documents associated with the policy.</p> <p>This field is used only when the Policy type field is set to Document template.</p> <p>Note: You can associate only one active policy with a document template.</p> <p>For more information, see Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.</p>
External policy link	URL	External reference to the policy included in a consent scope.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the policy.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new policy to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is POL00001000.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Policy [sn_hcls_policy] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Policy category	Choice list	<p>Category of a policy.</p> <p>The following categories are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration • Advance care directive

Policy table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not resuscitate • Emergency only • Health care directive • Notice of privacy practices • Information disclosure • Patient consent • Privacy policy acknowledgment document • Privacy policy organization document <p>For more information about the available categories, see consent category value set defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Policy name	String	Name to identify the policy.
Policy type	String	<p>Type of the policy.</p> <p>A policy is one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard: A policy that doesn't require a consent form to be signed by a patient. • Document template: A policy that requires a consent form to be signed by a patient. <p>With the Document template policy type, a to-do item is created for the patient to sign the consent form.</p>
Scope	Choice list	<p>Type of consent included in the policy.</p> <p>The following scope types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advance care directive • Research • Privacy consent • Treatment <p>For more information about the available scopes, see consent scope value set defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Validity duration (in days)	String	Number of days the policy is valid for after a patient signs the policy.

Policy consent table

The Policy consent [sn_hcls_policy_consent] table stores the details of a consent accepted by a patient or a household member on behalf of the patient.

Key features

- Includes the consent number and date, patient name, policy type, status, and whether the consent was signed by a household member.
- Refers to the Policy [sn_hcls_policy], Healthcare organization [sn_hcls_organization], Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case], and Patient [sn_hcls_patient] tables.



Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Policy consent table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Case	Reference	Healthcare case associated with the policy.
Consent date	Date/Time	Date and time when the consent was accepted.
External identifier	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the consent. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new consent to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is CON00001000. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Policy consent [sn_hcls_policy_consent] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Patient	Reference	Individual establishing their personal consent.
Policy	Reference	Policy covered by the consent.
Status	Choice list	Status of a consent. The following statuses are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Draft • Inactive

Policy consent table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Rejected <p>For more information about the available categories, see consent state value set  defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Signed by household member	True/False	Option to indicate that the consent was provided by a household member of the patient.
Valid until	Date	<p>Date until which the policy is valid for a patient. The valid until date is calculated based on validity duration of the policy after the date on which the consent was given.</p> <p> Note: The Status field value is updated as active or inactive based on the Valid until date.</p>

Practitioner table

The Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner] table stores the details of a practitioner in your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Models a healthcare practitioner data object.
- Includes the name, gender, date of birth, and contact information like phone numbers and emails of practitioners.
- Includes a reference to the sys_user entry for a practitioner to log in to a ServiceNow instance to perform tasks.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Practitioner table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/False	Option to indicate that the practitioner is associated with your healthcare organization.
City	String	City in which the practitioner is located.
Country	String	Country in which the practitioner is located.

Practitioner table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Date of birth	Date	Birth date of the practitioner.
District	String	District of the city in which the practitioner is located.
Effective from	Date	Start date of the period during which the practitioner is authorized to perform in the location.
Effective until	Date	End date of the period during which the practitioner is authorized to perform in the location.
Ethnicity	Choice list	Ethnic group the practitioner identifies with. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hispanic or Latino • Not Hispanic or Latino • Unable to report due to do policy/law
First name	String	First name of the practitioner.
Gender	Choice list	Gender of the practitioner. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Female • Male • Non binary • Not disclosed • Other
Home phone	String	Home phone number of the practitioner.
Last name	String	Last name of the practitioner.
Mobile phone	String	Mobile phone number of the practitioner.
Name	String	Name to identify the practitioner.

Practitioner table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the practitioner.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new practitioner to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is PRACT00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Practitioner [sn_hcls_practitioner] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>
Practitioner id or NPI	String	Identifier that applies to the person in the practitioner role.
Prefix	String	<p>Part of the practitioner name that is acquired as a title due to academic, legal, employment or nobility status, and that appears at the start of the name.</p> <p>For example, Doctor or Dr.</p>
Primary email	String	Email address of the practitioner to which any correspondence is sent.
Race	Choice list	<p>Race of the practitioner.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • American Indian or Alaska Native • Asian • Black or African American • Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander • Other Race <p>Unable to report due to do policy/law</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White
Secondary email	String	Alternative email address of the practitioner.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
State or province	String	State or province in which the practitioner is located.

Practitioner table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Street address	String	Mailing street address of the practitioner.
Suffix	String	Part of the practitioner name that is acquired as a title due to academic, legal, employment or nobility status, and that appears at the end of the name. For example, M.D. (Physician)
Work email	String	Email address of the practitioner associated with the practitioner's business profile.
Work phone	String	Work phone number of the practitioner.
Zip or Postal code	String	ZIP or postal code for the practitioner.

Practitioner location table

The Practitioner location [sn_hcls_practitioner_facility] table stores the details of the location at which a practitioner provides healthcare services.

Key features

- Links the practitioner to a healthcare location.
- Enables providing a date range for that practitioner and location association.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Practitioner location table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/False	Option to indicate whether the location is associated with the practitioner.
Effective from	Date	Start date of the period during which the practitioner is authorized to perform in the location.

Practitioner location table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Effective until	Date	End date of the period during which the practitioner is authorized to perform in the location.
Organization	Reference	Identity of the organization the practitioner represents or acts on behalf of.
Practitioner	Reference	Person added as the practitioner.
Location	Reference	The associated practitioners location name.

Practitioner location specialty table

The Practitioner location specialty [sn_hcls_pract_location_specialty] table stores the details about types of services that a practitioner can provide for an organization at a specific location.

Key features

- Links the practitioner location object to a specific care specialty and also the practitioner type.
- Enables indicating whether location is the primary specialty for a practitioner.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Practitioner location specialty table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option to indicate whether the location and specialty mapping is in use.
Practitioner location	Reference	Location at which a practitioner provides a care specialty.
Practitioner type	Reference	Type of the practitioner.
Primary specialty	True/ False	Option to indicate whether the specialty is the main specialty care provided at the location by a practitioner.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.

Practitioner location specialty table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Specialty	Reference	Specialty of the practitioner.

Practitioner specialty table

The Practitioner specialty [sn_hcls_practitioner_specialty] table stores the association details of a specialty with a practitioner.

Key features

- Links the practitioner to multiple care specialties that the practitioner specializes in.
- Enables supported care specialties models in the Healthcare code set [sn_hcls_code_set] table.
- Provides a reference to the practitioner and the code set of type care specialty.
- Includes a reference to the practitioner type (also modeled as a code set).
- Enables indicating whether location is the primary specialty for a practitioner.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Practitioner specialty table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option to indicate whether the specialty is associated with the practitioner.
Practitioner	Reference	Person added as the practitioner.
Practitioner type	Reference	Type of the practitioner.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Specialty	Reference	Specialty of the practitioner.

Pre-authorization diagnosis table

The Pre-authorization diagnosis [sn_hcls_pre_auth_diagnosis] table stores diagnosis information pertaining to a pre-authorization for healthcare services.

Key features

- Stores the diagnosis code for use with pre-authorizations.
- Includes both pre-authorization and diagnosis information.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Pre-authorization diagnosis table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Pre-authorization request	Reference	Associated pre-authorization request.
Pre-authorization item	Reference	Associated pre-authorization item.
Diagnosis code	Reference	Code used to indicate the diagnosis given by a healthcare practitioner.

Pre-authorization item table

The Pre-authorization item [sn_hcls_pre_auth_item] table stores the details of items pertaining to a pre-authorization request for healthcare services.

Key features

- Stores item information related to pre-authorization requests and pre-authorization diagnoses.
- Includes the item order, associated pre-authorization request, and procedure code.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Pre-authorization item table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Pre-authorization request	Reference	Associated pre-authorization request number.
Item order	String	The item being ordered.
Procedure code	Reference	Code to identify the specific procedure. Code is based on the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) or Healthcare Common

Pre-authorization item table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) coding system. For more information about the available codes, see procedure codes defined in the FHIR specifications.
Start date	Date	Expected item start date. For example, a treatment's start date.
End date	Date	Expected item end date. For example, a treatment's end date.
Remarks	String	Comments or additional information about the pre-authorization item.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.

Pre-authorization request table

The Pre-authorization request [sn_hcls_pre_auth_header] table stores the authorization request details for a healthcare service provided by a payer organization.

Key features

- Stores the pre-authorization request details for a healthcare service provided by a payer organization.
- Enables pre-authorizing healthcare service for a patient.
- Includes the pre-authorization number, pre-authorization type, pre-authorization effective dates, and healthcare service order details.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Pre-authorization request table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Case	Reference	Healthcare case associated with the ordered healthcare service for the patient.

Pre-authorization request table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Review type	Choice list	<p>Category of the healthcare service.</p> <p>The following types are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Routine: A healthcare service customarily administered by a practitioner and can be scheduled in advance based on the patient's and practitioner's preference. • Elective: An optional healthcare service that can be scheduled at any time in the future based on the patient's and practitioner's preference. • Urgent: A required healthcare service that is considered urgent and must be scheduled immediately. • Non urgent: A healthcare service that isn't considered urgent and can be scheduled in the near future.
Date approved	Date	Date when the pre-authorization request was approved by the payer organization.
Date fax received	Date/ Time	Date and timestamp on a fax received for the pre-authorization request.
Insurance	Reference	Member plan associated with the patient.
Patient	Reference	Patient on whose behalf the pre-authorization request was submitted.
Place of service	Reference	Location of service rendered.
Primary pre-auth number	String	Primary pre-authorization number generated by the payer organization.
Reason	String	Reason for the pre-authorization request.
Referring practitioner	Reference	Practitioner who recommended the healthcare service associated with the pre-authorization request.
Remarks	String	Comments or additional information about the pre-authorization request.
Rendering practitioner	Reference	Provider rendering the service.

Pre-authorization request table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Secondary pre-auth number	String	Secondary pre-authorization number generated by the payer organization.
Short description	String	A short description of this pre-authorization request.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Status	Choice list	Approval status of the pre-authorization request. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft: Pre-authorization request is yet to be submitted. • Pending: Pre-authorization request is submitted for review to the payer organization. • Approved: Pre-authorization request was approved by the payer organization. • Denied: Pre-authorization request was denied by the payer organization. • Completed: Pre-authorization request was completed with one or more items were denied in the request.
Review type	String	Type of the healthcare service requested in the pre-authorization request. The following types are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical • Prescription • New
Valid from	Date	Start date of the pre-authorization request validity period.
Valid until	Date	End date of the pre-authorization request validity period.

Procedure table

The Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure] table stores the information about an action that is or was performed on or for a patient. An action can be a physical intervention like an operation, or less invasive like long-term services, counseling, or hypnotherapy.

Key features

- Stores any medical procedures associated with a patient.
- Includes the procedure code, status, category, date performed, location, and performing practitioner.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Procedure table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Category	Choice list	<p>Code that classifies a procedure for searching, sorting, and display purposes.</p> <p>The following categories are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Psychiatry procedure or service • Counselling • Education • Surgical procedure • Diagnostic procedure • Chiropractic manipulation • Social service procedure <p>For more information about the available types, see procedure categories defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Date performed	Date/ Time	Date and time when the procedure was performed.
Encounter	Reference	Encounter created as part of procedure.
External id	String	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Healthcare location	Reference	Healthcare location where the procedure happened.
Number	String	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the procedure.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new procedure to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is PRCD00001001.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Procedure [sn_hcls_procedure] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>

Procedure table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Observation	Reference	Observation recorded as part of procedure.
Parent	Reference	Parent healthcare event associated with the procedure.
Patient	Reference	Patient involved in the procedure.
Practitioner	Reference	Practitioner involved in the procedure.
Procedure code	Reference	Code to identify the specific procedure. Code is based on the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) coding system. For more information about the available codes, see procedure codes defined in the FHIR specifications.
Source	Reference	Source system details of an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance.
Status	Choice list	Status of a procedure. The following statuses are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completed • Entered In Error • In Progress • Not Done • On Hold • Preparation • Stopped • Unknown For more information about the available statuses, see event statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.

Program table

The Program [sn_hcls_program] table stores the programs offered by healthcare organizations.

Key features

- Extends the Product Specification [sn_prd_pm_product_specification] table to model all programs available from healthcare organizations.
- Includes the program name, eligibility criteria, medication product, and duration of the program.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Program table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option to indicate that the program is in use.
Eligibility criteria	Reference	Checklist associated with the program.
End Date	Date	End date of the program duration.
Medication product	List	Medication product associated with the program.
Name	String	Name of the program
Number	String	Alpha-numeric identifier of the program. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new program to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is PSSPG00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Program [sn_hcls_program] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Start Date	Date	Start date of the program duration.
State	String	Status of the program as Draft or Published .
Description	String	Brief description of the program as would be shown on the case name created for the program.

Program relationship table

The Program relationship [sn_hcls_program_relationship] table stores the association details between a program and program service.

Key features

- Extends the Specification Relationship [sn_prd_pm_specification_relationship] table to define the relationship between a program and program service.
- Includes the relationship name, program, program service, and relationship type.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Program relation table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/ False	Option to indicate that the association between a program and a program service is in use.
Name	String	Name of the relationship between a program and a program service.
Source Specification	Reference	Program included in the relationship.
Target Specification	Reference	Program service included in the relationship.
Relationship Type	String	Relationship type between program and program services.

Program service table

The Program service [sn_hcls_program_service] table stores the program services associated with a program.

Key features

- Extends the Product Specification [sn_prd_pm_product_specification] table to model all program services available within a program.
- Includes the program service name and duration of the program service.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Program service table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/False	Option to indicate that the program service is in use.
End Date	Date	End date of the program service duration.
Name	String	Name of the program service
Number	String	Alpha-numeric identifier of the program service. The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new program service to an instance. The initial value for the Number field is PGSRV00001001. Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Program service [sn_hcls_program_service] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table .
Start Date	Date	Start date of the program service duration.
State	String	Status of the program service as Draft or Published .
Description	String	Brief description of the program service.

Source system table

The Source system [sn_hcls_source_system] table stores the source and destination IDs of an external healthcare system in your ServiceNow instance.

Key features

- All Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core data tables contain a reference to the Source system [sn_hcls_source_system] table.
- Includes the source and destination IDs of external EMR systems or another healthcare system.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Source system

Field	Description
Source ID	ID of the external Redox healthcare system used for processing an inbound API response from the system to your ServiceNow instance.
Destination ID	ID of the external Redox healthcare system used for sending an outbound API request to the system from your ServiceNow instance.
Source	Name to identify the external Redox healthcare system as a source system in your ServiceNow instance.

Update insurance information table

The Update insurance information [hcls_insurance_info_task] table stores the task details for updating the insurance information of a patient in your healthcare organization.

Key features

- Extends the Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table to store task details created for updating the insurance information of a patient.
- Includes the payment type, insurance company, insurance plan, member number, group number, Rx Bin, Rx Group, Rx PCN.

Role required to configure the table: sn_hcls.admin.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Update insurance information table fields

Field	Data type	Description
Group number	String	Group number or policy number of the member.
Insurance company	Reference	Name of the company listed as a payer organization.
Medical insurance model	Reference	Payer plan associated with the patient.
Member number	String	Unique ID number of the patient that enables healthcare providers to verify insurance coverage and arrange payment for services.
Number	String	Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the member plan.

Update insurance information table fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Patient	Reference	Name of the patient in whose name is the plan.
Rx Bin	String	Number to identify how a prescription drug will be reimbursed and where a pharmacy can send a reimbursement claim to.
Rx Group	String	Alphanumeric or numeric value of the member plan that is used to process prescription benefits.
Rx PCN	String	Processor control number (PCN) is another identifier used to route pharmacy reimbursements.

Patient Portal widget library

Widgets included with the Patient Portal enable you to customize their data and appearance or refer to them as a basic code sample when building your own widgets.

To view the instance options for a widget, use the widget context menu.

Appointment reminder card widget

The Appointment reminder card widget displays the next appointment reminder for the logged-in user.

Appointment reminder card widget



Key features

- Appears only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed.
- By default, shows a reminder for the next upcoming appointment only.
- Shows the appointment details when a user clicks **See details** on the widget.

The Appointment reminder card widget does not include instance options.

COVID-19 status widget

The COVID-19 widget displays the status for the COVID-19 vaccination doses that logged-in user has either taken or self-reported and any COVID test results.

COVID-19 status widget

COVID-19 status

[View details](#)

Scan the QR code to share your COVID-19 status

Vaccination status

Unknown

[Report vaccination](#)

Test result

Positive 

Test conducted on
2021-12-28

[Report test result](#)

Key features

- Appears only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed and when the Vaccine Administration Management application is installed.
- By default, shows the QR code for the COVID-19 vaccination status, vaccination status, and the result of the COVID test. When the vaccination status is unknown, shows the link to report vaccination status. When the COVID test result is positive or no result, shows the link to report the latest test result.
- Shows the COVID-19 vaccination status and test result details when a user clicks **View details** on the widget.

The COVID-19 status widget does not include instance options.

Faq widget

The Faq widget displays a list of frequently asked questions (FAQ) articles for a patient.

Faq widget

Frequently asked questions

[I am pregnant, can I still get the COVID vaccine?](#)

Yes, COVID-19 vaccines currently authorized by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) are recommended for pregnant and lactating individuals as well as those trying or intending to

[Is there a risk of severe allergic reaction if I receive the vaccine?](#)

Severe allergic reactions to vaccines are rare and difficult to predict, generally occurring at a rate of approximately one event per million administrations. This topic review focuses on allergic

[Can I get COVID-19 vaccine at the same time as another vaccine?](#)

People should be offered vaccination regardless of their history of symptomatic or asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection; this includes people with prolonged post-COVID-19

Key features

- Displayed for both logged-in and non-logged-in users.
- By default, shows maximum of five FAQ articles from the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base.

Faq widget instance options

☰ Faq

Presentation

Bootstrap color

Default ▾

Show star rating

No ▾

Other Options

Number of articles to display per page

5

Faq widget instance options fields

Field	Description
Presentation	
Bootstrap color	Color scheme of the widget header. Select a color for your widget from a list of common bootstrap colors.
Show star rating	Option to show a star rating on the FAQ article.
Other Options	
Number of articles to display per page	Maximum number of articles that appear on the widget. The default value is 3 .

Household widget

The Household widget displays a list of household members that the logged in user is authorized representative for.

Household widget**Household**[View all](#)

Member	Appointments	To-dos	Requests	Vaccinations
Gina Parker	0	0	1	0
Sam Parker	0	0	3	0

Key features


- Appears only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed and who has household members.
- By default, shows maximum of two household members in ascending order by their name and their details including the number of upcoming appointments, to-do items, open requests, and recommended vaccinations. The number for each item is linked to the details page for that item.
- Shows all household members that the logged-in user is an authorized representative for and the household member details when user clicks **View all** on the widget.

The Household widget does not include instance options.

News and Articles widget

The News and Articles widget displays a list of articles that are accessible to patients.

News and Articles widget**Latest news & articles**

 Article

Eight Ways to Build Wellness into Your Business Wellness programs.

Wellness programs have had a place in large companies for more than a decade. Typically, they are well-intentioned...

19d ago

Key features


- Displayed for both logged-in and non-logged-in users.
- By default, shows maximum of four articles from the Healthcare and Life Sciences knowledge base.

News and Articles widget instance options

☰ News and Articles

Data

topic

 Latest news & articles ▼

Select list of taxonomy content configurations

Knowledge

Presentation

Number of articles to display per page

4

News and Articles widget instance options fields

Field	Description
Data	
Topic	Category of the article.
Select list of taxonomy content configurations	List of taxonomy content configurations.
Presentation	
Number of articles to display per page	Maximum number of articles that appear on the widget. The default value is 3 .

Open requests widget

The Open requests widget displays a list of open requests including healthcare-related cases created for the patient.

Open requests widget

Open requests [View all](#)

<p>Specialty referral REQ08953 • an hour</p>
<p>Patient services program REQ06850 • 4d</p>

Key features

- Displayed only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed.
- By default, shows maximum of two records from the application case table that extends the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table in ascending order by the date created. Examples for the application case table include the Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request] table available with the Pre-Visit Management application and the Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case] table available with the Patient Support Services application.
- Shows all the pending and closed requests in the respective sections when a user clicks **View all** on the widget.

The Open requests widget does not include instance options.

Pending to-dos widget

The Pending to-dos widget displays a list of to-do items assigned to a patient.

Pending to-dos widget

Pending to-dos [View all](#)

<p>Procedure consent for TPA sur HC008953 • an hour</p>
<p>HIPAA consent HC006850 • 4d</p>

Key features

- Displayed only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed.
- By default, shows maximum of two records from the Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table in ascending order by the date created.
- Shows all the pending and closed to-do items in the respective sections when a user clicks **View all** on the widget.

The Pending to-dos widget does not include instance options.

Vaccinations widget

The Vaccinations widget displays a list of vaccines recommended for the logged-in user.

Vaccinations widget

Vaccinations [View all](#)

It's time to schedule these vaccinations

- Flu vaccination - Annual dose
- COVID-19 - First dose

[Schedule vaccination](#)

Key features

- Displayed only for a logged-in user with the personal information completed and when the Vaccine Administration Management application is installed.
- By default, shows maximum of three programs from the vaccination programs list that the user is eligible for in ascending order by the date administered.
- Shows all the suggested and completed vaccinations in the respective sections when a user clicks **View all** on the widget.

Vaccinations widget instance options

☰ Vaccinations

Other Options

limit item

5

Vaccinations widget instance options fields

Field	Description
Limit item	Maximum number of vaccination programs that appear on the widget. The default value is 3 .

Healthcare organization form

The Healthcare organization form includes the details of a healthcare organization.

Healthcare organization form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the healthcare organization.
Organization type	Type of healthcare organization you represent. For more information about the available organization types, see organization types defined in the FHIR specifications.
Internal	Option to indicate that the organization is internal.
Organization id	Unique identifier for the organization.
Parent	Parent organization associated with the organization.
Street	Mailing street address of the organization.
City	City in which the organization is located.
State / Province	State or province in which the organization is located.
Zip / Postal code	ZIP or postal code for the organization.
Phone	Phone number of the organization.
Fax phone	Fax number of the organization.
Notes	Any information about the organization that would be useful for others to know.

Medication Prescription form

The Medication Prescription form includes the details of the prescription ordered for a patient.

Medication Prescription form fields

Field	Description
Medication Prescription	
Number	Auto-generated number for the prescription.
Patient	Name of the patient to whom the medication will be given.
Medication product	Medication product being prescribed for the patient.
Practitioner	Name of the practitioner who ordered the prescription for the patient.
Prior prescription	Prescription ordered earlier for the patient.
Reference Medication event	Encounter that identifies the occurrence of contact between patient and healthcare provider.
Organization	Healthcare provider that is responsible for the prescription.
Dosage specification	<p>Dosage specification for the patient.</p> <p>i Note: This field is set as mandatory only when a program is associated with the case. In this case, the medication prescription is entered according to the dosage specification published for the program.</p>
Status	<p>Status of the ordered prescription.</p> <p>The following statuses are available by default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Draft • Cancelled • Completed • Entered in error • Expired • On-Hold

Medication Prescription form fields (continued)

Field	Description
Medication Prescription	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stopped • Unknown <p>For more information about the available statuses, see medication prescription statuses defined in the FHIR specifications.</p>
Status reason	Explanation of the selected status.
Priority	Urgency of the prescription that is used to make informed decision if needing to be prioritized.
Date authored	Date and time when the prescription was written.
Validity start date	Earliest time of the validity period of the prescription.
Validity end date	Latest time of the validity period of the prescription.
External ID	Identifier of the record in an electronic medical record (EMR) system.
Case	Enrollment case associated with the prescription.
Diagnosis details	
When a program is associated with the case, each field in this section is automatically set to its corresponding value included in the program.	
Primary diagnosis	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested.
Tertiary diagnosis	Highly specialized medical care recommended for the patient by the practitioner.
Secondary diagnosis	Coexisting condition that might exist in a patient submitted by the practitioner.

Medication Prescription form fields (continued)

Field	Description
Medication Prescription	
Dosage characteristics	
This section appears only when a dosage specification is associated with the medication prescription. The section displays dosage characteristics configured by your administrator for the selected dosage specification.	
Dosage details	
This section is automatically populated when a dosage specification is selected for the medication prescription. The fields within this section are read-only and populated corresponding to their dosage characteristics. When no dosage specification is selected, the section displays the value as entered by a healthcare representative.	
Dosage	Recommendation of the medication dosage.
Quantity	Quantity of the specified medication in one fill.
Number of authorized refills	Number of authorized refills for the medication.
Instructions for patient	Instructions for the dosage of the medication product.

Policy form

The Policy form includes the details of a privacy policy associated with a healthcare case.

Policy form fields

Field	Description
Number	<p>Alpha-numeric profile identifier of the policy.</p> <p>The value is auto-generated and is incremented every time you add a new policy to your ServiceNow instance. The initial value for the Number field is POL00001000.</p> <p>Note: To customize the number, define the auto-numbering format for the Policy [sn_hcls_policy] table. For more information, see Add auto-numbering records in a table.</p>

Policy form fields (continued)

Field	Description
Policy category	This field should be set to Registration .
Policy type	Type of the policy. A policy is one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard: A policy that doesn't require a consent form to be signed by a patient. • Document template: A policy that requires a consent form to be signed by a patient. <p>With the Document template policy type, a to-do item is created for the patient to sign the consent form.</p>
Validity duration (in days)	Number of days the policy is valid for after a patient signs the policy.
Active	Option for enabling the privacy policy.
Scope	Type of consent included in the policy. For privacy consent, select Privacy consent . Else, this field should be left empty.
Document template	Document template to generate standard letters or documents associated with the policy. This field is used only when the Policy type field is set to Document template . i Note: You can associate only one active policy with a document template. For more information, see Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core .
External policy link	External reference to the policy included in a consent scope.
Policy name	Name to identify the policy.
Policy content	Content of the policy that should be read and accepted by the Patient Portal users at the time of registration.

Pre-authorization request form

The Pre-authorization request form includes the details of the pre-authorization request provided by a payer for a patient.

Pre-authorization request form fields

Field	Description
Primary pre-auth number	Primary pre-authorization number generated by the payer organization.
Secondary pre-auth number	Secondary pre-authorization number generated by the payer organization.
Primary diagnosis	Main condition in a patient submitted by the practitioner as the reason for the healthcare service requested in the pre-authorization request.
Medication prescription	Medication prescription for which the pre-authorization request is created for the patient.
Status	Approval status of the pre-authorization request.
Date approved	Date when the pre-authorization request was approved by the payer organization.
Valid from	Start date of the pre-authorization request validity period.
Valid until	End date of the pre-authorization request validity period.
Notes	Instructions or explanation for the pre-authorization request.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core properties

There are several advanced Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core properties that you can configure for features used in Healthcare and Life Sciences applications.

These properties are available for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

Note: To open the System Properties [sys_properties] table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

Properties for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Property	Description
Comma separated list of all to-do task tables visible on a patient portal <code>sn_hcls.to.do.tasks.list</code>	Enter a list of task table names that are displayed as to-do items on a patient portal. For multiple entries, separate the task table names with commas.

Properties for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core (continued)

Property	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: string • Default value: sn_doc_task,sn_hcls_insurance_info_ta • Location: System Property [sys_properties] table • Learn more: Specify a to-do item for patients
<p>Enables self registration on Healthcare patient Portal</p> <p>sn_hcls.enable_self_registration</p>	<p>Set the property to True to enable the self registration feature in the Patient Portal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: true false • Default value: true • Location: System Property [sys_properties] table • Learn more: Configure the self-registration feature on the Patient Portal
<p>Patient portal FAQ category ID</p> <p>sn_hcls.psp.patient_portal_faq_category_id</p>	<p>Sys id of the default 'Frequently asked questions' knowledge category (table kb_category) section of HCLS Patient portal</p> <p>Replacing this would allow someone to replace the FAQs they wish to display on HCLS patient portal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: string • Default value: 2bee428777400110ac9cd0cb8d5a999 • Location: System Property [sys_properties] table
<p>Patient Portal enable REM conversion</p> <p>glide.service_portal.resize_text.patientportal.enable_rem_conversion</p>	<p>Variable specifically for service portal. Setting this to true enables service portal text to be resized up to 200% using browser settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: true false • Default value: true • Location: System Property [sys_properties] table

Domain separation and Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Domain separation is supported for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#) .

Overview

Domain separation is available in the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) that is compatible with the Health Level Seven International (HL7) industry standard including the Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources (FHIR) standard. The Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application includes domain separation for data tables including Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table, Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table, Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization] table, and others. In addition, domain separation is available for transactional data like healthcare tasks and healthcare cases.

How domain separation works in Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

For customers using the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to raise healthcare-related requests, the domain is set from the logged-in user's session, in the case or task created, and the associated healthcare data.

Use cases

When healthcare providers have their healthcare data separated by domains, the healthcare requests and corresponding fulfillment tasks are associated with the respective customer domains.

Cryptographic Modules in Healthcare and Life Science Service Management Core

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core contains the following cryptographic modules.

sn_hcls.clinical_data

Crypto module: clinical_data AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_hcls_allergy	recorded_date
sn_hcls_encounter	sn_hcls_encounter
sn_hcls_medication	end_date
sn_hcls_condition	recorded_date
sn_hcls_allergy	onset_date
sn_hcls_medication	reason_desc
sn_hcls_observation	observed_date
sn_hcls_allergy	onset_age
sn_hcls_medication_prescription	external_id
sn_hcls_procedure	performed_date_time
sn_hcls_immunization	status_reason
sn_hcls_encounter	start_time
sn_hcls_medication	status_reason
sn_hcls_condition	onset_age
sn_hcls_medication_prescription	status_reason
sn_hcls_medication	effective_date_time
sn_hcls_condition	onset_date
sn_hcls_medication	reason_code
sn_hcls_immunization	admin_date
sn_hcls_medication	start_date

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Clinical data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer
Clinical data system access	System Access	
Clinical data - admin	Role	admin

Module access policy (continued)

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Clinical data manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager

sn_hcls.foundation_data

Crypto module: foundation_data AES-256.

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Foundation data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer
Foundation data - admin	Role	admin
Foundation data system access	System Access	
Foundation data manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager

sn_hcls.health_insurance_data

Crypto module: health_insurance_data AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	date_fax_received
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	primary_preauth_num
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	group_number
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	secondary_preauth_num
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_pcn
sn_hcls_member_plan	group_number
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	valid_from
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	member_number
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	reason
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	notes
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_pcn
sn_hcls_member_plan	member_number
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_group
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_group
sn_hcls_insurance_info_task	rx_bin
sn_hcls_member_plan	rx_bin
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	approved_date

Encrypted field configurations (continued)

Table	Column
sn_hcls_pre_auth_header	valid_to

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Health Insurance data system access	System Access	
Health Insurance data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer
Health Insurance data manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager
Health insurance data - admin	Role	admin
Access to fix script for health insurance	Script	

sn_hcls.patient_data

Cryptographic module: patient_data AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_hcls_patient	name
sn_hcls_patient	work_phone
sn_hcls_patient	marital_status
sn_hcls_patient	ethnicity
sn_hcls_patient	birth_date
sn_hcls_patient	occupation
sn_hcls_patient	middle_name
sn_hcls_patient	primary_email
sn_hcls_patient	race
sn_hcls_patient_identifier	value
sn_hcls_patient	secondary_email
sn_hcls_patient	address_line
sn_hcls_patient	family_name
sn_hcls_patient	given_name
sn_hcls_patient	mobile_phone
sn_hcls_patient	home_phone
sn_hcls_patient	deceased_date_time

Encrypted field configurations (continued)

Table	Column
sn_hcls_patient	guarantor_id

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Patient data system access	System Access	
Patient data - admin	Role	admin
Patient data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer
Patient data manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager

sn_hcls.practitioner_data

Cryptographic module: practitioner_data AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_hcls_practitioner	secondary_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	name
sn_hcls_practitioner	external_id
sn_hcls_practitioner	family_name
sn_hcls_practitioner	mobile_phone
sn_hcls_practitioner	work_phone
sn_hcls_practitioner	given_name
sn_hcls_practitioner	birth_date
sn_hcls_practitioner	work_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	primary_email
sn_hcls_practitioner	home_phone

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Practitioner data - admin	Role	admin
Practitioner data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer
Practitioner data manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager
Practitioner data - HclsUtils	Script	
Practitioner data system access	System Access	

sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data

Cryptographic module: revenue_cycle_data AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_hcls_claim_line	service_start_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	billed_drg_code
sn_hcls_claim_header	service_provider_id
sn_hcls_claim_line	original_tcn
sn_hcls_claim_header	name
sn_hcls_claim_line	service_end_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	payment_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	adjudicated_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	accepted_date
sn_hcls_claim_line	ndc_code
sn_hcls_claim_line	tooth_code
sn_hcls_claim_line	revenue_code
sn_hcls_claim_header	patient_account_no
sn_hcls_claim_line	line_title
sn_hcls_claim_header	submitted_date
sn_hcls_claim_header	medical_record_no

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Revenue cycle manager	Role	sn_hcls.manager
Revenue cycle system access	System Access	
Revenue cycle data - admin	Role	admin
Revenue cycle data viewer	Role	sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer
Access to fix script for Revenue module	Script	

sn_vaccine_sm.vm_crypto_module

Cryptographic module: vm_crypto_module AES-256.

Encrypted field configurations

Table	Column
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	occupation

Encrypted field configurations (continued)

Table	Column
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	preferred_id
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	zip
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	province
sn_vaccine_sm_request	age_group
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	healthcare_worker
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	age_group
sn_vaccine_sm_request	any_infections
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	recently_sick
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	gender
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	country
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	ethnicity
sn_vaccine_sm_request	long_term_health_issue_details
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	recent_vaccination
sn_vaccine_sm_request	health_history
sn_vaccine_sm_request	any_reaction
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	other_occupation
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	street
sn_vaccine_sm_request	long_term_health_issues
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	city
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	any_other_comments
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	pregnant

Module access policy

Policy Name	Type	Target Role
Vaccine crypto clinician	Role	sn_vaccine_sm.clinician
Vaccine crypto manager	Role	sn_vaccine_sm.manager
Vaccine crypto admin	Role	admin
Vaccine crypto user	Role	sn_vaccine_sm.user
Vaccine crypto system access	System Access	

EMR Help

With the ServiceNow® EMR Help application, simplify and streamline the process to submit ServiceNow service requests related to an electronic medical record (EMR) system.

Help is on its way!
☰

Home > Healthcare Case

Healthcare Case

EMR Session Information

Patient ID MR12345	Citrix Client Name Test Client
------------------------------	--

Healthcare organization

Solana Health - Colorado
▼

Healthcare Practitioner

Amy Yang | NP781652 | amy.yang@example.com
▼

I need help with

ⓘ EMR Services
✕ ▼

Is this related to a patient record?

Patient

Gilly Parker | MR12345 | gilly.parker402@example.com
▼

Description

Protected health information (PHI)

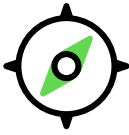




Enter details such as patient name, medical records number (MRN), and date of birth (DOB).

Add attachments

Submit

Create service requests from directly within an EMR system that can then be fulfilled using a ServiceNow instance.

Get started

<p>Explore</p>  <p>Learn about how clinicians and healthcare agents use EMR Help.</p>	<p>Configure</p>  <p>Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p>Request</p>  <p>Submit ServiceNow service requests from EMR systems</p>
<p>Resolve</p>  <p>Resolve ServiceNow service requests from EMR systems</p>	<p>Reference</p>  <p>Get details about components like fields, tables, and properties.</p>	

Troubleshoot and get help

- [Remote help request API](#) ↗
- [EMR Help forum on the ServiceNow Community site](#) ↗

Exploring EMR Help

Learn more about the available features offered by EMR Help to help create a seamless experience for your clinicians to raise requests from an external EMR system.

EMR Help overview

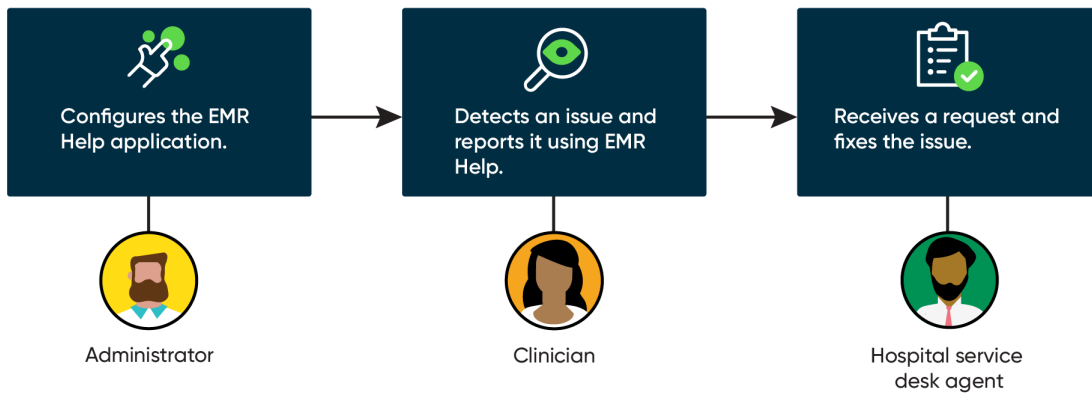
Optimize clinician time in delivering patient care by automating and routing EMR service requests from clinicians to the right teams. If an issue-reporting capability is not available within an EMR system, clinicians might not have time to report the issue, which results in unreported issues or delayed resolutions. Having to access a separate issue-reporting process takes clinician time away from patients and interrupts routine workflows.

For example, a clinician might encounter an IT or healthcare-related issue while viewing a patient record. With EMR Help, the clinician can request service directly within the EMR system, which automatically creates a service request in a ServiceNow instance. Necessary details such as patient record are added automatically and the service agent can quickly and effectively solve the issues detected by the clinician.

The EMR Help application integrates an EMR system with your ServiceNow instance to enable clinicians to submit service requests from within the EMR system. An equivalent record is created in your ServiceNow instance for each service request. A healthcare agent can then look into and resolve such records from your ServiceNow instance.

Note: The healthcare case request capability can only be fulfilled for custom healthcare case types. To fulfill healthcare cases, you must first create your own custom healthcare case type. For more information on this, see [Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help](#).

EMR Help workflow



In the EMR Help workflow:

1. An administrator configures the EMR Help application to address different types of clinician issues submitted from an EMR system.
2. A clinician detects an issue and creates a service request from directly within the EMR system using the EMR Help portal.
3. A hospital desk service agent receives the request and fixes the issue using a ServiceNow instance.

EMR Help benefits

EMR Help provides the following benefits:

EMR Help Benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Save time by submitting requests to your ServiceNow instance directly from an EMR system.	Creating requests within your EMR	Clinician
Enjoy improved visibility by tracking task-based records such as cases, incidents, or work orders.	EMR Help data model	Service Desk Agent
Provide encryption support to secure sensitive information.	Encryption options in EMR Help	Administrator

EMR Help Benefits (continued)

Benefit	Feature	Users
Automatically transmit instance information to hospital service desk agents.	Resolving EMR Help requests	Service Desk Agent

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using EMR Help, see:

- [Configuring EMR Help](#)
- [Creating requests within your EMR](#)
- [Resolving EMR Help requests](#)
- [EMR Help reference](#)

IT service request workflow scenario

Use the EMR Help application to integrate a ServiceNow instance with an EMR system and resolve IT service requests submitted by clinicians.

Scenario: An EMR system is integrated with a ServiceNow instance using the EMR Help application. As a result of this integration, a Help form is available within the EMR system to enable clinicians to submit IT service requests as incidents on the ServiceNow instance.

The following graphic shows how an IT agent resolves the clinician issue discussed in the scenario.

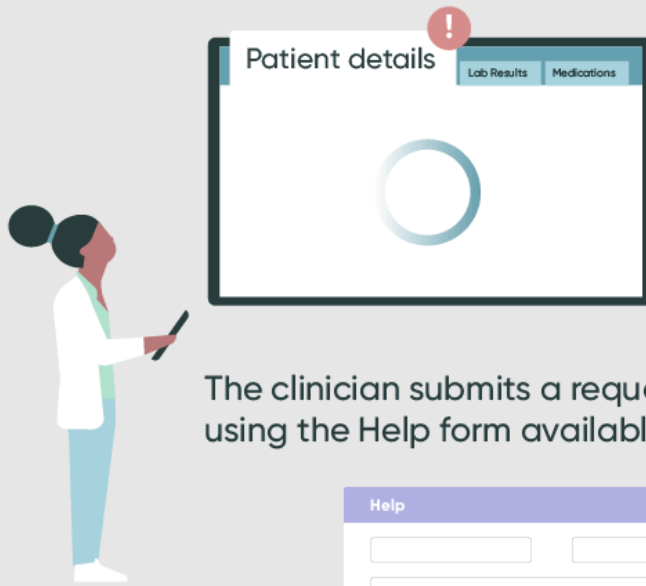
Using the EMR Help application to resolve the clinician issue

EMR Help

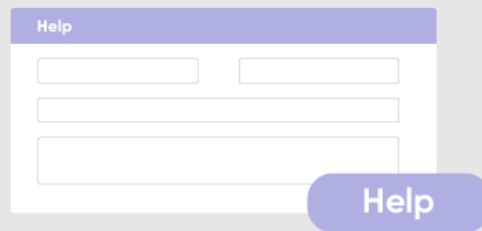
EMR system is integrated with a ServiceNow instance using the EMR Help application



A clinician uses the EMR system to view details about the patient but experiences an issue with the patient record



The clinician submits a request for IT services using the Help form available in the EMR system



An incident record is created and assigned to an IT agent on the ServiceNow instance



The following workflow steps elaborate how an IT agent resolves a typical clinician issue:

1. When viewing the details of a patient in the EMR system, a clinician finds that the patient record isn't loading correctly.
2. The clinician requests an IT service using the Help form available within the EMR system.
3. After the clinician submits the request, an incident record for the service request is created on the ServiceNow instance and assigned to an IT agent.
4. The EMR session details such as patient ID and clinician role are obtained from the EMR system and added to the incident record automatically. Using this additional information, the IT agent quickly finds out that the clinician is missing appropriate access in the EMR system.
5. The IT agent fixes the access issue for the clinician and resolves the incident.
6. The clinician verifies that the patient record is now displayed in the EMR system.

Related topics

[Exploring EMR Help](#)

[Configuring EMR Help](#)

[Submitting ServiceNow IT service requests from EMR systems](#)

[Viewing and resolving ServiceNow IT service requests submitted from EMR systems](#)

Configuring EMR Help

Set up the EMR Help application to address different types of clinician issues submitted from an EMR system.

Configuration overview

Configuring EMR Help involves installing the application, then setting up user access and data.

- [Install EMR Help.](#)

Install the EMR Help application to integrate your ServiceNow instance with an EMR system.

- [Configure the data table for a request type.](#)

Review the data table associated with an IT request, such as the EMR Incident Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table. Then, make sure that the table has columns to store each system variable that you're planning to fetch from an EMR system. Add new columns corresponding to the system variables that don't exist in the table.

If a data table for an IT request doesn't exist, create another data table by extending the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table.

For more information, see [EMR Help data model](#) and [Table administration](#).

- [Configure request parameters for EMR systems.](#)

Configure the remote request parameters for an EMR system.

- [Configure request definitions for EMR systems.](#)

Create or modify request definitions to support IT service requests from an EMR system. In addition, map the remote request parameters with the columns of the request data table associated with your task.

- [Assign roles for EMR Help users.](#)

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the EMR Help application.

- [Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help.](#)

Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help in to fulfill service requests made from the EMR Help portal.

The base healthcare case type [sn_hcls_case] is an abstract case type that provides a foundation to extend from when building your own healthcare case types.

- [Configure digest token authentication for EMR Help.](#)

Configure ServiceNow single sign-on with Epic utilizing digest token authentication.

- [Configure iFrame support for EMR Help in ServiceNow](#)

Configure EMR Help to launch within a frame in Epic Hyperspace and Hyperdrive.

- [Configure the EMR session info contextual sidebar.](#)

Configure the EMR session info contextual sidebar in Workspace to manage the fields that display there.

- [Configuring the EMR Help service portal.](#)

As an administrator, you can set up the EMR Help service portal for submitting IT service requests from an EMR system.

- [Set up the IT service request fulfillment process](#)

Manage IT service requests submitted from your EMR system by using either a dedicated service portal or a system support module.

- (Optional) [Implement encryption in EMR Help.](#)

Encrypt fields, attachments, or both to secure your EMR system data.

- (Optional) [Customize the URL and REST API task parameters for EMR systems.](#)

Use scripted extension points to manipulate URL parameters and REST API task parameters for an EMR system.

Additional configuration information

- To configure digest token authentication for EMR Help, see the [How to Configure Digest Token Authentication for EMR Help with Epic Hyperspace \[KB1002504\]](#) [↗](#) article in the Now Support knowledge base.
- To configure EMR Help to launch within an iframe in Epic Hyperspace and Hyperdrive, see the [How to configure EMR Help to launch within an iFrame in Epic Hyperspace and Hyperdrive \[KB1207128\]](#) [↗](#) article in the Now Support knowledge base.

Install EMR Help

You can install the EMR Help application (sn_ind_rmt_help) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#) [↗](#).
- Confirm that a ServiceNow ITSM Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core package is already installed by an administrator.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with EMR Help:

- Plugins
- Store applications
- Roles
- Tables

For more information, see [Components installed with EMR Help](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the EMR Help application (sn_ind_rmt_help) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) [↗](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#) [↗](#).

3. In the Application installation dialog box, review the application dependencies.

If dependent plugins and applications are listed then they will be installed, are currently installed, or need to be installed. If any plugins or applications must be installed, you must install them before you can install the EMR Help application.

4. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.

Demo data comprises the sample records that describe application features for the common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.

5. Select Install.

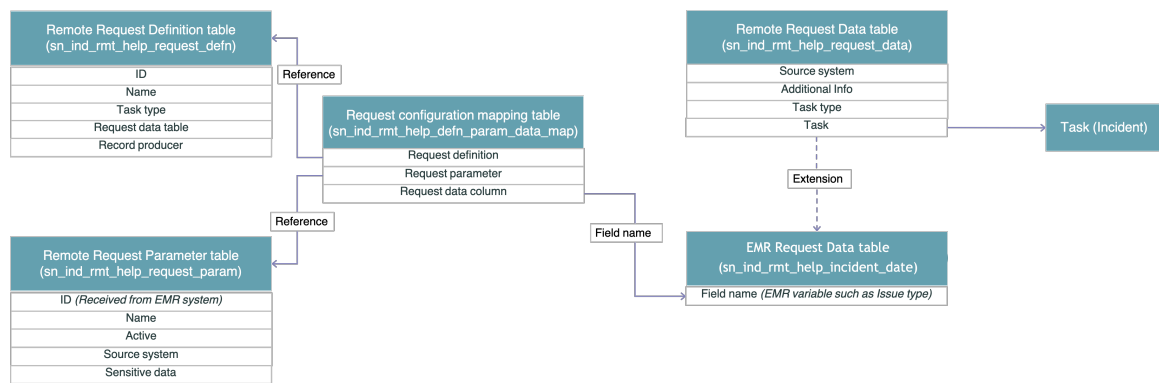
EMR Help data model

The EMR Help data model enables clinicians to submit service requests on your ServiceNow instance from an EMR system.

The EMR Help data model accesses only the EMR system data required to make the EMR Help application work.

The following diagram shows the tables and their columns, and the relationships between each table, that comprise the EMR Help data model.

EMR Help data model



The EMR Help data model uses a combination of tables to store data:

- ServiceNow AI Platform task tables such as the Incident [incident] table or Healthcare Case [sn_hcls_case].
- Tables included with the EMR Help application:
 - Remote request definition table
 - Remote request parameter table
 - Remote request data table
 - EMR Request Data table
 - Request configuration mapping table

Configuring the data table for a request type example

Review the data table associated with a request, such as the EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table, and make sure that the table has columns to store each system variable that you're planning to fetch from an EMR system.

Say, as an administrator, you want to include a system variable `encounter` from an EMR system in the EMR incident request type.

You would confirm that the `encounter` system variable appears on the incident request type by using the following workflow:

1. You review the EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table by navigating to **All > System Definition > Tables** and selecting the table.
2. You check whether a column corresponding to the encounter system variable exists in the table.

You observe that the column doesn't exist.
3. You add a new column corresponding to the encounter system variable by clicking **New** in the Columns related list and filling in the column details associated with the encounter system variable on the Dictionary entry form and clicking **Submit**.

For more information, see [Dictionary entry form](#).

Configure request definitions for EMR systems

Create or modify request definitions to accept service requests from an EMR system on your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

- Set the application scope to EMR Help using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).
- Ensure that request parameters and equivalent columns for all request parameters exist in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table. For more information, see [Configure request parameters for EMR systems](#).

Role required: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin or admin

About this task

A request definition is a model of the request type originated from an EMR system. By default, the IT Service Request [sn_it_request] request definition is provided for task records of type Incident and mapped to the EMR system. The parameters associated with this request definition are also predefined and mapped to the columns in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table or its extended data table (for example, EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table).



Note: A user with the sn_ind_rmt_help.admin role can't delete the predefined request definition and configuration mapping settings.


Procedure



1. Navigate to **All > EMR Help > Administration > Request Definitions**.
2. In the Remote Request Definitions list, modify an existing request definition or create another request definition.
 - To modify an existing request definition, click a request definition in the **ID** column of the Remote Request Definitions list.
 - To create another request definition, click **New** in the Remote Request Definitions list.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Remote Request Definition form

Field	Description
ID	Unique identifier for the request definition.

Field	Description
	 Note: You can't modify an ID after the request definition is created.
Name	Name to identify the request definition.
Task type	Task table associated with the IT service request. For example, Incident [incident] table.
Request data table	Data table to store additional data from the EMR system. Additional data might include environment, workstation, and other data from the EMR system.
Record producer	Record producer to modify the fields in a task record and make them available on an IT service request form. You use a record producer with a dedicated service portal.
Rest API Task Parameters	
Parameters of scripted REST APIs. You can use scripted REST APIs with system support modules. For more information, see Remote help request API  .	
Task create parameters	Parameters of a task record available when creating an IT service request in the EMR system.
Task list parameters	Parameters of a task record available when viewing a list of IT service requests in the EMR system.
Task detail parameters	Parameters of a task record available when viewing the details of an IT service request in the EMR system.
Task update parameters	Parameters of a task record available when updating an IT service request in the EMR system.

 **Note:** To be able to enter Rest API task parameters, click the lock icon corresponding to the parameter type. For example, to enter task create parameters:

- a. Click the unlock task create parameters icon .
- b. Move the desired parameters from the available parameters in the **Available** column to the **Selected** column.
- c. Click the up or down icon to arrange the parameters in the order in which you want them to appear on the IT service request page of the EMR system, and then click the lock task create parameters icon .

4. Save the remote request definition settings.
 - To save a new request definition, click **Submit**.
 - To save the changes to an existing request definition, click **Update**.
5. Store the data from a request parameter into the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table by mapping the request parameter to a column in the request data table.
 - a. In the Request configuration mappings section, modify an existing configuration mapping or create another configuration mapping.
 - To modify an existing configuration mapping, click the preview icon (i) next to a request parameter in the **Request parameter** column of the Request configuration mappings section and then click **Open Record**.
 - To create another configuration mapping, click **New** in the Request configuration mappings section.
 - b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Request configuration mapping form

Field	Description
Request parameter	Request parameter received from the EMR system.
Request data column	Column name in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table or its extension in the ServiceNow instance.

Note: You map one request parameter to a unique column in the data table. However, when similar parameters from different EMR systems are available, you can map them to the same column in the data table.

- c. Save the configuration mapping.
 - If you created a new configuration mapping, click **Submit**.
 - If you modified an existing configuration mapping, click **Update**.

Configure request parameters for EMR systems

Define parameters to include EMR variables from an EMR system in a ServiceNow service request.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin or admin

About this task

Parameters are EMR variables defined in an EMR system that enrich a service request.

You can also create system-specific parameters as remote request parameters to send data as EMR variables that are automatically populated on the help form of a request. For example, you can use a system-specific parameter to store the workstation or environment setting for a user.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > EMR Help > Administration > Request Parameters.**
2. In the Remote Request Parameters list, modify an existing parameter or create another parameter.
 - To modify an existing request parameter, select the parameter in the **ID** column of the Remote Request Parameters list.
 - To create another request parameter, click **New** in the Remote Request Parameters list.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Remote Request Parameter form

Field	Description
ID	Unique identifier for the parameter made available to an EMR system. i Note: You can't modify an ID after the request definition is created.
Name	Name to identify the request parameter.
Active	Option for activating the request parameter.
Source system	EMR system to which the parameter is mapped. The source system types with which the parameter can be associated are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Epic: Epic EMR system. ○ Cerner: Cerner EMR system. ○ Any system: Any type of EMR system, including an Epic EMR system or a Cerner EMR system. i Note: To add more source system entries, you can modify the dictionary entry of the Source system column of the Remote Request Parameter [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_param] table. For more information, see Modify dictionary entries .
Sensitive data	Option to indicate that the parameter contains sensitive data.

4. Save the remote request parameter settings.
 - To save a new parameter, click **Submit**.
 - To save the changes to an existing parameter, click **Update**.
5. If you have created a new request parameter, add an equivalent column in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table or its extended child data table.

i Note: If a column for an EMR variable already exists in the data table, you can reuse the same column instead of creating another column. For example, if you have multiple EMR systems with a few common EMR variables, you can map the common variable from different EMR systems to the same column in the data table.

Assign roles for EMR Help users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the EMR Help application.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task



Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the EMR Help application.

Roles required for EMR Help

Roles	Tasks
sn_ind_rmt_help.admin	Set up remote request definitions and data tables, identify scripted REST APIs for use, and configure a record producer.
sn_ind_rmt_help.requester	Submit and monitor a ServiceNow service request from within an EMR system.
sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer	View details of the EMR data associated with a ServiceNow service request. Note: Assign the sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer role to agents who work on issues reported from the EMR system. By default, this role provides access to the EMR variables stored in EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table.

Procedure

Assign roles to users and groups using the ServiceNow AI Platform user administration feature.

- To assign a role to a user, see [Assign a role to a user](#) .
- To assign a role to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#) .

Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help

Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help to fulfill service requests made from the EMR Help portal.

The base healthcare case type [sn_hcls_case] is an abstract case type, which provides a foundation to extend from when building your own healthcare case types.

EMR Help provides a default record producer and request definition built on this base case type as an example of how you might configure your own.

You must configure your own healthcare case type to fulfill records created against the abstract case type. For more information on the abstract Healthcare case type, see [Healthcare case table](#).

The following steps walk you through creating a case type and modifying the default record producer and request definition to support it.

Configuration requirements

- A ServiceNow administrator
- EMR Help
- Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Create a custom healthcare case type

Create a custom healthcare case type for EMR Help.

Before you begin

Role required: admin.

Set your scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

About this task

https://player.vimeo.com/video/973253728?h=8dc20844dc&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Definition > Tables**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the following fields:
 - Label: The label for your healthcare case type. For example, EMR Case
 - Name: The table name for your healthcare case type. For example, sn_hcls_emr_case
 - Extends table: Healthcare case
4. In the Controls tab, set Auto-number to **true**.
5. In the Application Access tab, fill in the fields as follows:
 - Can read: True
 - Can create: True
 - Can update: True
 - Can delete: True
 - Allow configuration: True
6. Right click in the header and select **Save** to save your updates.
7. Click on the Additional Actions icon in the top left and click **Configure > Dictionary**.
8. In the Dictionary Entries list view, locate the dictionary entry for the case type you created by entering as follows into the corresponding column search fields:
 - a. Table: sn_hcls_emr_case
 - b. Type: collection
9. Open sn_hcls_emr_case.
10. Set **Audit** to true.
11. Click **Update**.

Result

You now have a new case type extended from the abstract case type Healthcare case. For more information on the abstract Healthcare case type, see [Healthcare case table](#).

What to do next

[Configure the record producer for your healthcare case type.](#)

Configure the record producer for your healthcare case type

Update the Healthcare Case record producer to point to your newly created table.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Set your scope to EMR Help.

About this task

[https://player.vimeo.com/video/952157336?](https://player.vimeo.com/video/952157336?h=d1a1aa4aa1&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479)

[h=d1a1aa4aa1&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479](https://player.vimeo.com/video/952157336?h=d1a1aa4aa1&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479)

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Record Producers.**
2. Open the **Healthcare Case** record producer.
3. Set the table name to your newly created healthcare case type.
For example, **EMR Case.**
4. Click **Update.**
5. Click **Proceed.**

Result

You have configured the record producer to point to your newly created table.

What to do next

[Configure the request definition for your healthcare case type.](#)

Configure the request definition for your healthcare case type

Configure the HCLS Case request definition to support the newly created healthcare case type.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Set your scope to EMR Help.

About this task

[https://player.vimeo.com/video/973253782?](https://player.vimeo.com/video/973253782?h=17b93aad2b&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479)

[h=17b93aad2b&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479](https://player.vimeo.com/video/973253782?h=17b93aad2b&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479)

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > EMR Help > Administration > Request Definitions.**
2. Open the **HCLS Case [sn_hcls_case_request]** definition.
3. Set the Task type field to your new healthcare case type.
For example, **EMR Case.**
4. Click **Update.**

Result

You have configured the HCLS Case request definition to support your healthcare case type.

What to do next

Configure the [healthcare record page](#) to support your custom healthcare case type.

Configure the healthcare record page to support your custom healthcare case type

Configure the healthcare record page in Workspace to include your custom case type to display EMR session information.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Set your scope to Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core.

About this task

https://player.vimeo.com/video/973253823?h=bba8a55e50&badge=0&autoplay=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Now Experience Framework > UI Builder**.
2. In Experiences, open **CSM/FSM Configurable Workspace**.
3. In **Pages and Variants > Record**, click on **Healthcare record page voltron**.
4. Toggle the **Settings** button.
5. In Conditions, under Variant conditions, append an additional OR statement that includes your new healthcare case type name: `^ORtable=<your table name>`

For example:

```
table=sn_hcls_patient^ORtable=sn_hcls_case^ORtable=sn_hcls_emr_case
```

- Note:** To find your healthcare case type table name, navigate to All > System Definition > Tables and search for your new Healthcare Case type. The table name is displayed in the Name column.

6. Click **Save**.

Result

You have now configured Workspace to include your custom healthcare case type.

Configure digest token authentication for EMR Help


Configure ServiceNow single sign-on with Epic utilizing digest token authentication.

The ServiceNow instance receives a username and a digest token within an unencrypted HTTP Header from an Epic Hyperspace FDI Record. ServiceNow reads the HTTP header values and validates the digest token. If the digest token validates successfully, then the instance searches for a matching user credential in the User table. If there is a matching value, the user is logged in. If the digest token does not validate successfully or there is no matching user in the user table the user is redirected to a standard login page and no access is granted.

Digest Token Authentication with Epic Hyperspace/Hyperdrive requires:

- A Generated encryption key unique to the Epic Hyperspace/Hyperdrive implementation
- A script include or javascript library that can decrypt AES256

- A configured Integration Record (FDI) in Hyperspace that will pass the user and digest token to the target instance in the URL parameter
- A ServiceNow administrator
- An Epic Analyst

For instructions on how to do this configuration, see the [How to Configure Digest Token Authentication for EMR Help with Epic Hyperspace and Hyperdrive \[KB1002504\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Configure iFrame support for EMR Help in ServiceNow

Configure EMR Help to launch within a frame in Epic Hyperspace and Hyperdrive.

Before you begin

Role required: admin


For any ServiceNow page or portal to be launched within an iframe, an HTTP Response Header must be configured with the correct content security policy. This content security policy dictates which third party websites can load a ServiceNow page or portal inside an iframe.

Procedure

1. Set your scope to **Global** and elevate your role to **security_admin**.
2. Navigate to **All > HTTP Response Headers** (or type in sys_response_header.list).
3. Select the **Global** response header.
4. Add the domain name for your Epic hyperspace instance to the list of values.
For example, *.yourdomain.com
5. Confirm that **Active** is set to true.
6. Select **Submit**.

Result

What to do next

For additional configuration steps within Epic, see the [How to configure EMR Help to launch within an iFrame in Epic's Hyperdrive \[KB1207128\]](#)  article in the Now Support knowledge base.

Configure the EMR session info contextual sidebar

Configure the EMR session info contextual sidebar in Workspace to manage the fields that display there.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > EMR Help > Request Definitions**.
2. Select the request definition for which you want to configure the contextual sidebar.
3. In the Request configuration mappings related list, use the Order column to sort the field order for the contextual sidebar.

The lowest numerical value always displays first on the sidebar. So, for example, if email address has a value of 210 and phone number has a value of 200, you can swap those values to get phone number to display before email address.

If a source system is defined in the request, then only the parameters for that source system will be displayed in the contextual sidebar based on their sort order. If no source system is defined in the request, then all parameters will display on the contextual sidebar.

Configuring the EMR Help service portal

The EMR Help service portal enables users to submit ServiceNow IT service requests from within their EMR system.

As an administrator, you can set up the EMR Help service portal for submitting IT service requests from an EMR system. To access the EMR Help service portal, navigate to **Service Portal > Portals** and click **Industry Remote Help**.

The default home page available within the EMR Help service portal provides the **New > Report an Issue** menu option for submitting a Remote Assist Incident from an EMR system. For IT service requests other than incidents, such as for demands or change requests, you must configure the EMR Help service portal to add a new menu for definitions associated with the IT service request. Clinicians can then view the option for submitting the configured IT service request type on their service portals.

For more information about creating a custom interface using service portals, see [Service Portal](#).

Setting up the ServiceNow IT service request fulfillment process for EMR systems

Manage ServiceNow IT service requests from your EMR system by using either a system support module or a dedicated service portal.

Using a system support module for your EMR system

Use the pre-built ServiceNow scripted REST APIs for submitting IT service requests within your EMR system. The *Remote help request* API is available for integrations with your EMR system. For more information, see [Remote help request API](#).

Using a dedicated service portal for your EMR system

Embed the service portal page for submitting ServiceNow IT service requests within your EMR system, such as the Epic EMR system.


Note: For integrating external web applications into an Epic EMR system, refer to the following sections in the Setup and Support guide available on the Epic website for its users:

- Allow users to Launch the Web Application from a Toolbar Button
- Configure the Integration Record for HTTP GET
- Prepare Activity and Run Parameters for Your Workflow

To learn more, contact the Epic team representative of your institution.

As an administrator, you can use the EMR Help service portal for enabling clinicians to submit IT service requests. For more information, see [Configuring the EMR Help service portal](#).

To use a dedicated service portal, you can create a record producer to define the fields for the help form in the record producer and then embed the form in your service portal. Clinicians can use this help form to submit IT service requests.

By default, the *EMR Incident* record producer is available for submitting IT service requests associated with incidents. You can use the default record producer to add more variables or create your own record producer. For more information, see [Record Producer](#) .

When embedding the form in your service portal, note the following points:

- Use the following URL format to embed the service portal page for submitting IT service requests: `https://<instance name>.service-now.com/emr-assist?id=emr_assist_home_page&sysparm_source=source_name` .

For *source_name*, provide the parameter defined in the request parameter. For more information, see [Configure request parameters for EMR systems](#).

- You can also append any EMR variables to the service portal page URL by using the following format: `https://<instance name>.service-now.com/emr-assist?id=emr_assist_home_page&sysparm_source=source_name&var1_id=Value1&var2_id=Value2` .

For example, `https://<instance name>.service-now.com/emr-assist?id=emr_assist_home_page&sysparm_source=epic&sysparm_ws=Workstation&sysparm_environment`.

- **Note:** EMR variables include workstation ID, server, patient medical record number (MRN), and others. You define the EMR variables as task parameters. The EMR variable values are automatically populated, if configured to be displayed on the EMR system help form. For more information, see [Configure request parameters for EMR systems](#).

Encryption options in EMR Help

EMR Help provides encryption support to secure sensitive information.

Encryption prevents unauthorized users from viewing sensitive EMR system data.

The following encryption options on the ServiceNow AI Platform are supported in the EMR Help application:

- [Column Level Encryption](#)
- [Column Level Encryption Enterprise](#)

Column Level Encryption

Column Level Encryption (CLE), is a built-in feature which permits encryption in encryption modules. The CLE plugin (`com.glide.encryption`) that enables the encryption of table columns and attachments associated with an EMR system in a service request is activated by default when your administrator installs the EMR Help application.

Once the CLE plugin (`com.glide.encryption`) is activated, set up an encryption module and associate it with the required roles that use the EMR Help application. You can encrypt tables or fields (columns within a table) but encryption is most useful for columns in the data table for request parameters that are marked as sensitive data.

By default, the **rmt_help_data_view** encryption module associated with the `sn_ind_rmt_help_viewer` role is available for use with the EMR Help application. In addition, the **Additional Info** field (column) in the Remote Request Data [`sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data`]

table and **Phone number** and **Email address** fields (columns) in the EMR Incident Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table are encrypted by default.

To learn more, see [Column Level Encryption](#).

Column Level Encryption Enterprise

Column Level Encryption Enterprise provides an enhanced encryption capability and utilizes the Key Management Framework (KMF). For using the Column Level Encryption Enterprise option with the EMR Help application, your administrator must activate the plugin (com.glide.now.platform.encryption). As an administrator, you can choose to opt in to use CLE with KMF. For more information, see [Activate Column Level Encryption Enterprise](#).

Beginning with the Quebec release, the migration of keys and encrypted data from Encryption Support to Column Level Encryption is automated using scheduled jobs. For more information, see [Migrating to Column Level Encryption Enterprise](#).

Note: Existing customers on the Paris release must contact ServiceNow Customer Support to migrate keys and encrypted data from Encryption Support to Column Level Encryption Enterprise.

Customize the URL and REST API task parameters for EMR systems

Use scripted extension points to manipulate URL parameters and REST API task parameters for an EMR system.

Before you begin

Install the EMR Help application. For more information, see [Install EMR Help](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

By using extension points, you can easily integrate customizations without having to alter the base code. You can extend standard base functionality using customized scripts. For more information, see [Using extension points to extend application functionality](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Extension Points > Scripted Extension Points**.
2. In the **API Name** column, search for and select **sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer**.
3. On the Extension Point form, either modify a script include to use the `sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer` extension point or create and register a custom script include.
 - Create and register a custom script include.

For more information, see [Registering custom script includes against the scripted extension points](#).

- Modify the existing script include by going to the Implementations related list and selecting a script include in the **Class** column.

Note: By default, the `RemoteHelpParamTransformer` script include that use the `sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer` extension point is available for the EMR Help application.

4. Customize parameters for an EMR system by adding the

sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer extension point to the script include.

You can create multiple implementations for an extension point and provide an order number for each implementation. The implementation that has the lowest order number is executed first.

EMR system customizations

Customization	Implementation
Incoming task parameters	Include the <i>transformIncomingTaskParams</i> method in the <i>sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer</i> extension point. The method is called from the REST APIs prior to creating and updating IT service requests from an EMR system and enables you to modify any input parameters.
Outgoing task parameters	Include the <i>transformOutgoingTaskParams</i> method in the <i>sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer</i> extension point. The method is called from the REST APIs for getting a task list and task details before sending the task-related data to the EMR system.
Incoming URL parameters	Include the <i>transformURLParams</i> method in the <i>sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer</i> extension point. This method is called from a service portal before storing the URL parameters. Note: If your EMR system has an encryption algorithm, you can configure the <i>Incoming URL parameters</i> method in the <i>sn_ind_rmt_help.RemoteHelpParamTransformer</i> extension point to decrypt any encrypted task parameters from your ServiceNow instance.

5. On the Extension Point form, click Update.

Creating requests within your EMR

You can request service directly within the EMR system which automatically creates a service request in a ServiceNow instance

From the EMR Help portal, create service requests directly from within your EMR by using the Help menu at the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

Use EMR Help for the following:

- [Submitting ServiceNow IT service requests from EMR systems](#)
- [Creating healthcare cases from within your EMR](#)

Submitting ServiceNow IT service requests from EMR systems

Report any issues with your EMR system by submitting ServiceNow IT service requests.

As a user with the `sn_ind_rmt_help.requester` role, you can submit and monitor a ServiceNow IT service request from within your EMR system. An administrator specifies the service fulfillment method of an IT service request. For more information, see [Setting up the ServiceNow IT service request fulfillment process for EMR systems](#).

Creating healthcare cases from within your EMR

Use the EMR Help service portal to create healthcare cases from directly within your EMR system.

As a user with the `sn_ind_rmt_help.requester` role, you can submit healthcare cases from within your EMR system. These cases can then be fulfilled within a ServiceNow instance.

Note: The healthcare case request capability can only be fulfilled for custom healthcare case types. In order to fulfill healthcare cases, you must first create your own custom healthcare case type. For more information on this, see [Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help](#).

Creating a healthcare case

To create a case from within your EMR, select Healthcare Case from the Requests option menu in the upper right. The Healthcare Case form will then appear.

Help is on its way!
☰

Home > Healthcare Case

Healthcare Case

EMR Session Information

Patient ID MR12345	Citrix Client Name Test Client
------------------------------	--

Healthcare organization

Solana Health - Colorado ▾

Healthcare Practitioner

Amy Yang | NP781652 | amy.yang@example.com ▾

I need help with

ⓘ EMR Services ✕ ▾

Is this related to a patient record?

Patient

Gilly Parker | MR12345 | gilly.parker402@example.com ▾

Description

Protected health information (PHI)

Enter details such as patient name, medical records number (MRN), and date of birth (DOB).

Add attachments

Submit

Healthcare Case fields

Field	Description
EMR session information	<p>EMR session information will displays the values for any configured parameters that have been captured from EMR.</p> <p>If you have a parameter configured to display here but it does not generate, it is because there no value passed from the EMR for that parameter.</p>

Healthcare Case fields (continued)

Field	Description
	These fields populate automatically and are read only.
Healthcare organization	The healthcare organization associated with this healthcare case. This field populates automatically based on user's associated organization.
Healthcare practitioner	The healthcare practitioner associated with this healthcare case. This field populates automatically based on the practitioner making the request.
I need help with	The reason for your request. Select the type of healthcare service you need help with from the drop-down list.
Is this related to a patient record?	Select to indicate this request is associated with a patient record. If yes, the patient field becomes visible and available to populate.
Patient	The patient associated with this healthcare case. This field populates automatically if the patient_id parameter is passed from the EMR.
Description	Description of your issue.
Protected health information (PHI)	Enter details such as patient name, medical record number (MRN), and date of birth (DOB). The value entered into this field is encrypted.

Click submit to route your healthcare case request to fulfilment.

Submitted Healthcare case information

After submitting your Healthcare case, you can review the information you submitted directly from the portal.

The screenshot shows the top navigation bar with 'Help is on its way!' and 'Requests' menu. Below is a breadcrumb 'Home > My Request - CS0001016'. On the right, status indicators show 'Created just now', 'Updated just now', and 'State New'. The main content area displays the request ID 'CS0001016' with a 'Show more' dropdown. Below this, a summary row shows 'Opened by System Administ...', 'Service EMR Services', and 'Patient Gilly Parker'. The 'Activity' tab is selected, showing a message from 'System Administrator' stating 'CS0001016 Created' with a 'Start' button and a 'just now' timestamp.

- The Activity tab displays the status of the request.
- The Attachments tab displays any attachments associated with the request.
- The Additional info tab displays a read only version of all information submitted on the request.

This screenshot shows the same request 'CS0001016' but with the 'Additional info' tab selected. It displays a form with the following fields: 'EMR Session Information' (Millennium username: 1234, Server: Test Client), 'Healthcare organization' (empty), 'Healthcare Practitioner' (empty), 'I need help with' (EMR Services), a checkbox for 'Is this related to a patient record?' (unchecked), 'Patient' (Gilly Parker), 'Description' (Description of your issue.), and 'Protected health information (PHI)' (empty).

Virtual Agent in EMR Help

Virtual Agent, ServiceNow’s conversational bot platform, is available when creating requests from the EMR Help portal.

Virtual Agent can be used to quickly obtain information, make decisions, and perform common work tasks.

To interact with Virtual Agent, simply click the chat window icon on the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.

Help is on its way!



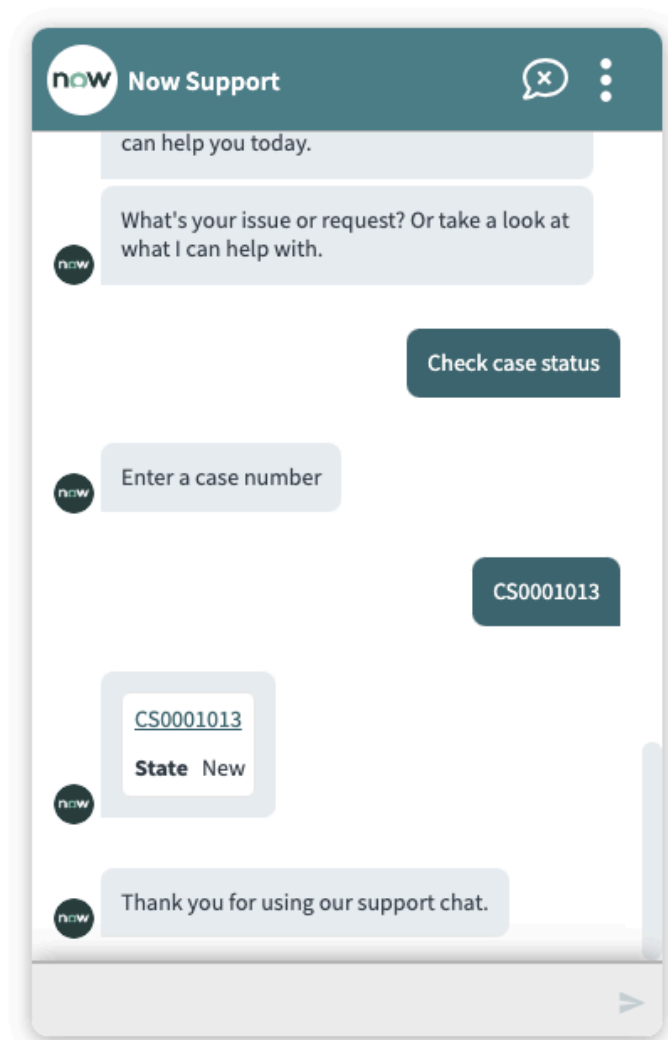
My Open Requests

CS0001016

• 4 - Low • • New

CS0001013

• 4 - Low • • New



For more information on Virtual Agent, see [Virtual Agent as an application design element](#) .

Resolving EMR Help requests

You can use a ServiceNow instance to resolve requests generated in the EMR Help service portal.

Work on task records that are automatically created when clinicians submit ServiceNow service requests from an EMR system.

As a fulfiller, for example, if you are an IT agent, you can access the task record for an IT service request on the ServiceNow instance linked with the EMR system. Incidents are the task type configured by default with the EMR Help application.

Note: The EMR Request Data related list of an incident form includes any EMR system-specific data. The data in the EMR Request Data related list is viewable only if you have the `sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer` role in addition to the `itil` role. If you do not have the required roles, this related list appears empty.

In order to fulfill healthcare cases, you must first create your own custom healthcare case type. For more information on this, see [Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help](#).

Use Workspace to view requests submitted from an EMR system.

Use EMR Help for the following:

- [Viewing and resolving ServiceNow IT service requests submitted from EMR systems](#)
- [Viewing and resolving healthcare cases submitted from EMR systems](#)

Viewing and resolving ServiceNow IT service requests submitted from EMR systems

Work on task records that are automatically created when clinicians submit ServiceNow IT service requests from an EMR system.

Ensure that an administrator has added the EMR Incident Data related list to the Incident form. For more information, see [Configuring the form layout](#) .

Incidents are the task type configured by default with the EMR Help application.

You can use the EMR Help module or the Incident module to access incidents submitted from an EMR system.

- To use the incident module, see [View and resolve an EMR incident from the Incident module](#).
- To use the EMR Help module, see [View and resolve an EMR incident from the EMR Help module](#).

View and resolve an EMR incident from the Incident module

Work on ServiceNow IT service requests submitted by clinicians using the Incident module.

Before you begin

Role required: `itil` and `sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer`

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Incident > Open**.
2. On the Incidents list, search for the EMR incident that you want to work on.
3. In the **Number** column, click the link to the EMR Incident.

4. In the EMR Incident Data related list of the incident form, view the information from the EMR system.

Note: Your administrator might need to configure the form to add the EMR Incident Data related list. You can view data in this related list only when you have the sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer role in addition to the itil role. If you do not have the required roles, the EMR Incident Data related list appears empty.

5. Resolve and close the incident.

- a. Select the **Resolution Information** tab.
- b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Resolution Information fields

Field	Description
Knowledge	Option for generating a knowledge article with the information from the incident.
Resolved by	User who resolved the issue and the date and time the incident was closed.
Resolved	Date and time when the incident was resolved.
Resolution code	Information to categorize resolved cases.
Resolution notes	Notes on how an incident was resolved.

- c. Click **Resolve**.
- d. **Optional:** Close the incident by clicking **Close Incident**.

View and resolve an EMR incident from the EMR Help module

Work on ServiceNow IT service requests submitted by clinicians using the EMR Help module.

Before you begin

Role required: itil and sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > EMR Help > EMR Incidents > My Open**.
2. On the EMR Incidents list, search for the EMR incident that you want to work on.
3. In the **Number** column, click the link to the EMR Incident.

4. In the EMR Incident Data related list of the incident form, view the information from the EMR system.

Note: Your administrator might need to configure the form to add the EMR Incident Data related list. You can view data in this related list only when you have the sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer role in addition to the itil role. Else, the EMR Incident Data related list appears empty.

5. Resolve and close the incident.

- a. Select the Resolution Information tab.
- b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Resolution Information fields

Field	Description
Knowledge	Option for generating a knowledge article with the information from the incident.
Resolved by	User who resolved the issue and the date and time the incident was closed.
Resolved	Date and time when the incident was resolved.
Resolution code	Information to categorize resolved cases.
Resolution notes	Notes on how an incident was resolved.

- c. Click **Resolve**.
- d. **Optional:** Close the incident by clicking **Close Incident**.

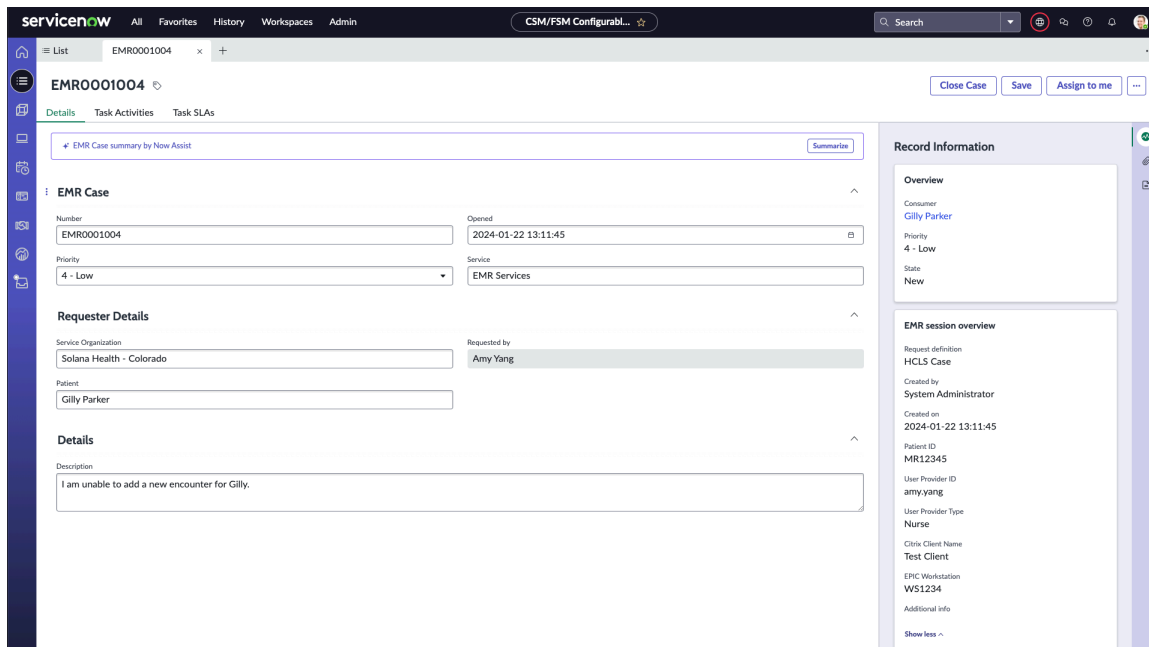
Viewing and resolving healthcare cases submitted from EMR systems

Use Workspace in a ServiceNow instance to work on healthcare cases created from an EMR system.

View and resolve an EMR healthcare case from Workspace

Use Workspace to fulfill healthcare cases generated from EMR Help.

In order to fulfill healthcare cases, you must first create your own custom healthcare case type. For more information on this, see [Configure healthcare case types for EMR Help](#).



Information from the EMR request is captured in the EMR session overview contextual side panel.

EMR Help reference

Reference topics provide additional information about EMR Help features.

Components installed with EMR Help

Several types of components are installed with activation of the EMR Help application including tables, user roles, and plugins.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see [Find components installed with an application](#).

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Roles installed in EMR Help

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_ind_rmt_help.admin	Set up remote request definitions and data tables, identify scripted REST APIs for use, and configure a record producer.	sn_ind_rmt_help.requester
sn_ind_rmt_help.requester	Submit and monitor a ServiceNow service request from within an EMR system.	sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer

Roles installed in EMR Help (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer	<p>View details of the EMR data associated with a ServiceNow service request.</p> <p>Note: Assign the sn_ind_rmt_help.viewer role to agents who work on issues reported from the EMR system. By default, this role provides access to the EMR variables stored in EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table.</p>	None

Tables installed

Tables installed in EMR Help

Table	Description
Remote Request Parameter [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_param]	Contains parameters for IT service requests available to the EMR system from your ServiceNow instance.
Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data]	<p>Provides basic fields for IT service requests. You can extend this table to include more data from an IT service request.</p> <p>Each remote request parameter has a corresponding column in this table.</p>
Remote Request Definition [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_defn]	Associates a task type with a request data table and also includes the request configuration mapping.
EMR Incident Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data]	Contains data from the EMR system included in IT service requests. This table extends the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table for including any task-specific data from IT service requests.
Request configuration mapping [sn_ind_rmt_help_defn_param_data_map]	Maps request parameters with the columns in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] data table or its child table.

Plugins installed

Plugins installed in EMR Help

Plugin	Description
Encryption Support plugin (com.glide.encryption)	Encrypts table columns and attachments associated with an EMR system in an IT service request.

ServiceNow Store applications installed

ServiceNow Store applications installed in EMR Help

Application	Description
Industry Core (com.sn_ind)	Includes common objects, code artifacts, and request definitions for industry vertical applications.

EMR Help data model tables

Tables installed with the EMR Help application enable you to submit requests on your ServiceNow® instance from an EMR System.

To learn more about the EMR Help data model, see [EMR Help data model](#).

Remote request definition table

The Remote Request Definition [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_defn] table stores the record producer and task type.

Remote Request Definition table

The Remote Request Definition [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_defn] table has the following features:

- Extends the Application File [sys_metadata] table that uses the update_synch dictionary attribute to enable customizations. For more information, see [Customizations tracked by update sets](#).
- Models a request parameter originating from an EMR system.

Role required to configure the table: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin.

Remote request definition form fields

Field	Data type	Description
Record Producer	Reference	Represents the record producer associated with the remote request definition. For more information, see Create a record producer .

Remote request definition form fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
Request data table	Table name	The table that stores the values of the EMR session information that was captured when creating the task by the record producer.
Rest API Task Parameters	Field list	Provides the ability to choose fields that you want to make available to the listed API actions. The fields chosen will be available to the rest API operations for the following associated request definition: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Task create 2. Task list 3. Task detail 4. Task update

Remote request parameter table

The Remote Request Parameter [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_param] table stores all parameters that can be used across all remote request definitions.

Remote Request Parameter table

The Remote Request Parameter [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_param] table has the following features:

- Extends the Application File [sys_metadata] table that uses the update_synch dictionary attribute to enable customizations. For more information, see [Customizations tracked by update sets](#).
- Models a request parameter originating from an EMR system.

Role required to configure the table: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin.

Remote request parameter form fields

Field	Data type	Description
Active	True/False	Sets the parameter as active to be used in a request definition.
Domain	Domain ID	The domain associated with this record.

Remote request parameter form fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
ID	String	Unique identifier for this parameter that is utilized in a request definition.
Name	String	Name of this remote request parameter.
Sensitive Data	True/False	Used to classify whether the information received by this parameter is sensitive or not. Note: Fields marked as true should only be mapped to data columns that have column level encryption enabled. To learn more about column level encryption, see:
Source system	String	Represents the EMR system that this parameter supports. To support all EMR systems, set this field to any .

Remote request data table

The Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table stores the captured parameter data associated with a task record.

The Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table has the following features:

- Stores additional data from an EMR system.
- Extensible and used for creating data tables based on a task type.

Role required to configure the table: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin.

Note: Storing data from the EMR system in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table or its extended child data table provides a layer of security. As an administrator, you can extend the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table for a particular task type to store additional information from an EMR system. For example, the EMR Help application provides the EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table that extends the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table and associates incidents with service requests.

Remote request data form fields

Field	Data type	Description
Additional info	String	This field is used to store any additional sensitive information when submitting a request from the EMR. This field has column-level encryption.
Created	Date/Time	Date and timestamp this record was created.
Created by	String	The name of the user who created this record.
Domain	Domain ID	The domain associated with this record.
Patient ID	String	Represents the unique patient identifier (ie MRN) for this patient in the EMR system.
Request Definition	Reference	References the remote request definition.
Source system	String	Represents the EMR system that this request came from. IE, Epic. i Note: If this value is unknown, it means that no source system was provided when the record was created.
Sys ID	Sys ID (GUID)	Unique sys_id every table has.
Tags	Related Tags	Tags related to this record.
Task	Reference	References the associated task.
Task type	Table name	The task type that is configured on the remote

Remote request data form fields (continued)

Field	Data type	Description
		request definition that was used to generate this record.
Updated	Date/Time	Stamp of date and time last updated.
Updated by	String	Name of person to last update record.
Updates	Integer	Number of updates that have occurred.

EMR Request Data table

The EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table stores the captured parameter data associated with a task record.

The EMR Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table has the following features:

- Extends the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_incident_data] table.
- Models request-specific EMR data.
- Corresponds to request parameters.
- Includes the capability to add more columns for any additional parameters.

Role required to configure the table: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin.

Remote request data form fields

Field	Data type
Email address	String
Environment	String
Is user a physician?	String
Issue type	String
Millennium user name	String
Phone extension	String
Position	String

Remote request data form fields (continued)

Field	Data type
Server	String
Session recording ID	String
Workstation	String

Request configuration mapping table

The Request configuration mapping [sn_ind_rmt_help_defn_param_data_map] table stores the association between the request parameter and the request definition.

The Request configuration mapping [sn_ind_rmt_help_defn_param_data_map] table has the following features:

- Extends the Application File [sys_metadata] table that uses the update_synch dictionary attribute to enable customizations. For more information, see [Customizations tracked by update sets](#).
- For a request definition, maps each active request parameter to a specific column in the corresponding request data table.

Role required to configure the table: sn_ind_rmt_help.admin.

Request configuration mapping form fields

Field	Data type	Description
Domain	Domain ID	The domain associated with this record.
Internal ID	String	The internal ID associated with this record.
Order	Integer	The order that your parameters display in the contextual sidebar.
Request data column	Field Name	The field on the task type table that is defined in the request definition.
Request definition	Reference	References the remote request definition.
Request parameter	Reference	References the remote request parameter.

Domain separation and EMR Help

Domain separation is supported for EMR Help. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#) .

Overview

The EMR Help application includes domain separation for configuration tables (request definition, request parameters, and definition to parameter mapping) as well as domain separation for transactional data like tasks and associated request data coming in from the EMR system.

Domain separation is enabled in the following aspects of the EMR Help application:


- Data stored in the Remote Request Data [sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data] table is domain separated.
- Tasks created when raised either from a record producer or using a REST API are domain separated.
- Request parameters can be created for use in different domains.
- Request definitions can be created for use in different domains.
- Request definition mappings can be created for use in different domains.

How domain separation works in EMR Help

For customers using an EMR Help service portal within their EMR systems to raise ServiceNow IT service requests, the domain is set from the logged-in user's session, in the task created, and the associated request data.

For customers using the *Remote help request* API, an administrator can domain separate a task and the associated remote request data by sending any of the following parameters in the *task_parameters* object while creating the request.

- Task for user (task_for)

 **Note:** Valid for all task types.

- Caller (caller_id)

 **Note:** Valid only for the Incident [incident] table.

For incident, the task's domain is set from the `caller_id` parameter if specified in the request body. When the `caller_id` parameter isn't specified, the task's domain is set as the domain of the user specified in the `task_for` parameter. If neither of these parameters are specified in the request body, the task's domain is set from the domain of the authenticated user invoking the *Remote help request* API.

Domain separated tables

- Remote Request Definition (`sn_ind_rmt_help_request_defn`)
- Remote Request Parameter (`sn_ind_rmt_help_request_param`)
- Request configuration mapping (`sn_ind_rmt_help_defn_param_data_map`)
- Remote Request Data (`sn_ind_rmt_help_request_data`) and its extended child data tables
- Task [task]

Related topics







[Domain separation for service providers](#) 


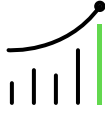
Patient Support Services

With the ServiceNow® Patient Support Services application, streamline the patient onboarding, education, and engagement for various patient support services such as discount plans, adherence programs, opioid, and diabetes management.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#)  website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#) .

<p>Explore</p>  <p>Learn about how healthcare organizations use Patient Support Services.</p>	<p>Configure</p>  <p>Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p>Manage</p>  <p>Manage enrollment requests from the Workspace.</p>
<p>Complete</p>  <p>Complete your to-do items for enrollment requests.</p>	<p>Training request appointments</p>  <p>Book appointments for enrollment training requests.</p>	<p>Contribute</p>  <p>Create enrollment cases as a contributor.</p>

<p>Reference</p>  <p>Get details about components including tables and properties.</p>	<p>Analytics and reporting</p>  <p>Coordinate work and improve processes with dashboards and reports.</p>	
---	--	--

Exploring Patient Support Services

Whether you're starting or expanding your implementation of the Patient Support Services application, consider learning more about features available to streamline the onboarding, education, and engagement processes for your patients.

Overview

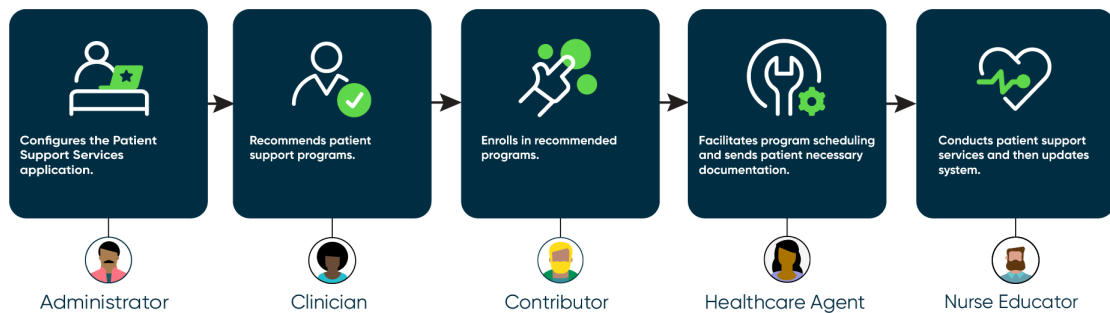
For patients, make onboarding easy for any therapy and promote adherence for better health outcomes.

For healthcare organizations, overcome the hurdles faced by patients when starting a therapy by removing financial barriers to improve access and streamlining onboarding to get patients started on the therapy faster.

For care coordinators, the Patient Support Services playbook provides a guided experience to review enrollment requests. They can verify the patient information, review enrollment details, identify and assign the required consent tasks and forms, and send the appropriate documentation to the patient's insurance organization for pre-authorization.

The Patient Support Services application uses the data model provided by the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. The enrollment requests are submitted as enrollment cases and assigned to patient service agents acting as care coordinators who can then use a guided playbook within their Workspace for fulfilling tasks within the patient support program and closing an enrollment case.

Patient Support Services workflow



In the Patient Support Services workflow:

1. An administrator configures the Patient Support Services application.
2. A clinician recommends patient support programs.
3. A contributor enrolls in the recommended programs.
4. A healthcare agent facilitates program scheduling and sends patient necessary documentation.
5. A nurse educator conducts patient support services and then updates system.

Benefits

Patient Support Services provides the following benefits:

Patient Support Services benefits

Benefit	Key feature	Role
Manage enrollment requests and complete to-do items, such as training tasks.	Managing enrollment requests in Workspace	Care Coordinator
Book appointments for support programs and complete to-do items assigned to you as a patient.	Completing to-do items for Patient Support Services	Patient
Book appointments for enrollment training requests.	Booking appointments for Patient Support Services	Care Coordinator
View analytics and data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and quantify the value of self-service.		HCLS Manager

To get started with the Patient Support Services application, see [Configuring Patient Support Services](#).

Patient Support Services - Workflow scenario

Use the Patient Support Services application for streamlining enrollment activities for a patient support service including patient onboarding and pre-authorization.

Scenario: A doctor prescribes some medicines and injections to treat a disease diagnosed in a patient. The patient is concerned about the cost because of a high co-pay medical insurance plan and is worried about taking injections by oneself. The doctor tells the patient about the savings card and patient support program offered by a pharma company. The doctor then helps the patient to submit the enrollment application. In the enrollment application form, the patient enters all personal and insurance details and requests support for the savings card, sharps disposal service, and injection training. The patient signs the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) consent and submits the enrollment application form. When an enrollment case is created in the ServiceNow instance, the Patient Support Services workflow

initiates a playbook configured for enrollment cases. The case gets assigned to John who is a care coordinator.

The following graphic shows how the Patient Support Services application is used for managing the patient support program as discussed in the scenario.

Using the Patient Support Services application for managing a patient support service request

Patient Support Services

A workflow to streamline patient onboarding, education, and engagement for various patient support services.



Playbook enables care coordinators with the steps they are responsible for, as well as full visibility into the end-to-end process life cycle.

The care coordinator views and validates patient information, including enrollment eligibility and medication prescriptions.



After reviewing the application and verifying the prescription and eligibility criteria, the patient is enrolled into the patient support program.



The Patient Support Services workflow triggers fulfillment tasks, such as sending out a savings card or scheduling an appointment for injection training.

The patient's pharmacy is contacted, and drug delivery details are confirmed and shared with the patient.



The following workflow elaborates how various users use the Patient Support Services application to enable the patient to enroll for a patient support program and obtain the savings card from a pharma company:

1. John uses the Workspace to view the enrollment case.
2. In Workspace, John can view complete information about the patient from the **Patient information** tab.

John validates the patient details including insurance on file, contact information, and medical history.

3. John then selects the **Playbook** tab to view all the necessary case-related information.

The layout of a playbook enables care coordinators to focus on the steps they are responsible for, while providing full visibility into the end-to-end process life cycle.

4. John reviews the application, verifies the prescription and consent, and accepts the enrollment application after reviewing that the patient meets the eligibility criteria of the program.
5. The patient is enrolled into the patient support program and a welcome email notification is sent to the patient.
6. Based on the patient's preference, John either works with the insurance company or coordinates with the specialty pharmacy to complete the benefit investigation activities.
7. After the benefit investigation activities are set to complete, the Patient Support Services workflow:
 - Triggers the fulfillment tasks for each service that the patient has enrolled into. In this example, tasks are created for sending a savings card and sharps disposal container.
 - Sends an email notification to the patient to book the appointment for the injection training support.
8. John contacts the pharmacy to place the prescription order through fax or email, confirms the drug delivery date with the pharmacy, and sends a confirmation email to the patient.
9. The Patient books the appointment for the injection training from the patient portal, and then a training task is assigned to the Nurse Training Support assignment group.
10. A nurse educator from the Nurse Training Support assignment group provides the injection training to the patient and completes the training checklist in Workspace.
11. The enrollment case is set to complete when all the enrollment tasks are set to complete in the playbook.

Configuring Patient Support Services

Set up the Patient Support Services application to complete enrollment activities associated with a patient service program.

- Note:** The Patient Support Services application is based on the Patient Support Services data model that extends the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) and stores all enrollment requests in the Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case] table.

The following table provides an overview of the configuration tasks required for Patient Support Services.

Patient Support Services configuration tasks

Task	Description
Install Patient Support Services.	Install the Patient Support Services application to work on patient support services.
Assign roles for Patient Support Services users.	Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Patient Support Services application.
Use the Patient Support Services data model.	Use Patient Support Services tables to store the data related to enrollment requests.
Approve restricted caller access privileges for Patient Support Services.	Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Patient Support Services application.
Configure an enrollment request form.	Configure an enrollment request form to enable patients or practitioners enroll into Patient Support Services programs offered by a healthcare organization.
Configure the submission flow of the enrollment request form.	Use scripted extension points to decide what records are created or updated after an enrollment request form is submitted.
Determine who can conduct training tasks.	Add users who can conduct the trainings for Patient Support Services to the Nurse Training Support assignment group.
Configure an appointment booking setting.	Enable patients to book an appointment for the training tasks conducted within the Patient Support Services application
Configure a program.	Enable your patients to enroll to a program in the Patient Support Services application.
Configure a checklist for a program.	Configure a checklist for a Patient Support Services program as an informal list of questions or tasks used as a reminder for the completion of an enrollment request.
Configure the auto-generation of documents.	Define the conditions for auto-generating documents for an enrollment request.
Add a to-dos menu item to patient portal.	Configure the patient portal to add a menu item that lists all to-do items for enrollment request tasks.

Patient Support Services configuration tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Configure a playbook for Patient Support Services.	Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving enrollment cases.
Configure a Patient Support Services email notification.	Configure the email notifications sent to patients about Patient Support Services programs.
Determine additional user profiles.	Determine who can act as an agent connector or contributor for enrollment cases in the Patient Support Services application.
Set up the process for contributors to create an enrollment case.	Set up the process for creating enrollment cases on a service portal.

Install Patient Support Services

You can install the Patient Support Services application (sn_patientservice) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Patient Support Services:

- Roles
- Tables
- ServiceNow Store applications
- Business rules

For more information, see [Components installed with Patient Support Services](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the Patient Support Services application (sn_patientservice) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

3. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.

4. Select **Install**.

Assign roles for Patient Support Services users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Patient Support Services application.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Patient Support Services using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_patientservice.admin or admin

About this task

Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the Patient Support Services application.

Roles installed in Patient Support Services



Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_patientservice.admin	Administers who can access the Patient Support Services application.	sn_patientservice.agent
sn_patientservice.agent	Views and fulfills enrollment cases as a care coordinator.	sn_hcls.healthcare_agent
sn_patientservice.nurse_educator	Manages training requests for a Patient Support Services as a nurse educator. Note: By default, the sn_patientservice.nurse_educator role is assigned to the members of the Nurse Training Support assignment group.	sn_hcls.practitioner
sn_patientservice.case_creator	Creates enrollment cases for all associated objects.	sn_patientservice.case_viewer
sn_patientservice.agent_connector	Views, creates, and updates enrollment cases for all associated objects. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the agent connector profile. For more information,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sn_hcls.healthcare_agent sn_patientservice.sm_agent

Roles installed in Patient Support Services (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
	see Determining additional user profiles in Patient Support Services .	
sn_patientservice.case_task_viewer	Views all tasks associated with an enrollment case that the user has access to.	None
sn_patientservice.case_viewer	Views all enrollment cases available in the application.	None
sn_patientservice.contributor	Creates enrollment cases for patients. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the contributor profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Patient Support Services .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_task_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_creator
sn_patientservice.sm_agent	Accesses and views all data related to enrollment requests as a care coordinator.	sn_patientservice.case_creator

Procedure

Assign roles to users and groups using the ServiceNow AI Platform user administration feature.

- To assign a role to a user, see [Assign a role to a user](#) .
- To assign a role to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#) .

Patient Support Services data model

The Patient Support Services application provides a data model for use in the Patient Support Services workflow.

Overview

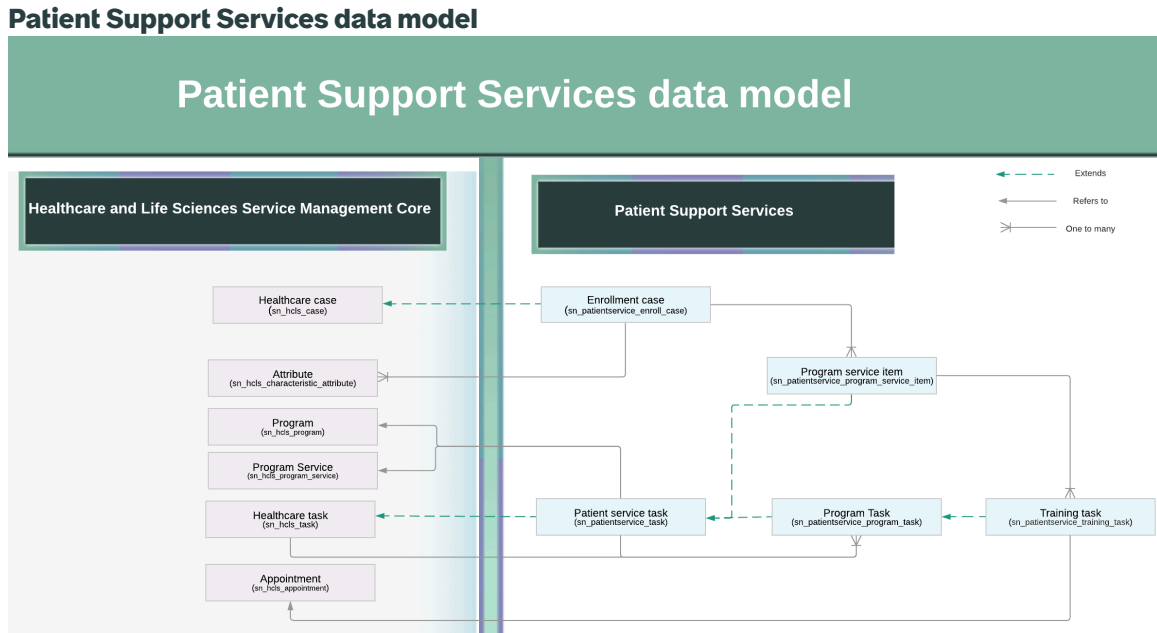
The Patient Support Services data model extends the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.

The Patient Support Services data model uses a combination of tables to store data:

- Tables that are included within the Patient Support Services application.
- Tables that are included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

You can install the Patient Support Services application to use its data model.

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships that comprise the Patient Support Services data model.



The Patient Support Services data model uses the following tables included within the Patient Support Services application to store data.

Patient Support Services application tables

Table	Description
Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	Stores the enrollment cases. The Patient field is mandatory for an enrollment case.
Patient service task [sn_patientservice_task]	Base task table from which Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task] and Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item] tables are extended. Extends the Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table.
Patient service training [sn_patientservice_training_task]	Stores the details of the training tasks associated with a program task.
Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item]	Stores the details of the program service item tasks associated with a program service.
Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task]	Stores the details of the program tasks created to fulfill services requested by a patient.

The Patient Support Services data model uses the following tables included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables

Table	Description
Attribute [sn_hcls_characteristic_attribute]	Stores the characteristics options associated with a program or program service selected by a patient when submitting an enrollment request.
Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment]	Stores the appointment booking details for a patient in your healthcare organization.
Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Supports the healthcare case types.
Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task]	Supports the healthcare tasks.
Program [sn_hcls_program]	Supports the program and training tasks.
Program service [sn_hcls_program_service]	Supports the program service tasks.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Approving restricted caller access privileges for Patient Support Services

Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Patient Support Services application.

To access document templates from the Patient Support Services application, as an administrator, you must approve the required RCA privileges. For more information, see [Approving restricted caller access privileges for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management](#).

Configuring the enrollment request form

You can configure an enrollment request form to enable patients or practitioners to enroll into Patient Support Services programs offered by a healthcare organization.

As a healthcare provider, you can use an enrollment application form to enable patients or practitioners to submit enrollment requests.

As a user with the admin role, you can configure an enrollment application form and associate the form fields with application tables using the *PatientServicePortalUtils* script include. The script include provides a default implementation and is available within the Patient Support Services application. You can create your own implementation and associate it with the *PatientServicePortalUtils* script include. For more information, see [Script includes](#).

Configure the submission flow of the enrollment request form

Use scripted extension points to decide what records are created or updated after an enrollment request form is submitted.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Patient Support Services using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The Patient Support Services application installs the `sn_patientservice.EnrollmentCaseUtilService` script, the `EnrollmentCaseUtilService` script include, and the `EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint` extension point.

The `sn_patientservice.EnrollmentCaseUtilService` script is preconfigured for the enrollment request form available by default within the application. Before creating an enrollment case, the application runs the `sn_patientservice.EnrollmentCaseUtilService` script and uses the following submission workflow logic to create records and avoid duplication of records:

1. Create a patient record if one doesn't exist.
2. Create a consumer record if one doesn't exist.
3. Create a practitioner record if one doesn't exist.
4. Create a member plan if one doesn't exist.

Using extension points makes it easier to integrate customizations without actually altering the base code. You can extend standard base functionality using customized scripts. For more information, see [Using extension points to extend application functionality](#).

An implementation is available in the base system for scripted extension points. You can modify the data and add additional fields.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Extension Points > Scripted Extension Points**.
2. In the **API Name** column, search for and click **sn_patientservice.EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint**.
3. On the Extension Point form, select a script include to use the `EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint` extension point.
 - Modify the existing script by going to the Implementations related list and clicking **sn_patientservice.EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint**.
 - Create and register a custom script include.
4. Customize the submission workflow logic of your enrollment form by adding the `createPatient`, `createMemberPlan`, and `createPractitioner` methods to your script include that implements the `EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint` extension point. You can create multiple implementations for an extension point and provide an order number for each implementation. The implementation that has the lowest order number is executed first.

Customization table of enrollment form

Customization	Implementation
Create a patient record if none exist.	Include the <code>createPatient</code> method of the <code>EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint</code> extension point in the implementation.
Create a member plan if none exist.	Include the <code>createPatient</code> method of the <code>EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint</code> extension point in the implementation.
Create a practitioner record if none exist.	Include the <code>createPatient</code> method of the <code>EnrollmentCaseServiceExtPoint</code> extension point in the implementation.

5. On the Extension Point form, click **Update**.

Determine who can conduct a training for Patient Support Services

Add users who can conduct the trainings for Patient Support Services to the Nurse Training Support assignment group.



Before you begin

Role required: `user_admin` or `admin`

About this task

In the Patient Support Services application, the `sn_patientservice.nurse_educator` role is required to conduct trainings for a patient. Trainings are requested by a patient within a program associated with Patient Support Services. By default, the members of the Nurse Training Support assignment group are assigned the `sn_patientservice.nurse_educator` role.

Procedure

- Assign the `sn_patientservice.nurse_educator` role to the user who is conducting the training task.
For more information, see [Assign a role to a user](#) .
- Add the user who is conducting the training task to the Nurse Training Support assignment group.
For more information, see [Assign a role to a group](#) .

Related topics

[Groups](#)

Configuring an appointment booking setting for Patient Support Services

Enable patients to book an appointment for the training requests conducted by nurse educators.

In the Patient Support Services application, an appointment is booked for scheduling training requests included within a program service. For completing a program service item, a program task is created in the application.

The Patient Support Services application uses the Appointment Booking plugin (com.snc.appointment_booking) to create an appointment record in the Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table. The appointment record is created for a program task that requires appointment booking. The plugin is automatically activated after your administrator installs the Patient Support Services application. For more information about the Appointment Booking feature, see [Appointment booking components](#).

As a user with the sn_patientservice.admin role, you configure the following appointment booking settings:

1. [Configure an appointment booking setting in Patient Support Services.](#)
2. [Configure an appointment booking service setting in Patient Support Services.](#)

Note: The appointment booking feature requires configuration for a program task that offers scheduled appointments. A service configuration includes settings that apply only to that specific service.

3. Optional: [Configure a day-level appointment booking setting in Patient Support Services.](#)
4. [Display an appointment booking window on a patient portal.](#)

Related topics

[Booking appointments for Patient Support Services](#)

Configure an appointment booking setting in Patient Support Services

Set up time windows for conducting a program task that patient can use to book appointments in the Patient Support Services application.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Patient Support Services using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_patientservice.admin

About this task

By default, the application includes the **Program service appointment** setting for a program task.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Patient Support Services > Administration > Appointment booking settings.**
2. In the Appointment Booking Configuration list, either configure an existing setting or create a new one.
 - Select an existing configuration in the Appointment Booking Configuration list.
 - Create a new configuration by clicking **New** in the Appointment Booking Configuration list.
3. On the form, verify the default field values for an existing configuration, or fill in the values for a custom configuration.

Appointment Booking Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the configuration.

Field	Description
Task Table	<p>Task table for which the appointment is created.</p> <p>The Patient service training [sn_patientservice_training_task] table is the default table for the Patient Support Services training tasks.</p>
Availability Method	<p>Method to determine the appointment availability.</p> <p>An availability method is one of the following types:</p> <p>Number of appointments per slot</p> <p>Specific number of appointments per time slot. This method uses a specified number of available appointments per time window. The actual number of appointments is specified in the appointment service configuration. For example, if the administrator specifies 10 appointments per window, then each appointment window has 10 available appointments. The number of available appointments for an appointment window decreases by one each time an appointment within that window is booked.</p> <p>Scripted</p> <p>Script to determine the number of available appointments per time window.</p>
Advanced Calendar view for Portal	<p>Option to display the advanced calendar view for available appointments in the Select Appointment window on the patient portal.</p> <p>The advanced calendar view displays appointments categorized in different time slots of the day, such as morning, afternoon, and evening.</p>
Active	<p>Option for activating the application configuration and enabling the appointment booking.</p>
Auto acceptance	<p>Option to enable the auto-acceptance of the training tasks by an agent.</p> <p>For Patient Support Services, clear the Auto acceptance check box because the appointment for a training task is booked by a patient.</p>
Calendar View	<p>View of the available appointments in the Select Appointment window on the patient portal for a single day or for a week.</p>
Advanced Calendar view for Portal	<p>Advanced view of the available appointments in the Select Appointment window on the patient portal.</p>
Script	<p>Script used to determine the number of available appointments. This field appears only when Scripted is selected from Availability Method.</p>

4. Save your changes.

- For an existing configuration, click **Update**.
- For a new configuration, click **Submit**.

What to do next

[Configure an appointment booking service setting in Patient Support Services.](#)

Configure an appointment booking service setting in Patient Support Services

Set up an appointment booking configuration for a service provided to patients within the program tasks.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_patientservice.admin

About this task

By default, the application includes the **Program service appointment config** setting for the services included within the Patient Support Services training tasks.

Procedure

- 1.** Navigate to **All > Patient Support Services > Administration > Appointment booking settings**.
- 2.** Click the link to the appointment booking configuration with which you want to associate the setting.
- 3.** Either configure an existing setting or create a new one.
 - Select an existing configuration in the Appointment Booking Service Configuration related list.
 - Create a new configuration by clicking **New** in the Appointment Booking Service Configuration related list.
- 4.** On the form, verify the default field values for an existing configuration, or fill in the values for a custom configuration.

Appointment Booking Service Configuration form

Field	Description
Enable day level configuration	Option to configure different schedule on a day level when booking appointments.
Active	Activates appointment booking for the service. Note: If deactivated, customers cannot schedule appointments for the service but can still create work orders.
General Information	
Name	Name to identify the service configuration.

Field	Description
Configuration	Name of the appointment booking configuration associated with this service. This field is automatically set to the selected appointment booking configuration.
Availability Table	Table that is used to calculate appointment availability. The default is the Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table.
Holiday Schedule	<p>Holiday schedule to use when determining appointment availability.</p> <p>Click the lookup icon (🔍) and select a schedule from the Schedules list.</p> <p>The appointment booking feature evaluates the holiday schedule when determining the number of available appointments and excludes any day in the schedule that is set to Exclude. For more information, see Holidays 📄.</p>
Catalog Information	
Catalog Item	<p>Service in the service catalog for which this appointment booking configuration is being created.</p> <p>Click the lookup icon (🔍) and select a service from the Record Producers list.</p> <p>By default, the application includes the <i>Program service appointment</i> record producer for the Program service appointment configuration.</p>
Location	Field in the record provider that determines the appointment location.
Timezone	Appointment window based on the Timezone field specified in the patient record or the location where the appointment for the training task is scheduled.
Appointment is mandatory	Option to make creating an appointment when requesting the service as a requirement.
User contact	<p>Field on the record provider that determines who the appointment is being created for.</p> <p>A reference field that looks for a <code>sys_user</code> variable and sets the variable on the record producer; for example, Patient.</p>
Booking	
Appointments per window	Number of available appointments for each configured appointment time slot.

Field	Description
	The numeric value you enter determines the number of available appointments that are displayed on the Select Appointment window.
Lead time	Number of hours or days from the current time after which an appointment can be booked for this service.
Future bookable max days	Number of days prior to the current day for which an appointment can be booked for this service.
Reschedule/Cancel by time	Number of hours or days prior to an appointment start time that are required for an appointment to be canceled or rescheduled. If a patient attempts to cancel or reschedule an appointment within this number of hours, the Cancel button is not available.
Appointments	
Appointment window	Duration of the appointment window. i Note: Allow enough time for the training to be started and completed within this window.
Work duration	Amount of time required to complete all tasks created by the record producer.
Travel duration (round trip)	Average travel time required for an agent. This field is not used in Patient Support Services.
Daily Schedule	
Bookable days	Days of the week for which appointments can be booked.
Daily start time	Earliest start time for an appointment window in a workday.
Daily end time	Latest end time for an appointment window in a workday.
Include daily break	Option for scheduling a break for each bookable day. If you select the Include daily break check box, you can then specify the break start and end times in the boxes that appear.

Field	Description
Appointment booking preview	Preview of the appointment windows and times based on the selected start and end times, break time, and appointment window.

5. Save your changes.

- For an existing configuration, click **Update**.
- For a new configuration, click **Submit**.

Configure a day-level appointment booking setting in Patient Support Services

Create or modify different schedules on a day level when booking appointments for a program task. The appointments can be scheduled at different time slot of a day, such as morning, afternoon, or evening.

Before you begin

1. [Configure an appointment booking setting in Patient Support Services.](#)
2. [Configure an appointment booking service setting in Patient Support Services.](#)

Role required: admin

About this task

You can create a single or multiple day level configurations for each program task that requires an appointment booking.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Patient Support Services > Administration > Appointment booking settings**.
2. Click the link to the appointment booking configuration with which you want to associate the setting.
3. Click the link to the appointment booking service configuration for which you want to configure different appointment schedules.
4. Select the **Enable day level configuration** check box.
5. In the Appointment Booking Day Configuration related list, click **New**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Appointment Booking Day Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the day-level configuration, such as Morning, Afternoon, or Evening.
Active	Option for activating the appointment slot.

Field	Description
Start date	Start date of the appointment booking window.
End date	End date of the appointment booking window.
Daily start time	Earliest start time for an appointment window in a workday.
Daily end time	Latest end time for an appointment window in a workday.
Service configuration	Name of the service configuration for which you are scheduling configurations on a day level.
Work duration	Amount of time required to complete all tasks created by the record producer.
Travel Duration (round trip)	Estimated value of the average travel time required (round trip) for the agent performing the task. This field is not applicable to Patient Support Services.
Appointment window	Duration of the appointment window. Note: Allow enough time for the training to be started and completed within this window.
Appointments per window	Number of available appointments for each configured appointment time slot. The numeric value you enter determines the number of available appointments that are displayed on the Select Appointment window.
Include daily break	Option for scheduling a break for each bookable day. If you select the Include daily break check box, you can then specify the break start and end times in the boxes that appear.
Appointment booking preview	Preview of the appointment windows and times based on the selected start and end times, break time, and appointment window.

7. Click **Submit**.

Displaying appointment booking window on a patient portal

Display a menu item to select appointments when booking or rescheduling an appointment for Patient Support Services on a patient portal.

By default, the *Program service appointment* record producer is available for booking appointments associated with Patient Support Services. You can use the default record producer to enable patients to book appointments or create your own record producer.

As an administrator, you can include the record producer for appointment booking in a service #catalog and display the service#catalog# as a module on a patient portal. Patients can then use the module to book appointments for a training request.

For more information, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#) #.

Configuring a program for Patient Support Services

Enable your patients to enroll to a program in the Patient Support Services application.

The Patient Support Services application uses the programs and program services available in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. As a user with the sn.hcls_manager role, you can create programs and program services tailored to a Patient Support Services program. By default, the application includes default programs and program services that you can use as a reference while creating a program and program service. For more information, see [Configure a program service](#) and [Configure a program](#).

Configure a checklist for Patient Support Services

Configure a checklist for a Patient Support Services program as an informal list of questions or tasks used as a reminder for the completion of an enrollment request.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The checklist feature is available with the Checklist plugin (com.glide.ui.checklist). As an administrator, you can create a checklist such as an eligibility checklist for a program or a training completion checklist for a nurse educator and associate them with a Patient Support Services program.

With the Patient Support Services application, the following checklists are available for use:

- **Eligibility Checklist:** A sample checklist for determining the eligibility of a patient for a Patient Support Services program.
- **Nurse educator checklist:** A sample checklist for conducting a training task. By default, this checklist is assigned to the Nurse Training Support group.

Alternatively, you can create a checklist using the Checklist formatter. For more information, see [Create a checklist](#) #.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Patient Support Services > Administration > Checklist**.
2. Either configure an existing checklist or create a new one.
 - Select an existing checklist template.
 - Create new checklist template by clicking **New**.

- On the form, verify the default field values for an existing checklist or fill in the values for a custom configuration.

Checklist Template form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the checklist template
User	User who created the template.
Group	Group who can use the checklist template. Note: Only members of the selected group and the user who created the checklist can use the checklist as a template. Leaving this field empty prevents anyone but the template creator from using the checklist template.
Template	JSON representation of the checklist.

4. Save your changes.

- Save a new checklist by clicking **Submit**.
- Save the changes to an existing checklist by clicking **Update**.

What to do next

Associate the checklist with a Patient Support Services program. For more information, see [Configuring a program for Patient Support Services](#).

Configuring the auto-generation of documents for enrollment requests

You can define the conditions for auto-generating documents for an enrollment request.

By default, privacy consent document is automatically generated for enrollment requests with the Patient Support Services workflow. However, you can create pre-filled and reusable document templates based on your workflow requirements. For more information, see [Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

The privacy consent document is automatically triggered for the enrollment cases. The **Select privacy consent** decision rule generates the privacy consent document when the enrollment request review task is set to **Complete** by a care coordinator in the playbook for Patient Support Services.

As a user with the admin rule, you can configure decision tables for enrollment request documents in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Document decisions**. For more information, see [Configuring the auto-generation of documents for healthcare cases](#).

Configuring the patient portal to add a to-dos menu item for enrollment request tasks

Enable the to-dos menu item on a patient portal to display to-do items for enrollment requests.

As a patient portal administrator, you can include a to-dos menu item on the patient portal for listing the enrollment request tasks. By default, the hcls_todos page provided with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application is pre-configured to display to-do items

for patients. You can add a menu item to the header menu of the patient portal to access the hcls_todos page. For more information, see [Configure the service portal to add a to-dos menu item for completing healthcare-related tasks](#).

Configuring playbooks for Patient Support Services

Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving enrollment cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can create a playbook by using Playbooks, a ServiceNow AI Platform[®] feature. For more information, see [Process Automation Designer](#).

The playbooks in the Patient Support Services application use the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience. By default, the Patient Support Services application includes a playbook for assisting care coordinators to resolve enrollment cases.

Configure a playbook by navigating to **All > Process Automation > Process Automation Designer**. You can either select an existing process definition or create a new process definition for the playbook associated with enrollment cases. For more information, see [Process definitions](#).

Note: When configuring a process definition for the playbook associated with enrollment cases, ensure that the application scope is set to Patient Support Services or Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Configuring the Patient Support Services email notifications

Configure the email notifications sent to patients about Patient Support Services programs.

Patient Support Services includes the following email notifications.

Patient Support Services email notifications table

Notification	Condition	Recipient
Patient Enrollment rejected	An enrollment request was rejected by the care coordinator.	Patient
Enrollment request received	An enrollment request was received from a patient.	Patient
Patient support program to dos	A document task was created for the patient to review and sign the consent form.	Patient
Schedule training appointment	A patient has requested for a training support for a program.	Patient
Patient Enrollment accepted	A patient enrollment request for a program was accepted.	Patient

As a user with the `sn_patientservice.admin` role, you can configure the email notifications for the Patient Support Services application, by navigating to **All > System Notification > Email > Notifications**. For more information on editing email notifications, see [Create an email notification](#).

Determining additional user profiles in Patient Support Services

You can determine who can act as an agent connector or contributor for enrollment cases in the Patient Support Services application.

As a user with the admin role, you can create contributor and agent connector profiles with the desired level of access to enrollment cases, case tasks, and other case-related information.

The `sn_patientservice.agent_connector` and `sn_patientservice.contributor` roles installed with the Patient Support Services application provide the following user profiles:

- [Agent connector](#)
- [Contributor](#)

Agent connector

An agent connector within the Patient Support Services application acts as a fulfiller who can create, update, and close enrollment cases and tasks.

As a user with the admin role, you can determine who can act as an agent connector for the enrollment cases by assigning the `sn_patientservice.agent_connector` role and other agent-specific roles to a group, and then assigning the group to the user with the agent connector profile. To assign roles to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

The following table describes the location agent profile within the Patient Support Services application scope that you can refer to as an example for combining the `sn_patientservice.agent_connector` role with the [industry data model roles](#) in the CSM application.

Example agent connector profile for Patient Support Services

Profile	Description	Assigned roles
Location agent	<p>Creates and fulfills enrollment cases in the agent's business location.</p> <p>Note: To create enrollment cases for a service organization (business location), a user with the location agent profile must be a member of the service organization and assigned the Location Consumer Agent responsibility type. The mapping of a service organization and its members is included in the Service Organization Member [<code>sn_csm_service_organization_member</code>] table.</p>	<code>sn_patientservice.agent_connector</code> and <code>sn_customerservice.svc_location_consumer_agent</code>

Contributor

A contributor within the Patient Support Services application acts as a requester who can create and read enrollment cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can determine who can act as a contributor to the enrollment cases by assigning the `sn_patientservice.contributor` role and other contributor roles to a group, and then assigning the group to the user with the contributor profile. To assign roles to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

The following table describes different contributor profiles within the Patient Support Services application scope that you can refer to as an example for combining the `sn_patientservice.contributor` role with the [contributor roles](#) in the CSM application.

Example contributor profiles for Patient Support Services

Profile	Description	Assigned roles
Relationship contributor	<p>Creates enrollment cases for only those patients with whom a relationship is established. For more information, see Create relationships.</p> <p>Note: To create enrollment cases for a patient, a user with the relationship contributor profile must have a relationship with the patient included in the Consumer Team Member [sn_customer_rel_consumer_to_user_list] table and the Relationship Manager responsibility type.</p>	sn_patientservice.contributor and sn_customerservice.relationship_contributor
Patient contributor	Creates enrollment cases for any patients.	sn_patientservice.contributor and sn_customerservice.consumer_contributor
Location contributor	<p>Creates enrollment cases for any patients in a particular service organization (business location) with which the user is associated as a service organization member.</p> <p>Note: To create enrollment cases for a service organization (business location), a user with the location contributor profile must be the member of the service organization and assigned the Location Contributor responsibility type. The mapping of a service organization and its members is included in the Service Organization Member [sn_csm_service_organization_member] table.</p>	sn_patientservice.contributor, sn_customerservice.service_organization_contributor, and sn_customerservice.consumer_contributor

Setting up the process to create enrollment cases as a contributor

Set up the process for users with the contributor roles in CSM to create enrollment cases on a service portal.

If the CSM Contributor User plugin (com.snc.csm_contributor_user) is installed in addition to the Patient Support Services application, the *Create an enrollment case* record producer is available from the Case menu on the Consumer Service Portal page to create enrollment cases. To enable users with the [contributor roles in CSM](#) for creating enrollment cases, you can use the default record producer or create your own record producer.

As an administrator, you can include the record producer for creating enrollment cases in a service catalog and display the service catalog as a module on the Consumer Service Portal page. Users with the contributor profile can then use the module to create enrollment cases.

For more information, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#).

Creating enrollment cases as a contributor

Create enrollment cases for your patients from a service portal as a user with the contributor profile.

Your administrator can configure the option for creating enrollment cases. By default, the option is available from the Case menu on the Consumer Service Portal page. If you have the [contributor role in CSM](#), you can use the option to create enrollment cases from your Consumer Service Portal.

Managing enrollment requests in Workspace

As a care coordinator or a nurse educator, you can use Workspace to manage enrollment requests or training tasks, respectively.

Enrollment request workspace managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace.	Use the home page in Workspace to quickly scan and access enrollment cases.
View an enrollment case in Workspace.	View an enrollment case in Workspace to complete patient enrollment activities for a patient support services program.
View patient information for an enrollment case in Workspace.	View the details of a patient in Workspace.
Work on an enrollment request case in Workspace.	Use the playbook available with the Patient Support Services application to manage enrollment cases.
Managing training requests in Workspace.	Manage the training support for a Patient Support Services program with training tasks and checklists.

Viewing the landing page for enrollment cases in Workspace

As a care coordinator, you can use the landing page of the Workspace to quickly scan and access enrollment cases.

The landing page of the Workspace provides an overview of the enrollment cases assigned to you and your groups.

Role required

Care coordinators must have the `sn_patientservice.agent` role to use the Workspace. For more information, see [Assign roles for Patient Support Services users](#).

Accessing and using the landing page

To access the Enrollment request workspace, navigate to **All > Patient Support Services > Workspace**.

The Workspace landing page includes components that display enrollment case information, plus visualizations that further breakdown the component data. Each visualization is connected to a data source. For example, the New Cases component includes visualizations for new cases.

As a care coordinator, you can perform the following tasks from the landing page of the Workspace:

- View the case or task information presented in each component.
- Drill into each component to see the case list behind the single score.
- Navigate to individual records from the case lists.

Viewing data

The Workspace landing page for enrollment cases is same as the landing page of Workspace for any healthcare-related cases including cases created for addressing enrollment requests. For more information, see [Viewing the landing page for healthcare-related cases in Workspace](#).

Note: Your administrator can customize the landing page for Workspace and change the data that appears on it.

View an enrollment case in Workspace

View an enrollment case in Workspace to complete patient enrollment activities for a patient support services program.

Before you begin

You must have access to enrollment cases.

Role required: `sn_hcls.manager`, `sn_patientservice.agent`

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Patient Support Services > Workspace**.
2. View enrollment cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View enrollment cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Enrollment case > My cases**.
 - View all open enrollment cases by navigating to **Lists > Enrollment case > My open cases**.

- View enrollment cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists > Enrollment case > My groups unassigned cases**.
- View all enrollment cases by navigating to **Lists > Enrollment case > All**.

3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected enrollment case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

- Playbook
- Details
- Patient information
- Tasks
- Task SLAs
- Emails
- Pre-authorization requests
- Medication Prescriptions
- Enrolled programs
- Enrolled program services
- Appointments

An enrollment case is based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the enrollment case.

Note: The **Patient** field is mandatory for an enrollment request case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

What to do next

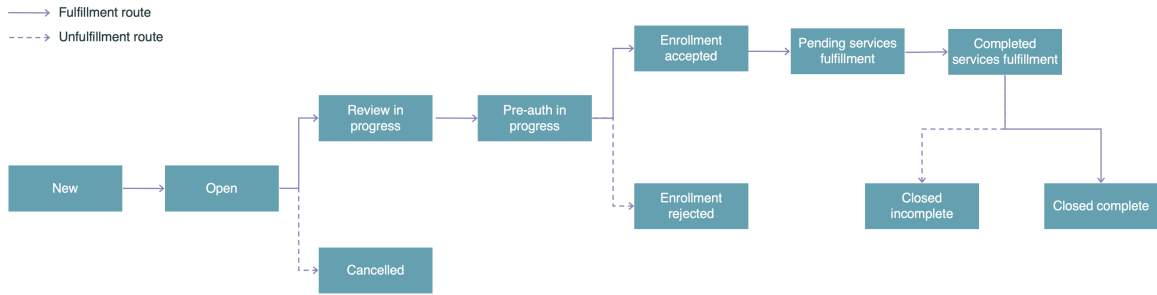
You can select the Patient information tab in Workspace to view patient details. For more information, see [Viewing patient information for an enrollment case in Workspace](#).

Life cycle of an enrollment case

Enrollment cases within the Patient Support Services application can be in one of the several states as it progresses through the fulfillment cycle.

The following diagram shows the different states of an enrollment case.

Enrollment case life cycle



Enrollment case states

State	Description
New	Enrollment case is created but not yet assigned to anyone.
Open	Enrollment case is assigned.
Review in progress	Enrollment request is being reviewed by a care coordinator.
Pre-auth in progress	Patient consent is reviewed by a care coordinator and pre-authorization request is in progress.
Enrollment accepted	Enrollment request is accepted.
Enrollment rejected	Enrollment request is rejected.
Pending services fulfillment	Pre-authorization review request is marked as completed and the services are yet to be fulfilled.
Completed services fulfillment	Program services associated with the enrollment request are fulfilled.
Closed complete	Enrollment case was closed with the resolution code and notes, and the patient was enrolled into the program.
Closed incomplete	Enrollment case was marked as incomplete because patient was not enrolled into the program.
Cancelled	Enrollment case was canceled because it was an invalid request.

Note: You can't edit a case when the state of the case is set to **Enrollment rejected**, **Closed complete**, **Closed incomplete**, or **Cancelled**.

Viewing patient information for an enrollment case in Workspace

With the 360-degree view of a patient in Workspace, you can access the patient details anytime for completing enrollment cases.

The **Patient information** tab in Workspace provides several details about a patient enabling 360-degree view of the patient. The tab is displayed on the Workspace for enrollment cases.

Note: Your administrator can configure the Workspace to modify the patient information by using UI Builder. This topic discusses the default view for the patient information. For information about UI Builder, see [UI Builder](#).

Patient information

Medqua Together Enrollment Case

Close Case Save Assign to me

Details Patient information Tasks (8) Task SLAs Emails Pre-authorization requests (1) Medication Prescriptions (1) More

GP Gilly Parker
111-22-5552

MRN: MR12345
Work phone: 111-22-5552
SSN: ***-**-1776
Home phone: 111-22-5551
Email: gilly.parker402@example.com
Home address: 16171 Main Street, Maple city, CA, 911919

Insurance details
Solana PPO plus
Group number: AG161, Member number: M1155171
Effective to: -, Effective from: -
RxPCN: 7711, RxBin: 551411
Subscriber: Gilly Parker, RxGroup: -

Household members

Name	Responsibility
Sam Parker	Authorized Representa

Conditions 2
Medications 2
Allergies 1
Immunizations 4

Cases overview
New: 2, Pending services fulfillment: 1

Claims overview
Paid: 2

Recent interactions
Last refreshed just now.

Number	Opened	Short descript
IMS0000002	2021-06-21 12:17:17	Where to pay
IMS0000003	2021-06-21 12:19:43	Question on a

Enrolled Programs
Last refreshed 1m ago.

Name	State	Date enrolled
Medqua Together	Active	2021-09-25

Appointments
Last refreshed just now.

Number	Description
APPT00000101	Annual physical checkup for Gilly wit primary care physician
APPT00000104	Annual physical checkup
APPT00000105	Covid 19 vaccine dose 1
APPT00000805	Schedule Training Appointment

Prescriptions
Last refreshed 1m ago.

Display name	Status	Date authored
Medqua: Auto Injector	Active	2021-09-25 22:36:0

Record Information

Overview
Patient: Gilly Parker
Primary email: gilly.parker402@example.com
Mobile phone: 111-22-5554
Prescriber: Amy Yang
Priority: 4 - Low
Show more

Timeline
Now
Timeline from 2022 to July
Show Details

Active SLA
There is no SLA defined

Patient information displayed for an enrollment case

Details	Description
Personal details	Personal details of the patient including the name, date of birth, social security number (SSN), home phone number, email ID, and home address.

Patient information displayed for an enrollment case (continued)

Details	Description
Insurance details	Insurance details of the patient including the member number, effective from date, RxBin number, RxGroup number, group number, effective to date, RxPCN number, and subscriber name.
Household members	Members of the household associated with the patient. Click the member name or responsibility to view the household member relationship details with the patient.
Conditions	Number of health conditions observed in the patient. Click the number to view a list of conditions associated with the patient.
Medications	Number of medications taken by the patient. Click the number to view a list of medications associated with the patient.
Allergies	Number of allergies observed in the patient. Click the number to view a list of allergies associated with the patient.
Immunizations	Number of vaccines administered for the patient. Click the number to view a list of immunizations associated with the patient.
Cases overview	Donut chart displaying enrollment cases associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of cases in that status.
Claims overview	Donut chart displaying claims associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of claims in that status.
Recent interactions	List of interactions that have been created for the patient. Click an interaction number to view more details about the interaction.
Appointments	List of appointments scheduled for the patient. Click an appointment number to view more details about the appointment.
Enrolled Programs	List of programs a patient is enrolled into and the enrollment date. Click a program name to view more details about the program.

Patient information displayed for an enrollment case (continued)

Details	Description
Prescriptions	List of medication products prescribed for the patient. Click a medication product to view more details about the product.
Record Information	Contextual side panel used for viewing an overview of a patient record, the case timeline, and the time remaining out of the total SLA time associated with the enrollment case.

Working on an enrollment case in Workspace

Use the playbook available with the Patient Support Services application to manage enrollment cases and complete requests for patient support services.

The playbook experience provides fulfillers with visibility into cross-business workflows and the actionable activities used to complete these workflows. When the playbook experience is activated with Workspace in Patient Support Services, the **Playbook** tab appears for an enrollment case. For more information on how to interact with a playbook, see [Interact with Playbook](#).

As a care coordinator with the sn_patientservice.agent role, you can use the Patient Support Services playbook to complete all enrollment request activities for a patient. You can access the **Playbook** tab on your Workspace when an enrollment case is assigned to you. The Patient Support Services workflow populates the case data for all launched activities on the **Playbook** tab. You can select a stage in the playbook to complete the activities associated with the stage.

By default, the following stages are available to you as a care coordinator with the sn_patientservice.agent role on the **Playbook** tab of the Enrollment request workspace.

Patient Support Services playbook stages

Stage	Description
Intake	Complete the initial enrollment application review activities.
Benefit investigation	Capture or review the benefits investigation preference opted by the patient and manage the pre-authorization activities. Note: By default, the Benefit Investigation characteristic is available for a program within the Patient Support Services application. Your administrator can add more characteristics and associate them with one or more programs. Depending on the configuration, the activities associated with a characteristic might appear in the playbook.
Prescription details	Place a prescription order.

Patient Support Services playbook stages (continued)

Stage	Description
Program services	Review and fulfill the program services that the patient has been enrolled into.
Resolve and close	Close the enrollment request.

Note: The state of the enrollment case progresses as you complete a stage in the playbook. For more information, see [Life cycle of an enrollment case](#).

Completing the initial review activities

In the **Intake** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

1. Review enrollment details: Review the patient, prescriber, program, and program services details entered for a patient included within an enrollment request. When the Review enrollment details activity is set to complete, the Patient Support Services workflow automatically sends a consent form to the patient.

2. Review insurance details: Capture or review the insurance information of the patient.

As a care coordinator, you can contact the patient directly to verify the insurance information. You can enter or review the insurance information from the **Review Insurance** activity of the playbook for Patient Support Services in your Workspace and mark the activity as complete when done.

3. Review prescription: Capture or review the prescription ordered for a patient. You can add a new prescription record to include the prescription details. If there is no prescription available to you, contact the prescriber to enter the prescription details.

To add a new prescription, click **Add new**, fill in the details of the prescription in the Medication Prescription form, and click **Save**. For more information, see [Medication Prescription form](#).

Note: If there is no medication product associated with the program, the **Review prescription** activity doesn't appear in the playbook.

4. Review patient consent: Check the status of completion of the patient consent form assigned to the patient. After the patient completes the to-do item for the consent form, the consent is listed in the activity. As a care coordinator, you can then review the consent and mark the **Review patient consent** activity to complete in the playbook.

5. Review enrollment eligibility: Accept or reject the enrollment request based on the eligibility checklist.

Completing the benefit investigation activities

In the **Benefit investigation** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

1. Review patient preference: Review the benefits investigation preference opted by the patient.

2. Review specialty pharmacy details: Review the specialty pharmacy details as provided by the patient. The **Review specialty pharmacy details** activity appears only when the patient has selected specialty pharmacy in the enrollment request form.

3. Review pre-authorization: Review and verify if pre-authorization is required for the program. If pre-authorization is required, click **Add new**, fill in the details of pre-authorization details provided by a payer organization in the Pre-authorization request form, and click **Save**. For more information, see [Pre-authorization request form](#).

Note: If pre-authorization is not required for the medication prescription, you can skip this activity.

Placing a prescription order

In the **Prescription details** stage of the playbook, complete the **Submit prescription order** activity by contacting the pharmacy to place the prescription order. In addition, verify the medicine dosage and delivery location with the pharmacy and capture the expected delivery date.

Note: If there is no medication product associated with the program, the **Prescription details** stage doesn't appear in the playbook.

Fulfilling the program services

In the **Program services** stage of the playbook, complete the **Fulfill services** activity by reviewing and fulfilling the program services that the patient has been enrolled into. The **Fulfill services** activity provides the complete visibility into the services fulfillment status.

In the **Number** column of the **Fulfill services** activity, click a program number and when a program service is completed, mark the activity as complete. If required, you can capture the shipping details in the **Fulfill services** activity along with other details including the tracking number.

Note: You can either fulfill the services on your own or assign them to another team who can fulfill the services activity.

When all the program services are fulfilled, the status of the associated enrolled program service record changes to **Fulfilled** and the date fulfilled is automatically set to the current date.

Closing the enrollment request

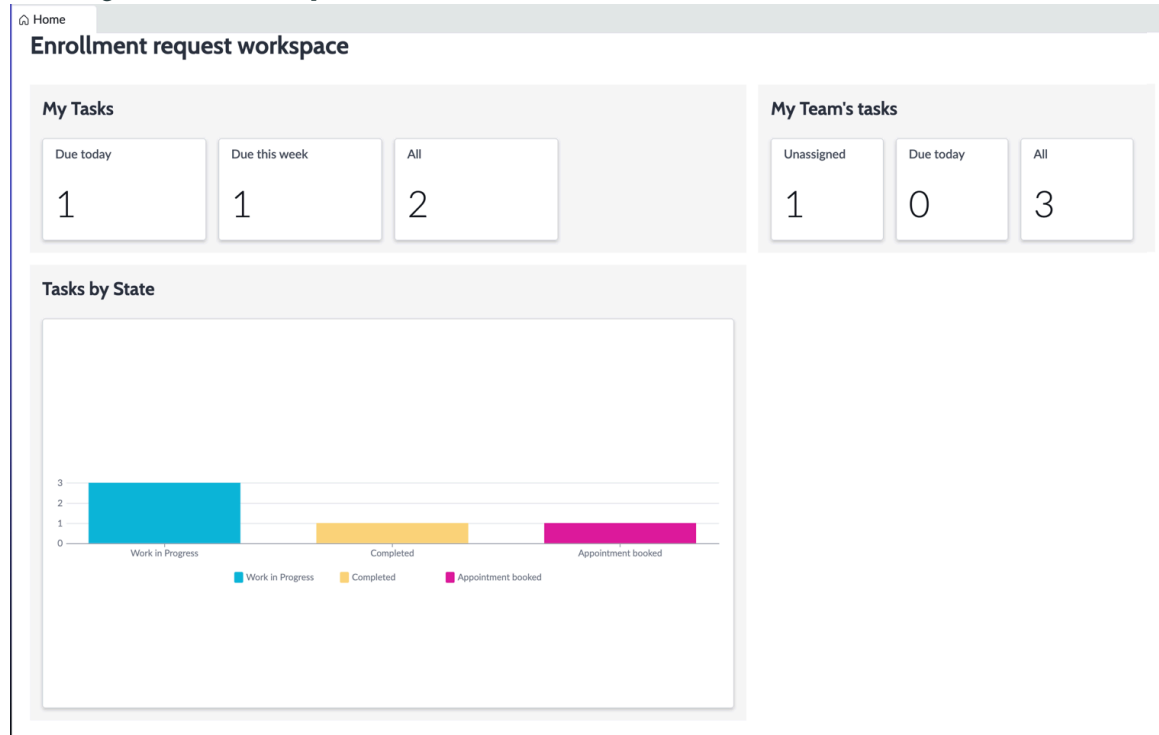
In the **Resolve and close** stage of the playbook, complete the **Close enrollment request** activity by waiting until all other activities are completed, and then selecting a resolution code and adding any resolution notes. For the case marked as closed complete, a survey is sent out to the patient to fill in.

Viewing the home page for enrollment-related training tasks in Workspace

As a nurse educator, you can use the home page of the Workspace to quickly scan and access training requests for an enrollment program.

The home page of the Workspace provides an overview of the training tasks assigned to you and your groups.

Training tasks in Workspace



Role required

A nurse educator must be a member of the Nurse Training Support assignment group or must be assigned the `sn_patientservice.nurse_educator` role to use the Workspace for viewing training tasks for Patient Support Services programs. For more information, see [Assign roles for Patient Support Services users](#).

Accessing training tasks from home page

To access the Workspace, navigate to *Patient Support Services* > **Workspace**.

The Workspace home page includes components that display training task information.

As a nurse educator, you can perform the following tasks from the home page of the Enrollment request workspace:

- View your task information presented in each component.
- Drill into each component to see the task list behind the single score.
- Navigate to individual records from the task lists.

Viewing data

As a nurse educator, you can view the following sections in the Workspace by default:

- [My Tasks](#)
- [Tasks by State](#)
- [My Team's tasks](#)

Note: Your administrator can customize the home page for Workspace and change the data that appears on it.

My Tasks

The My Tasks section shows indicators for training tasks with appointment book state and assigned to you. Monitor this section to ensure that your immediate tasks are completed.

Reports on your tasks

Indicator	Description
Due today	Number of tasks assigned to you with the status appointment booked and appointment time due on the current date.
Due this week	Number of tasks assigned to you with the status appointment booked and appointment time due the current week.
All	Number of all training tasks assigned to you.

Tasks by State

The Tasks by State section shows a bar chart displaying all the training requests in your ServiceNow instance grouped by state.

My Team's tasks

The My Teams' Cases section shows indicators for training tasks that are assigned to your group.

Reports on your team's cases

Indicator	Description
Unassigned	Number of training tasks that still need to be assigned to a team member.
Due today	Number of training tasks for your team that are due on the current date.
All	Number of all training tasks for your team.

View a training task in Workspace

View a training task in Workspace to complete enrollment activities for a patient support services program.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_patientservice.nurse_educator

About this task

A training task is created based on the appointment booking workflow, For more information, see [Appointment booking workflow in Patient Support Services](#).

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All** > *Patient Support Services* > **Workspace**.
2. View training tasks assigned to you or your groups.
 - View training tasks assigned to you by navigating to **Lists** > **Conduct training tasks** > **My tasks**.
 - View training tasks that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists** > **Conduct training tasks** > **My groups unassigned tasks**.
 - View all training tasks by navigating to **Lists** > **Conduct training tasks** > **All**.
3. Click the link to the training task you want to view.

Result

The selected training task page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the details of the training task.

What to do next

[Manage a training task in Workspace](#).

Manage a training task in Workspace

Manage the training support for a Patient Support Services program with training tasks and checklists.

Before you begin

You must have access to enrollment cases.

Role required: sn_patientservice.nurse_educator

About this task

A training task is created based on the appointment booking workflow. For more information, see [Appointment booking workflow in Patient Support Services](#).

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All** > *Patient Support Services* > **Workspace**.
2. Go to **Lists** > **Conduct training tasks** > **My tasks**.
3. Click a link to the task you want to update the status for.

You can work on a training task when the state of the task is **Booked appointment**. In the Patient Support Services application, the training tasks are booked by patients.
4. In the **State** field, update the status of your task.
 - Select **Work in progress** when you are still conducting the task.
 - Select **Completed** when the task is completed.
 - Select **Canceled** when the task could not be completed.
5. Save your changes.
 - When the task is still in progress or canceled, click **Save** on the training page.
 - When the task is completed, click **Complete** on the training page.

Result

The status of the task is reflected on the Fulfill services task page of the Program services activity in the playbook. For more information, see [Working on an enrollment case in Workspace](#).

Appointment booking workflow in Patient Support Services

You can enable patients to book appointments for a training request within the Patient Support Services application by using the appointment booking feature.

The appointment booking feature in the Patient Support Services application uses the following workflow:

1. A patient views available appointment windows, makes a selection, and books an appointment for a training request from their patient portal.
2. Booking an appointment creates a record in the Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment] table and a training task record is created. An email notification about the booked appointments is sent to the patient.
3. The training task is automatically assigned to the Nurse Training Support assignment group and a nurse educator who is a member of the Nurse Training Support assignment group works on the task.
4. The nurse educator then conducts the training for the patient based on the scheduled appointment dates and updates the state of the training task in Workspace. The nurse educator can access the training checklist, complete the checklist during the training, and capture notes in the task.

To get started on the appointment booking feature, see [Configuring an appointment booking setting for Patient Support Services](#).

Completing to-do items for Patient Support Services

View and complete all to-do items assigned to you as a patient from the patient portal.

The to-dos page is where you as a patient can view and complete all your to-dos on a single page on the patient portal. By default, the following to-do items are assigned for procedure requests:

- Review and sign the privacy consent form.
- Book an appointment for a training program.

For each of the to-do item, you receive an email notification containing the item information and the link to the patient portal. You can access the to-dos page and complete your to-do items.

Note: Your administrator can configure the to-dos page to add more to-do items.

Booking appointments for Patient Support Services

Book an appointment as a patient for the training requests within a Patient Support Services program.

As a patient, you can view available appointment windows, make a selection, and book an appointment for a training request from your patient portal.

Your administrator can configure the appointment window available for selecting appointments. You can use the appointment window available within your patient portal to view available appointment time slots, select the desired day and time, and submit the appointment request. For an example use of the appointment booking feature, see [Book an appointment from the portal](#) and [Select the Appointment window](#).

After you book an appointment, a training task is created for the nurse educator and the appointment confirmation email notification is sent to you.

For more information, see [Appointment booking workflow in Patient Support Services](#).

Related topics

- [Appointment booking workflow in Patient Support Services](#)
- [Configuring an appointment booking setting for Patient Support Services](#)

Patient Support Services reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Patient Support Services components.

Components installed with Patient Support Services

Several types of components are installed with installation of the Patient Support Services application, including tables, user roles, ServiceNow Store applications, and business rules.

i Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see [Find components installed with an application](#).

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Roles installed in Patient Support Services

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_patientservice.admin	Administers who can access the Patient Support Services application.	sn_patientservice.agent
sn_patientservice.agent	Views and fulfills enrollment cases as a care coordinator.	sn_hcls.healthcare_agent
sn_patientservice.nurse_educator	Manages training requests for a Patient Support Services as a nurse educator. i Note: By default, the sn_patientservice.nurse_educator role is assigned to the members of the Nurse Training Support assignment group.	sn_hcls.practitioner
sn_patientservice.case_creator	Creates enrollment cases for all associated objects.	sn_patientservice.case_viewer
sn_patientservice.agent_connector	Views, creates, and updates enrollment cases for all associated objects. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the agent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_patientservice.sm_agent

Roles installed in Patient Support Services (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
	connector profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Patient Support Services .	
sn_patientservice.case_task_viewer	Views all tasks associated with an enrollment case that the user has access to.	None
sn_patientservice.case_viewer	Views all enrollment cases available in the application.	None
sn_patientservice.contributor	Creates enrollment cases for patients. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the contributor profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Patient Support Services .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_task_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer • sn_patientservice.case_creator
sn_patientservice.sm_agent	Accesses and views all data related to enrollment requests as a care coordinator.	sn_patientservice.case_creator

Tables installed

Patient Support Services application tables

Table	Description
Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	Stores the enrollment cases. The Patient field is mandatory for an enrollment case.
Patient service task [sn_patientservice_task]	Base task table from which Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task] and Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item] tables

Patient Support Services application tables (continued)

Table	Description
	are extended. Extends the Healthcare Task [sn_hcls_task] table.
Patient service training [sn_patientservice_training_task]	Stores the details of the training tasks associated with a program task.
Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item]	Stores the details of the program service item tasks associated with a program service.
Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task]	Stores the details of the program tasks created to fulfill services requested by a patient.

ServiceNow Store applications installed

ServiceNow Store application installed in Patient Support Services

Application	Description
Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core (sn_hcls)	Provides a data model and critical digital health capabilities including patient 360-degree view, consent management, and digital documentation to better address healthcare services.

Business rules installed

Business rules installed in Patient Support Services

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Auto assessment business rule	Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	After insert	Triggers a patient satisfaction survey when an enrollment case is set to Closed complete .
Cancel playbook on case inactive	Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	After update	Disables the activities in a playbook when the associated enrollment case state is set to Closed complete, Closed incomplete, or Canceled .

Business rules installed in Patient Support Services (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Change Appointment state	Patient service training [sn_patientservice_training_task]	After update	Sets an appointment state to Fulfilled or Canceled when the associated conduct training task state is set to Completed or Canceled , respectively.
Populate patient and insurance	Pre-authorization request [sn_hcls_pre_auth_header]	After insert	Populates patient, practitioner, and insurance details on the Pre-authorization details form based on the name of a patient entered in an enrollment case.
Populate patient and prescriber	Medication Prescription [sn_hcls_medication_prescription]	After insert	Populates patient and practitioner details on the Medication Prescription form based on the name of a patient entered in an enrollment case.
Set Child items to Cancelled	Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	After insert and update	Cancel all child items including open patient tasks, open enrolled program service, open enrolled program, and doc tasks when an enrollment case state changes to Closed incomplete or Canceled .
Set EPS state to Canceled	Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item]	After update	Sets the state of an enrolled program service to Canceled when the associated program service item state is set to Canceled .
Set EPS state to Fulfilled	Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item]	After update	Sets the state of an enrolled program service to Fulfilled when the associated program service item state is set to Completed .

Business rules installed in Patient Support Services (continued)

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Set EPS state to Pending Fulfillment	Program service item [sn_patientservice_program_service_item]	After update	Sets the state of an enrolled program service to Pending Fulfillment when the associated program service item state is set to Work in Progress .
Set PSI state to Canceled	Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task]	After update	Sets the program service item state to Canceled when the associated program task state is set to Canceled .
Set PSI state to Completed	Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task]	After update	Sets the program service item state to Completed when the associated program task state is set to Completed .
Set PSI state to Work In Progress	Program Task [sn_patientservice_program_task]	After update	Sets the program service item state to Work in Progress when the associated program task state is set to Work in Progress .
Set Short description	Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	After update	Sets the short description of an enrollment case in the format <program name> Enrollment Case when the enrollment case is created or updated.
Set State to Open when Assigned	Enrollment case [sn_patientservice_enroll_case]	After insert and update	Sets the enrollment case state to Open when the case is assigned to a care coordinator.

Domain separation and Patient Support Services

Domain separation is supported for Patient Support Services. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#) .

Overview

The Patient Support Services application includes domain separation for transactional data like enrollment cases and healthcare tasks including program tasks and program service tasks. The application is based on the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) that also includes domain separation.

How domain separation works in Patient Support Services

For customers using the Patient Support Services application to raise enrollment requests, the domain is set from the logged-in user's session, in the case and tasks created, and the associated healthcare data.

Use cases

When healthcare providers have their healthcare data separated by domains, the healthcare requests and corresponding fulfillment tasks are associated with the respective customer domains.

Patient Support Services Work ATF (Automated Test Framework) tests

The following ATF tests are available in Patient Support Services as a part of the Patient Support Services Workspace ATF test suite.

Patient Support Services Workspace ATF test suite

This test suite for Patient Support Services Enrollment Case ensures that enrollment actions are functional via the CSM/FSM configurable workspace. The following three tests are included within this suite:

1. PSS - Assigning enrollment case: Assign enrollment case to healthcare agents who are logged-in.
2. PSS - Updating enrollment case: Update enrollment cases after adding additional comments.
3. PSS - Close enrollment case: Close enrollment cases after adding resolution details.

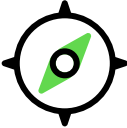





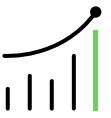
For more information on the Automated Test Framework, see [Test your apps with the ATF](#) .

Pre-Visit Management

With the ServiceNow® Pre-Visit Management application, streamline the scheduling process of procedure requests for patients and increase visibility to pre-authorization approvals prior to scheduled procedures.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

<p>Explore</p>  <p>Learn about how healthcare organizations use Pre-Visit Management.</p>	<p>Configure</p>  <p>Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p>Manage</p>  <p>Manage procedure requests from the Workspace.</p>
<p>Complete</p>  <p>Complete your to-do items for procedure requests.</p>	<p>Contribute</p>  <p>Create procedure request cases as a contributor.</p>	<p>Reference</p>  <p>Get details about components including tables and properties.</p>
<p>Analytics and reporting</p>  <p>Coordinate work and improve processes with dashboards and reports.</p>		

Exploring Pre-Visit Management

Whether you're starting or expanding your implementation of the Pre-Visit Management application, consider learning more about features available to streamline and digitize the scheduling of procedure requests for your patients.

Overview

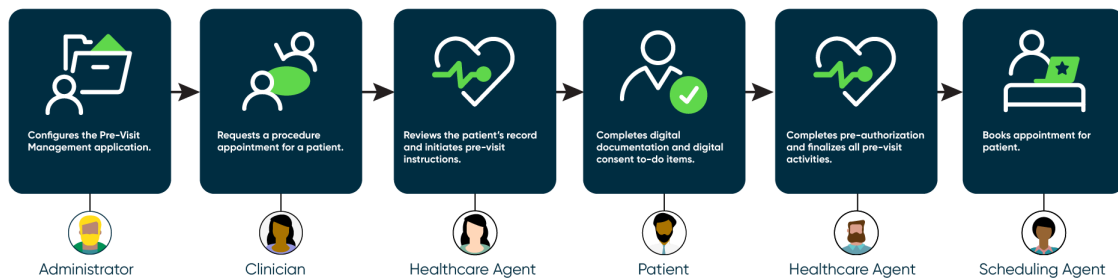
Make it easy for patients to digitally review and sign all the required paperwork for procedure scheduling requests by using the Pre-Visit Management application.

For healthcare providers with paper-based processes or multiple EMR systems, managing procedure requests including pre-authorization, approvals, and consent across teams and patients can prove expensive, time-consuming, and less efficient. As a healthcare provider, the Pre-Visit Management application enables you to provide healthcare services by efficiently managing workflows around procedure scheduling requests.

For patient service representatives, the Pre-Visit Management playbook provides a guided experience to review procedure requests, verify patient information, identify and assign the required consent tasks and forms, and send the appropriate documentation to the patient’s insurance organization for pre-authorization.

The Pre-Visit Management application uses the data model provided by the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. The procedure requests are submitted as procedure request cases and assigned to patient service representatives who can then use a guided playbook within their Workspace for closing a procedure request case.

Pre-Visit Management workflow



In the Pre-Visit Management workflow:

1. An administrator configures the Pre-Visit Management application.
2. A clinician requests a procedure appointment for a patient.
3. A healthcare agent reviews the patient's record and initiates pre-visit instructions.
4. A patient completes digital documentation and digital consent to-do items.
5. A healthcare agent completes pre-authorization and finalizes all pre-visit activities.
6. A scheduling agent books appointment for patient.

Benefits

Pre-Visit Management provides the following benefits:

Pre-Visit Management benefits

Benefits	Key feature	Role
<p>Improve the patient experience by enabling them to digitally complete all the to-do items associated with a procedure request from a patient portal with digital documentation and digital consent.</p>	<p>Completing to-do items from the patient portal</p>	<p>Patient</p>
<p>Provide a guided experience for patient service representatives to complete procedure requests from Workspace by using the Pre-Visit Management playbook.</p>	<p>Managing procedure requests in Workspace</p>	<p>HCLS Agent</p>
<p>Manage appointments for scheduling a procedure request within Workspace.</p>	<p>Managing appointment bookings for procedure requests</p>	<p>HCLS Agent</p>

To get started with the Pre-Visit Management application, see [Configuring Pre-Visit Management](#).

Pre-Visit Management - Workflow scenario

Use the Pre-Visit Management application for streamlining pre-visit activities for a procedure request including patient to-dos, approvals, pre-authorization, and scheduling.

Scenario: A physician orders the colonoscopy procedure for a patient from an EMR system. When a procedure request case is created in the ServiceNow instance, the Pre-Visit Management workflow initiates a playbook configured for procedure request cases. The case gets assigned to John Jason from the patient services group.

The following graphic shows how the Pre-Visit Management application is used for managing the colonoscopy procedure request for a patient as discussed in the scenario.

Pre-Visit Management

A workflow to streamline patient pre-visit activities.



The patient service representative reviews a new request case and selects a workflow for the patient's care. Tasks are assigned and notifications are automatically sent as needed throughout the workflow.



The patient logs in to the patient portal to review and sign forms.



The patient service representative obtains insurance pre-authorization.



The scheduling group coordinates procedure appointment with



The following workflow elaborates how various users use the Pre-Visit Management application for the colonoscopy procedure:

1. John uses the Workspace to view the procedure request case.
2. In the Workspace, John can view complete information about the patient from the **Patient information** tab.

John validates the patient details including insurance on file, contact information, and medical history.

3. John then selects the **Playbook** tab to view all the necessary case-related information.

The layout of a playbook enables patient service representatives to focus on the steps they are responsible for, while providing full visibility into the end-to-end process life cycle.

4. As listed in the playbook, John first completes the order review by performing the following tasks:
 - a. Reviews the order details and gets additional justification by the physician.
 - b. Marks the review as complete.
5. The Pre-Visit Management workflow automatically assigns to-dos to the patient and sends an email notification about to-do items to the patient.
6. The patient logs in to the patient portal and sees the pending to-do items.
7. In the patient portal, the patient performs the following tasks:
 - a. Opens the privacy consent, reviews it, and signs it.
 - b. Reviews and confirms the insurance information.
8. As listed in the playbook, John then works with the insurance company and gets the pre-authorization approved for the patient by performing the following tasks:
 - a. Creates pre-authorization request for the procedure.
 - b. Reviews and confirms the pre-authorization received from the insurance company.
9. The Pre-Visit Management workflow triggers another task for scheduling the procedure and assigns it to Ben Jackson from the procedure scheduling group.
10. Ben then books an appointment for the patient by performing the following tasks:
 - a. Coordinates with the patient and the physician to schedule the procedure.
 - b. Selects the **Appointment** tab in the Workspace and books an appointment for the patient.
11. An email notification is generated and sent to the patient with appointment details.
12. The procedure request case is set to complete.
13. Three days before the procedure, the Pre-Visit Management workflow automatically assigns a to-do item to the patient to review and sign the procedure consent and sends an email notification to the patient.
14. Patient logs in to the patient portal and reviews and submits the procedure consent online.

Configuring Pre-Visit Management

Set up the Pre-Visit Management application to complete pre-visit activities associated with a procedure.

- Note:** The Pre-Visit Management application is based on the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) and stores all procedure requests in the Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request] table.

The following table provides an overview of the configuration tasks required for Pre-Visit Management.

Pre-Visit Management configuration tasks

Task	Description
Install Pre-Visit Management.	Install the Pre-Visit Management application to work on procedure requests.
Assign roles for Pre-Visit Management users.	Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Pre-Visit Management application.
Approve restricted caller access privileges for Pre-Visit Management.	Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Pre-Visit Management application.
Determine who can work on the appointment booking task for a procedure.	Add users who can work on the appointment booking task for a procedure to the Procedure scheduler assignment group.
Configure when to send the procedure consent form to a patient.	Configure the Pre-Visit Management application to when to send the procedure consent document for review and signature to a patient before the procedure appointment date.
Specify a to-do item for patients.	Add a to-do item that patients must complete as part of their pre-visit planning.
Configure the auto-generation of documents for a procedure request.	Define the conditions for auto-generating documents for a procedure request.
Configure the patient portal to add a to-dos menu item for procedure request tasks.	Configure the patient portal to add a menu item that lists all to-do items for patients.
Configure a playbook for Pre-Visit Management.	Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving procedure request cases.
Configure a Pre-Visit Management email notification.	Configure the Pre-Visit Management email notifications sent to patients about pre-visit activities for procedure requests.
Determine additional user profiles.	Determine who can act as an agent connector or contributor for procedure request cases.

Pre-Visit Management configuration tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Set up the process for contributors to create a procedure request case.	Set up the process for creating procedure request cases on a service portal.

Install Pre-Visit Management

You can install the Pre-Visit Management application (sn_previsit) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Pre-Visit Management:

- Roles
- Tables
- ServiceNow Store applications
- Scheduled jobs
- Business rules

For more information, see [Components installed with Pre-Visit Management](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the Pre-Visit Management application (sn_previsit) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

3. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
4. Select **Install**.

Assign roles for Pre-Visit Management users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Pre-Visit Management application.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Pre-Visit Management using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_previsit.admin, sn_hcls.admin, or admin

About this task

Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the Pre-Visit Management application.

Roles installed with Pre-Visit Management

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_previsit.admin	Administers who can access the Pre-Visit Management application.	sn_previsit.patient_service_agent
sn_previsit.patient_service_agent	Views and fulfills procedure request cases as a patient service representative.	sn_hcls.healthcare_agent
sn_previsit.case_creator	Creates procedure request cases for all associated objects.	sn_previsit.case_viewer
sn_previsit.agent_connector	Views, creates, and updates procedure request cases for all associated objects. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the agent connector profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Pre-Visit Management .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_previsit.sm_agent

Roles installed with Pre-Visit Management (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_previsit.case_viewer	Views all procedure request cases available in the application.	None
sn_previsit.contributor	Creates procedure request cases for patients. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the contributor profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Pre-Visit Management .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_previsit.case_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer • sn_previsit.case_creator
sn_previsit.sm_agent	Accesses and views all data related to procedure requests as a patient service representative.	sn_previsit.case_creator

Procedure

Assign roles to users and groups using the ServiceNow AI Platform user administration feature.

- To assign a role to a user, see [Assign a role to a user](#).
- To assign a role to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

Approving restricted caller access privileges for Pre-Visit Management

Approve restricted caller access (RCA) privileges for accessing document templates from the Pre-Visit Management application.

To access document templates from the Pre-Visit Management application, as an administrator, you must approve the required RCA privileges. For more information, see [Approving restricted caller access privileges for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management](#).

Determine who can work on the appointment booking task for a procedure

Add users who can work on the appointment booking task for a procedure to the Procedure scheduler assignment group.

Before you begin

Role required: user_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > User Administration > Groups**.
2. In the **Name** column of the Groups list, search for `Procedure scheduler`.
3. Click **Procedure scheduler** from the **Name** column.
4. In the Group Members related list, click **Edit**.
5. On the Edit Members form, move the users who would schedule a procedure from the available users in the **Collection** column to the **Group Members List** column.
6. Click **Save**.


Related topics

[Groups](#)

Configure when to send the procedure consent form to a patient

Configure the Pre-Visit Management application to when to send the procedure consent document for review and signature to a patient before the procedure appointment date.

Before you begin

Set the application scope to Pre-Visit Management using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#) .

Role required: sn_previsit.admin or admin

About this task

By default, the *Send procedure consent schedule* scheduled job is configured to automatically send the procedure consent document to a patient. The lead time when to send the document is set in the *sn_previsit.procedure_consent_lead_time* property. You can configure this property to specify when to send the procedure consent document to a patient.

Procedure

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter, and then open the *sn_previsit.procedure_consent_lead_time* property.
2. In the **Value** field, enter a numeric value that indicates the number of days before the procedure appointment date when the procedure consent form is sent to the patient for review or signature.
3. Click **Update**.

Related topics

[Pre-Visit Management properties](#)

Specifying the to-do items for patients in Pre-Visit Management

Add a to-do item that patients must complete as part of their pre-visit planning.

With the Pre-Visit Management application, patients can complete the privacy consent, procedure consent, and review their insurance information from the to-do list of their patient portal. By default, the to-do items for patients are configured in the `sn_hcls.to.do.tasks.list` property.

As a user with the admin role, you can configure the `sn_hcls.to.do.tasks.list` property to add task tables as to-do items for patients. The property is available with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. For more information, see [Specify a to-do item for patients](#).

Configuring the auto-generation of documents for procedure requests

You can define the conditions for auto-generating documents for a procedure request.

By default, privacy consent and procedure consent documents are automatically generated for procedure requests with the Pre-Visit Management workflow. However, you can create pre-filled and reusable document templates based on your workflow requirements. For more information, see [Configuring document templates for Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#).

The privacy consent document is automatically triggered for the procedure request cases. The **Select privacy consent** decision rule generates the privacy consent document when the procedure request review task is set to **Complete** by a patient service representative in the playbook for Pre-Visit Management.

As a user with the admin role, you can configure decision tables in the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application by navigating to **All > HCLS Service Management > Administration > Document decisions**. For more information, see [Configuring the auto-generation of documents for healthcare cases](#).

The procedure consent document is sent to patients using the **Send procedure consent schedule** scheduled job. By default, the scheduler sends the procedure consent document to patients three days prior to procedure appointment booking date. As a user with the `sn_previsit.admin` role, you can configure the **Send procedure consent schedule** scheduled job to change the schedule. For more information, see [Configure when to send the procedure consent form to a patient](#).

Configuring the patient portal to add a to-dos menu item for procedure request tasks

Enable the to-dos menu item that uses the HCLS to dos (`hcls-todo-list`) widget for displaying to-do items on a patient portal.

By default, the HCLS to dos (`hcls-todo-list`) widget is included in the `hcls_todos` page provided with the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. The `hcls_todos` page is pre-configured to display to-do items for patients. You can add a menu item to the header menu of the patient portal to access the `hcls_todos` page. For more information, see [Configure the service portal to add a to-dos menu item for completing healthcare-related tasks](#).

Configuring playbooks for Pre-Visit Management

Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving procedure request cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can create a playbook by using Playbooks, a ServiceNow AI Platform[®] feature. For more information, see [Process Automation Designer](#) .

The playbooks in the Pre-Visit Management application use the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience. By default, the Pre-Visit Management application includes a playbook for assisting patient service representatives to resolve procedure request cases.

Configure a playbook by navigating to **All > Process Automation > Process Automation Designer**. You can either select an existing process definition or create a new process definition

for the playbook associated with procedure request cases. For more information, see [Process definitions](#).

Note: When configuring a process definition for the playbook associated with procedure request cases, ensure that the application scope is set to Pre-Visit Management or Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core by using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Configuring the Pre-Visit Management email notifications

Configure the Pre-Visit Management email notifications sent to patients about pre-visit activities for procedure requests.

Pre-Visit Management includes the following email notifications.

Pre-Visit Management email notifications

Notification	Condition	Recipient
Patient to dos	A procedure request case was reviewed by a patient service representative.	Patient
Patient todos - assigned	A document task was created for the patient.	Patient
Patient appointment booked	An appointment for the procedure is booked for the patient.	Patient

As a user with the sn_previsit.admin role, you can configure the email notifications for the Pre-Visit Management application, by navigating to **All > System Notification > Email > Notifications**. For more information on editing email notifications, see [Create an email notification](#).

Determining additional user profiles in Pre-Visit Management

You can determine who can act as an agent connector or contributor for procedure request cases in the Pre-Visit Management application.

As a user with the admin role, you can create contributor and agent connector profiles with the desired level of access to procedure request cases, case tasks, and other case-related information.

The sn_previsit.contributor and sn_previsit.agent_connector roles installed with the Pre-Visit Management application provide the following user profiles:

- [Agent connector](#)
- [Contributor](#)

Agent connector

An agent connector within the Pre-Visit Management application acts as a fulfiller who can create, update, and close procedure request cases and tasks.

As a user with the admin role, you can determine who can act as an agent connector for the procedure request cases by assigning the `sn_previsit.agent_connector` role and other agent-specific roles to a group, and then assigning the group to the user with the agent connector profile. To assign roles to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

The following table describes the location agent profile within the Pre-Visit Management application scope that you can refer to as an example for combining the `sn_previsit.agent_connector` role with the [industry data model roles](#) in the CSM application.

Example agent connector profile for Pre-Visit Management

Profile	Description	Assigned roles
Location agent	<p>Creates and fulfills procedure request cases in the agent's business location.</p> <p>Note: To create procedure request cases for a service organization (business location), a user with the location agent profile must be a member of the service organization and assigned the Location Consumer Agent responsibility type. The mapping of a service organization and its members is included in the Service Organization Member [<code>sn_csm_service_organization_member</code>] table.</p>	<code>sn_previsit.agent_connector</code> and <code>sn_customerservice.svc_location_consumer_agent</code>

Contributor

A contributor within the Pre-Visit Management application acts as a requester who can create and read procedure request cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can determine who can act as a contributor to the procedure request cases by assigning the `sn_previsit.contributor` role and other contributor roles to a group, and then assigning the group to the user with the contributor profile. To assign roles to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

The following table describes different contributor profiles within the Pre-Visit Management application scope that you can refer to as an example for combining the `sn_previsit.contributor` role with the [contributor roles](#) in the CSM application.

Example contributor profiles for Pre-Visit Management

Profile	Description	Assigned roles
Relationship contributor	Creates procedure request cases for only those patients with whom a relationship is established. For more information, see Create relationships .	<code>sn_previsit.contributor</code> and <code>sn_customerservice.relationship_contributor</code>

Example contributor profiles for Pre-Visit Management (continued)

Profile	Description	Assigned roles
	<p>i Note: To create procedure requests for a patient, a user with the relationship contributor profile must have a relationship with the patient included in the Consumer Team Member [sn_customer_rel_consumer_to_user_list] table and the Relationship Manager responsibility type.</p>	
Patient contributor	Creates procedure request cases for any patients.	sn_previsit.contributor and sn_customerservice.consumer_contributor
Location contributor	<p>Creates procedure request cases for any patients in a particular service organization (business location) with which the user is associated as a service organization member.</p> <p>i Note: To create procedure request cases for a service organization (business location), a user with the location contributor profile must be a member of the service organization and assigned the Location Contributor responsibility type. The mapping of a service organization and its members is included in the Service Organization Member [sn_csm_service_organization_member] table.</p>	sn_previsit.contributor, sn_customerservice.service_organization_contributor and sn_customerservice.consumer_contributor

Setting up the process to create procedure request cases as a contributor

Set up the process for users with the contributor profile to create procedure request cases on a service portal.


If the CSM Contributor User plugin (com.snc.csm_contributor_user) is installed in addition to the Pre-Visit Management application, the *Create a procedure request case* record producer is available from the Case menu on the Consumer Service Portal page to create procedure request cases. To enable users with the [contributor roles in CSM](#) for creating procedure request cases, you can use the default record producer or create your own record producer.

As an administrator, you can include the record producer for creating procedure request cases in a service#catalog and display the service#catalog# as a module on the Consumer Service Portal page. Users with the contributor profile can then use the module to create procedure request cases.

For more information, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#) #.

Creating procedure request cases as a contributor

Create procedure request cases for your patients from a service portal as a user with the contributor profile.

Your administrator can configure the option for creating procedure request cases. By default, the option is available from the Case menu on the Consumer Service Portal page. If you have the [contributor role in CSM](#) , you can use the option to create procedure request cases from your Consumer Service Portal.

Managing procedure requests in Workspace

As a patient service representative, you can use Workspace to manage and schedule procedure requests.

Procedure request workspace managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace.	Use the home page in Workspace for procedure requests to quickly scan and access procedure request cases.
View a procedure request case in Workspace.	View a procedure request case in Workspace to complete patient pre-visit activities for a procedure.
View patient information for a procedure request case in Workspace.	View the details of a patient in Workspace.
Work on a procedure request case in Workspace.	Use the playbook available with the Pre-Visit Management application to manage procedure request cases and schedule a high value procedure for patients.
Manage appointment bookings.	Manage appointments for a procedure request in the Pre-Visit Management application.

Viewing the landing page for procedure request cases in Workspace

As a patient service representative, you can use the landing page of the Workspace to quickly scan and access procedure request cases.

The landing page of the Workspace provides an overview of procedure request cases assigned to you and your groups.

Role required

Patient service representatives must have the `sn_previsit.patient_service_agent` or `sn_hcls.manager` role to use the Workspace. For more information, see [Assign roles for Pre-Visit Management users](#).

Accessing and using the landing page

To access the Workspace, navigate to **All > Pre - Visit Management > Workspace**.

The Workspace landing page includes components that display procedure request case information, plus visualizations that further breakdown the component data. Each visualization is connected to a data source. For example, the New Cases component includes visualizations for new cases.

As a patient service representative, you can perform the following tasks from the landing page of the Workspace:

- View the case or task information presented in each component.
- Drill into each component to see the case list behind the single score.
- Navigate to individual records from the case lists.

Viewing data

The Workspace landing page for procedure request cases is same as the landing page of Workspace for any healthcare-related cases including cases created for addressing procedure requests. For more information, see [Viewing the landing page for healthcare-related cases in Workspace](#).

- **Note:** Your administrator can customize the landing page for Workspace and change the data that appears on it.

View a procedure request case in Workspace

View a procedure request case in Workspace to complete patient pre-visit activities for a procedure.

Before you begin

You must have access to procedure request cases.

Role required: sn_hcls.manager or sn_previsit.patient_service_agent

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Pre - Visit Management > Workspace**.
2. View procedure request cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View procedure request cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Procedure request > My Cases**.
 - View all open procedure request cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Procedure request > My Open**.
 - View procedure request cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists > Procedure request > Unassigned for my groups**.
 - View all procedure request cases by navigating to **Lists > Procedure request > All**.
3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected procedure request case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

- Playbook
- Details

- Patient information
- Tasks
- Appointments
- Pre-authorization requests
- Emails
- Task SLAs

A procedure request case is based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the procedure request case.

Note: The **Patient** field is mandatory for a procedure request case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

What to do next

You can select the **Patient information** tab in Workspace to view patient details. For more information, see [Viewing patient information for a procedure request in Workspace](#).

Viewing patient information for a procedure request in Workspace

With the 360-degree view of a patient in Workspace, you can access the patient details anytime for completing procedure request cases.

The **Patient information** tab in Workspace provides several details about a patient enabling 360-degree view of the patient. The tab is displayed on the Workspace for procedure request cases.

Note: Your administrator can configure the Workspace to modify the patient information by using UI Builder. This topic discusses the default view for the patient information. For information about UI Builder, see [UI Builder](#).

Patient information

Patient information displayed for a procedure request case

Details	Description
Personal details	Personal details of the patient including the name, date of birth, social security number (SSN), home phone number, email ID, and home address.
Insurance details	Insurance details of the patient including the member number, effective from date, RxBin number, RxGroup number, group number, effective to date, RxPCN number, and subscriber name.
Household members	Members of the household associated with the patient. Click the member name or responsibility to view the household member relationship details with the patient.
Conditions	Number of health conditions observed in the patient. Click the number to view a list of conditions associated with the patient.
Medications	Number of medications taken by the patient. Click the number to view a list of medications associated with the patient.
Allergies	Number of allergies observed in the patient.

Patient information displayed for a procedure request case (continued)

Details	Description
	Click the number to view a list of allergies associated with the patient.
Immunizations	Number of vaccines administered for the patient. Click the number to view a list of immunizations associated with the patient.
Cases overview	Donut chart displaying procedure request cases associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of cases in that status.
Claims overview	Donut chart displaying claims associated with the patient by status. Click a status slice to view a list of claims in that status.
Recent interactions	List of interactions that have been created for the patient. Click an interaction number to view more details about the interaction.
Appointments	List of appointments scheduled for the patient. Click an appointment number to view more details about the appointment.
Record Information	Contextual side panel used for viewing an overview of a patient record, the case timeline, and any SLA associated with the case.
Agent assist	Contextual side panel used for searching for cases. By default, the available search sources include procedure request cases.

Working on a procedure request case in Workspace

Use the playbook available with the Pre-Visit Management application to manage procedure request cases and schedule a high value procedure for patients.

The playbook experience provides fulfillers with visibility into cross-business workflows and the actionable activities used to complete these workflows. When the playbook experience is activated with Workspace in Pre-Visit Management, the **Playbook** tab appears for a procedure request case. For more information on how to interact with a playbook, see [Interact with Playbook](#).

As a patient service representative with the `sn_previsit.patient_service_agent` role assigned to you, you can use the playbook to complete all pre-visit activities for a patient. You can access the **Playbook** tab on your Workspace when a procedure request case is assigned to you. The Pre-Visit Management workflow populates the case data for all launched activities on the **Playbook** tab. You can select a stage in the playbook to complete the activities associated with the stage.

By default, the following stages are available to you as a patient service representative with the `sn_previsit.patient_service_agent` role on the **Playbook** tab of the Procedure request workspace.

Pre-Visit Management playbook stages

Stage	Description
Intake	Complete the initial procedure order review activities.
Pre-authorizations	Capture pre-authorization details for follow-up and audit purposes.
Schedule procedure	Review appointments created for the procedure.
Resolve and close	Wait until all child activities are completed so that the procedure request is automatically closed.

Note: Before the appointment date, the Pre-Visit Management workflow automatically assigns the to-do item to the patient for reviewing and signing the procedure consent, and also sends an email notification about the to-do item to the patient. The day when to send the procedure consent form is configured by your administrator. For more information, see [Configure when to send the procedure consent form to a patient](#).

Completing the initial review activities

In the **Intake** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

- 1. Review order:** Review a procedure request order for a patient. When the review order activity is set to complete, the Pre-Visit Management workflow automatically assigns to-dos to the patient and sends an email notification about to-do items to the patient.
- 2. Patient To-dos:** Check the status of to-dos items for a procedure request assigned to the patient. By default, the to-do items configured for the patients are to review their insurance information and sign the privacy consent form.
- 3. Review Insurance:** Capture or review the insurance information of the patient.

As a patient service representative, you can contact the patient directly to verify the insurance payment information. You can enter or review the insurance payment information from the **Review Insurance** activity of the playbook for Pre-Visit Management in your Workspace and mark the activity as complete when done. The Verify payment information form also includes the procedure payment type detail. Pre-authorization is only required with the insurance payment type. If the self-pay payment type is selected, the **Pre-authorizations** stage is automatically removed from the Pre-Visit Management playbook.

Note: A patient can also access the to-do list from their patient portal and complete the insurance information verification activity. After the patient completes the to-do item for the insurance payment information, the **Review Insurance** activity is automatically set to **Pending review**. As a patient service representative, you can then mark the **Review Insurance** activity as complete in the playbook.

- 4. Review patient consent:** Check the status of completion of the patient consent form assigned to the patient. After the patient completes the to-do item for the consent form, the consent is listed in the activity. As a patient service representative, you can then review the consent and mark the **Review patient consent** activity to complete in the playbook.

Completing the pre-authorization activities

In the **Pre-authorizations** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

- 1. Create pre-authorization:** Enter the pre-authorization reference number as provided by the insurance company.
- 2. Review pre-authorization:** Capture the pre-authorization final status, approval or denial reasons, and other details for audit purposes.

Reviewing appointments for procedures

In the **Schedule procedure** stage, complete the **Review appointments** activity.

Only after the booked appointment details are entered by using the **Create appointment** UI action, the patient service representative can review the appointment details and mark the **Review appointments** activity of the **Schedule procedure** stage as complete in the Pre-Visit Management playbook. For more information, see [Managing appointment bookings for procedure requests](#).

- Note:** After the **Schedule procedure** stage is completed, the **Resolve and Close** stage is automatically run.

Closing the procedure request

The **Resolve and Close** stage is automatically closed when all the child activities associated with a procedure request case are completed.

Managing appointment bookings for procedure requests

Manage appointments in the Pre-Visit Management application to confirm and schedule a procedure for a patient.

After a procedure request order is reviewed by a patient service representative in the Pre-Visit Management playbook, the Pre-Visit Management workflow triggers an appointment booking task for a procedure scheduler agent. A procedure scheduler agent is a user with the `sn_previsit.patient_service_agent` role and added to the Procedure scheduler assignment group.

As a procedure scheduler agent, you perform the following tasks:

- 1.** Ensure that an appointment is booked for the procedure either by working directly with the patient or gathering the booked appointment details; for example, from a third-party scheduling system or an EMR system.
- 2.** Record the booked appointment details in your ServiceNow instance by using the **Create appointment** UI action available within the Pre-Visit Management application. For more information, see [Book an appointment for a procedure request](#).

- Note:** Only after the booked appointment details are entered by using the **Create appointment** UI action, the patient service representative can review the appointment details and mark the **Review appointments** activity of the **Schedule procedure** stage as complete in the Pre-Visit Management playbook. For more information, see [Working on a procedure request case in Workspace](#).

Book an appointment for a procedure request

Book an appointment for a procedure request in the Workspace.

Before you begin

[Determine who can work on the appointment booking task for a procedure.](#)

Role required: sn_previsit.patient_service_agent added to the Procedure scheduler assignment group

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Pre-Visit Management > Workspace**.
2. Navigate to **Lists > Book appointment tasks > My tasks**.
3. In the **Number** column of the My tasks list, click the link to the task number for which you want to book an appointment.
4. **Optional:** Review the appointment booking request details on the **Details** tab.
5. Click **Create appointment**.
6. Fill in the details for the new appointment.
You can discuss the appointment schedule with the patient beforehand to fill in the details of the appointment.
7. **Optional:** Add an attachment related to the appointment by clicking **Browse** in the Attachments panel.
8. Click **Save**.

Result

The appointment record is created and the appointment information is updated for the associated case in the **Schedule procedure** activity of the Pre-Visit Management playbook. A patient service representative can then review the appointment and mark the **Review appointments** task as complete. For more information, see [Working on a procedure request case in Workspace](#).

Completing to-do items from the patient portal

View and complete all to-do items assigned to you as a patient from the patient portal.

The to-dos page is where you as a patient can view and complete all your to-dos on a single page on the patient portal. By default, the following to-do items are assigned for procedure requests:

- Review the insurance information
- Review and sign the privacy consent form
- Review and sign the procedure consent form

For each of the to-do item, you receive an email notification containing the item information and the link to the patient portal. You can access the to-dos page and complete your to-do items.

Note: Your administrator can configure the to-dos page to add more to-do items.

Pre-Visit Management reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Pre-Visit Management components.

Components installed with Pre-Visit Management

Several types of components are installed with installation of the Pre-Visit Management application, including tables, user roles, ServiceNow Store applications, scheduled jobs, and business rules.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see [Find components installed with an application](#).

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Roles installed with Pre-Visit Management

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_previsit.admin	Administers who can access the Pre-Visit Management application.	sn_previsit.patient_service_agent
sn_previsit.patient_service_agent	Views and fulfills procedure request cases as a patient service representative.	sn_hcls.healthcare_agent
sn_previsit.case_creator	Creates procedure request cases for all associated objects.	sn_previsit.case_viewer
sn_previsit.agent_connector	Views, creates, and updates procedure request cases for all associated objects. You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the agent connector profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Pre-Visit Management .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.healthcare_agent • sn_previsit.sm_agent
sn_previsit.case_viewer	Views all procedure request cases available in the application.	None

Roles installed with Pre-Visit Management (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
sn_previsit.contributor	<p>Creates procedure request cases for patients.</p> <p>You can combine this role with other roles for a user with the contributor profile. For more information, see Determining additional user profiles in Pre-Visit Management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls.clinical_data_viewer • sn_hcls.foundation_data_viewer • sn_hcls.patient_data_viewer • sn_hcls.practitioner_data_viewer • sn_hcls.health_insurance_data_viewer • sn_previsit.case_viewer • sn_hcls.revenue_cycle_data_viewer • sn_previsit.case_creator
sn_previsit.sm_agent	<p>Accesses and views all data related to procedure requests as a patient service representative.</p>	sn_previsit.case_creator

Tables installed

Tables installed with Pre-Visit Management

Table	Description
Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request]	Stores procedure request cases. Extends the Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case] table.

ServiceNow Store applications installed

ServiceNow Store applications installed with Pre-Visit Management

Application	Description
Healthcare and Life Sciences Service	Provides a data model and critical digital health capabilities including patient 360-degree view, consent management, and digital documentation to better address healthcare services.

ServiceNow Store applications installed with Pre-Visit Management (continued)

Application	Description
Management Core (sn_hcls)	

Scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled jobs installed with Pre-Visit Management

Scheduled job	Description
Send procedure consent schedule	Sends procedure consent document before the procedure appointment date.

Business rules installed

Business rules installed with Pre-Visit Management

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Create book appointment task	Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request]	After update	Creates an appointment task for the scheduling group when a patient opts for insurance and an agent completes the review of patient insurance.
Create insurance info task	Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request]	After update	Creates an insurance task for the patient when the patient service representative completes the review of a procedure request case.
Update appt booked on procedure request	Book appointment [sn_hcls_book_appt_task]	After insert and update	Indicates that an appointment is booked for a procedure request when the appointment task moves to the terminal state.
Patient access to procedure request	Procedure request [sn_previsit_procedure_request]	Before query	Enables patients to view their procedure request cases.

Pre-Visit Management properties

There are several advanced Pre-Visit Management properties that you can configure to schedule a pre-visit procedure for a patient.

These properties are available for Pre-Visit Management.

Note: To open the System Properties [sys_properties] table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

Properties for Pre-Visit Management

Property	Description
<p>Number of days before the procedure appointment date when the procedure consent form is sent to the patient for review or signature</p> <p>sn_previsit.procedure_consent_lead_time</p>	<p>Set to numeric value to indicating the number of days before the procedure appointment date when the procedure consent form is sent to the patient for review or signature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type: Integer • Default value: 3 • Location: System Property [sys_properties] table • Learn more: Configure when to send the procedure consent form to a patient

Domain separation and Pre-Visit Management

Domain separation is supported for Pre-Visit Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application’s service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer’s message, the customer must be able to see the SP’s response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#).

Overview

The Pre-Visit Management application includes domain separation for transactional data like procedure request cases. The application is based on the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) that also includes domain separation.

How domain separation works in Pre-Visit Management

For customers using the Pre-Visit Management application to raise procedure requests, the domain is set from the logged-in user’s session, in the case created, and the associated healthcare data.

Use cases






When healthcare providers have their healthcare data separated by domains, the healthcare requests and corresponding fulfillment tasks are associated with the respective customer domains.

Vaccine Administration Management

The ServiceNow[®] Vaccine Administration Management application provides a workflow for users, healthcare providers, and clinicians to manage vaccinations for infectious diseases, such as COVID-19, from start to finish.

The Vaccine Administration Management application accelerates the immunization process by delivering predefined content to manage vaccinations.

Get started

<p>Explore</p>  <p>Learn about how clinicians and healthcare providers use Vaccine Administration Management.</p>	<p>Configure</p>  <p>Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p>Register</p>  <p>Use the Patient Portal to register for a vaccination.</p>
<p>Manage</p>  <p>Use the Clinician Portal to find and manage vaccination appointments for users</p>	<p>Reference</p>  <p>Get details about components like fields, tables, and properties.</p>	

Notice regarding use by organizations

All decisions in connection with the implementation of this application are at the sole decision of the Organization utilizing this application. Organizations agree that use of the application is not a representation by ServiceNow regarding the application's compliance with any law or regulation and any suggested language provided out of the box with the application does not constitute legal advice by ServiceNow.

Organizations remain solely responsible for complying with their legal obligations under applicable law, including (but not limited to) data protection and employment laws, and should modify any language within the templates provided to meet the Organizations' specific requirements.




Notice regarding use by government agencies

ServiceNow is offering this application to government agencies and their authorized users, not to employees of government agencies in their individual capacities. Use of this application is being offered free of charge for a limited or extended time period and with no expectation of payment from the government agency to ServiceNow for use during that time period, nor does usage create an actual or implied future obligation on behalf of the government. ServiceNow

hereby expressly waives any future claims for payment from the agency in connection with usage of the application. Government customers are solely responsible to confirm with the agency's Ethics Office or its authorized representative that acceptance and usage of the application is permissible.

All decisions in connection with the implementation of this application are at the sole decision of the government agency utilizing this application. Agencies remain solely responsible for complying with their legal obligations under applicable laws and regulations, including (but not limited to) data protection and employment laws and regulations, and should modify any language within the templates provided to meet the agency's specific requirements.

Troubleshoot and get help

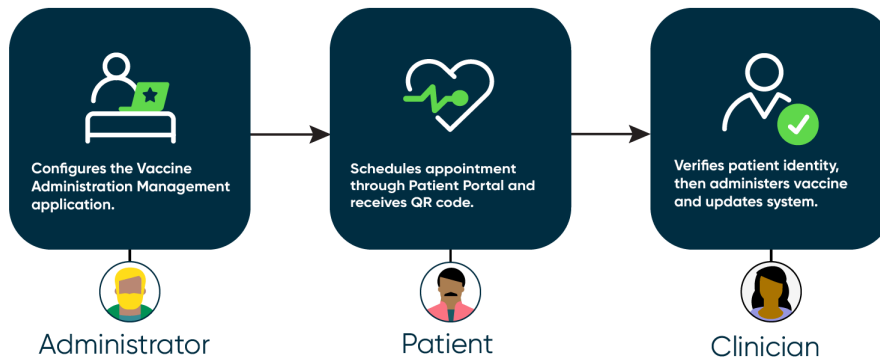
- [Ask questions and explore other resources in the ServiceNow Community](#) 
- [Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles](#) 
- [Contact Customer Service and Support](#) 

Exploring Vaccine Administration Management

The ServiceNow[®] Vaccine Administration Management application provides a workflow for users, healthcare providers, and clinicians to manage vaccinations for infectious diseases, such as COVID-19, from start to finish.

The Vaccine Administration Management application accelerates the immunization process by delivering predefined content to manage vaccinations.

Vaccine Administration Management workflow



In the Vaccine Administration Management workflow:

1. An administrator configures the Vaccine Administration Management application.
2. A patient schedules an appointment through the Patient Portal and receives a QR code.
3. A clinician verifies the patient's identity, then administers the vaccine and updates the system.

Benefits

Vaccine Administration Management provides the following benefits:

Vaccine Administration Management benefits

Benefit	Key feature	Role
Manage appointment types and time slots available for patients to book online.	Using the Patient Portal to register for a vaccination program	Patient
Users can learn more about vaccines and schedule vaccinations through a self-service portal that is accessible from mobile devices or web browsers.	Using Clinician Portal to find and manage vaccination appointments for users	Clinician
View vaccine appointments by day, week, and month. View scheduled, completed, and no-show appointments, as well as filter appointments by the vaccine center, date, method, and clinician.	Vaccine Administration Management dashboard	HCLS Manager

Configuring Vaccine Administration Management

Complete all configuration tasks to ensure that Vaccine Administration Management is set up correctly for your organization.

Install Vaccine Administration Management


Vaccine Administration Management (VAM) is available on the ServiceNow Store.

Before you begin

Vaccine Administration Management requires the ServiceNow® Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management application, the Appointment Booking plugin (com.snc.appointment_booking) . The Virtual Agent plugin (com.glide.cs.chatbot) can optionally be installed to enable chatbot conversations in the self-service portal.

If you don't have a Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management license, contact your ServiceNow account representative. The ServiceNow platform provides support for Column Level Encryption for the tables under the Vaccine Administration Management application. However, it is not activated as part of the initial app installation.

Note:

- Installation of Vaccine Administration Management relies on Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core (com.sn_hcls) as a dependency plugin.
- The customer is responsible for configuring the implementation to meet local compliance rules, regulations, and laws.
- If your instance is already set up to use encryption contexts for column-level encryption, migration is required to use encryption modules. Contact Now Support for assistance with the migration.
- To use Column Level Encryption Enterprise, customers must purchase the Column Level Encryption Enterprise SKU. The customer can install and activate Column Level Encryption Enterprise on a single instance (and not on all account instances) if the customer does not share data contained in the Column Level Encryption Enterprise encrypted fields between instances. To avoid fees for using Column Level Encryption Enterprise, existing ServiceNow customers can use Column Level Encryption that is provided at no additional cost or use a third-party encryption solution.
- For further details on installing CLE with Encryption support for Vaccine Administration Management, see [Installing CLE with Encryption support for VAM \[KB0952557\]](#) .
- Records under the sys_platform_encryption_configuration table are added as part of VAM that encrypts fields which contain sensitive data. These records must be activated to enable encryption on the corresponding fields.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Search for Vaccine Administration Management.
3. Click **Install**.

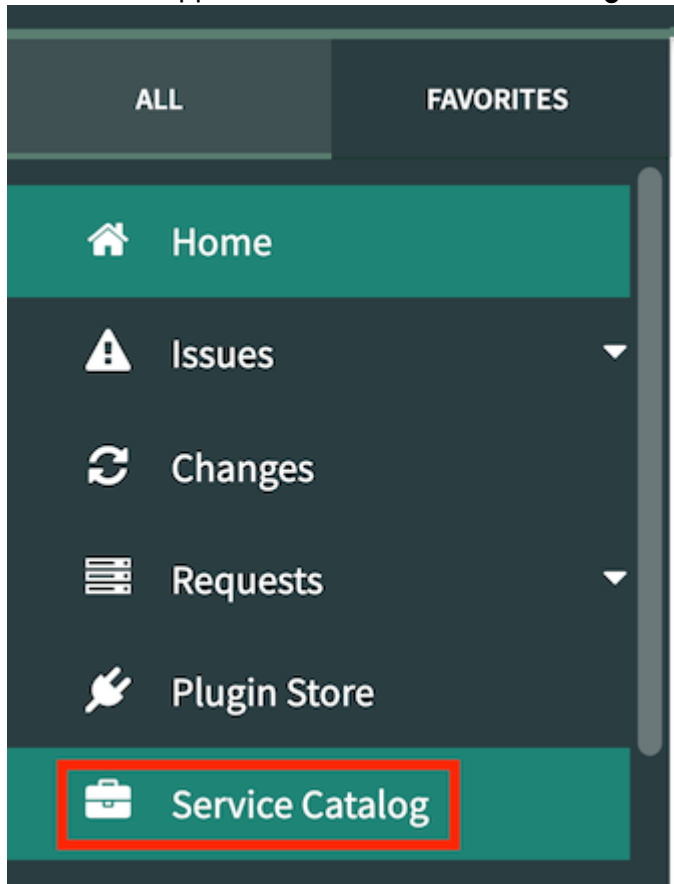
The Application installation dialog box opens.

4. Click **Activate**.

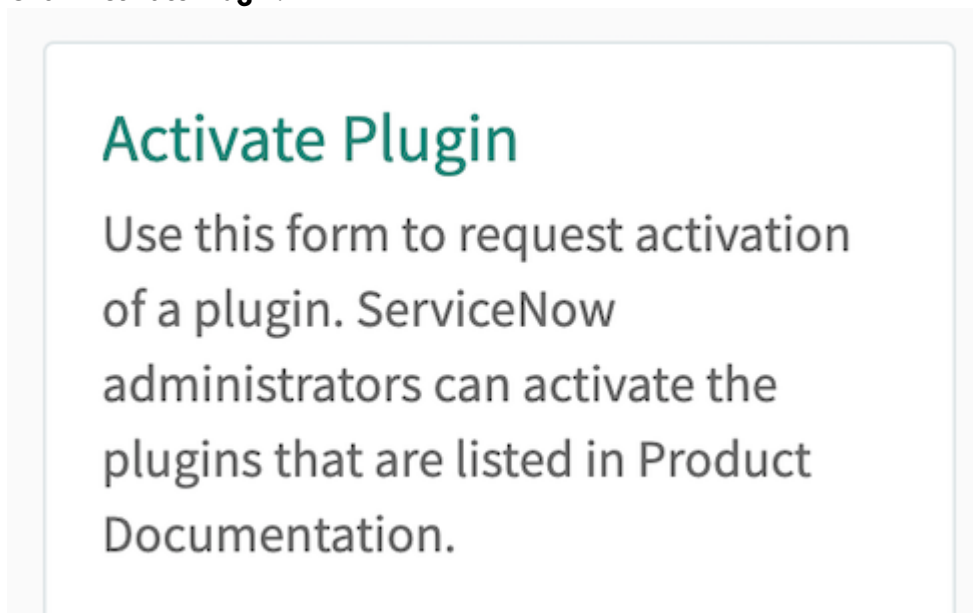
Note: The customer is responsible for configuring the implementation to meet local compliance rules, regulations, and laws, including to address protecting sensitive data on its production and non-production instances. This Vaccine Administration Management app is designed to utilize the CLE and KMF encryption that is enabled by installing the plugin. The customer may determine that it desires to skip this step for its instances that do not contain sensitive data (such as an instance for testing that contains only dummy data).

5. Enable **Column Level Encryption Enterprise**.

a. Go to **Now Support** and choose **Service Catalog** from the menu.



b. Click **Activate Plugin**.



c. In the **What is your target instance** field, specify your instance.

d. Select **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed**.

- e. Under **#Specify the name of the plugin**, enter **#Platform Encryption plugin (com.glide.now.platform.encryption)**.
- f. In the **#Reason/Comments** field, state that you need the plugin (com.glide.now.platform.encryption) for **#Vaccine Administration Management**.

Reason/Comments:

We need KMF for Vaccine Administration Management

- g. In the **#Select Maintenance Start Time** field, select a start date and time value.

Select Maintenance Start Time

Select start date and time

- h. Click **Submit**.

The Key Management Framework plugin (com.glide.kmf.global) is now active on your new instances.

- 6. **Optional:** If you're using the CLE and KMF plugins, generate a key so that fields can be encrypted.

i Important: Make sure that the admin has the `sn_kmf.cryptographic_manager` role to get access to the required tables.

- a. Navigate to **Key Management > Cryptographic Modules > All**.
- b. Click the `sn_vaccine_sm.vm_crypto_module` crypto module record.
- c. In the Crypto Specifications related list, click the record that appears in the list.
- d. Navigate to **Algorithm Definition > Lifecycle Definition > Key Origin > Key Creation**.

< ☰ Crypto Specification - vm_crypto_module [Key Creation view*] 🔍 📄 ⌵ ⋮ Back

Algorithm Definition ✓ > Lifecycle Definition ✓ > Key Origin ✓ > **Key Creation**

Crypto module	vm_crypto_module	* Crypto purpose	Symmetric Data Encryption/Decryption
Key alias	test	Origin	ServiceNow
Generate key	Generate Key	Algorithm	AES 256 CBC

Back

- e. Click **Generate Key**.

A key is created in the Module Keys related list on the sn_vaccine_sm.vm_crypto_module crypto module record.

Note: To view the fields that are encrypted, navigate to **System Security > Field Encryption > Encrypted Field Configurations**.

Important: Users with the admin role must have elevated roles to access the Field Encryption menu.

You can encrypt additional data fields based on your requirements and configurations. For information about additional encryption capabilities including edge encryption, database encryption, and full disk encryption, see the [Data encryption white paper](#).

Create vaccine models

Create a vaccine model to track and manage different vaccines under Vaccine Administration Management.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.model_manager

About this task


Vaccine Administration Management includes vaccine models for the Moderna COVID-19 vaccine and the Pfizer-BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine. To track and manage any other vaccines, create vaccine models.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration > Administration > Vaccine Models**, and click **New**.
2. In the **Model categories** field, select **Vaccine**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Model form

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the model. A system property called <i>glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten</i> controls how software model display names are generated.
Manufacturer	The company that built the model.
Name	The manufacturer-assigned name of the model or abstract name specified by the model manager, such as Field Agent Laptop .
Short description	A brief description of the model.
Model categories	The categories that the model is assigned to. This field is a Glide list and cannot be used to create reports.

Field	Description
Asset tracking strategy	The process by which the model can be tracked. Choose from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Leave to Category: The model is transparent and the category defines the asset class. ○ Create Consumable Asset: The model forces the asset class to be consumable, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class. ○ Don't create assets: The model blocks asset instantiation, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class.
Asset tracking unit	The unit that is used to measure the asset.
Acquisition method	The method for purchasing the model. The options are Both, Buy, or Lease.
Cost	The cost of a single unit of the model.
Depreciation	The depreciation scheme  for the model.
Salvage value	The estimated value that an asset realizes on its sale at the end of its useful life. This value must be less than or equal to the cost of the asset.
Model number	The model number assigned to the item by the manufacturer.
Barcode	The barcode number assigned to the model. Barcodes are assigned by the manufacturer.
Owner	The person responsible for the model.
Status	The status of the model. The options are In Production, Retired, and Sold.
Expenditure type	The type of expenditure. Choose from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Capex: Capital expenditure is a one-time expenditure, where the value is realized over the years. For example, a photocopier. ○ Opex: Operational expenditure is an on-going expenditure. For example, toners for the photocopier.
Certified	The option that determines whether the model is approved for use.

Field	Description
Comments	Information about the model that would be helpful for others to know.

4. Click **Submit.**

Create vaccine consumable assets

Create a vaccine consumable asset and associate it with a vaccine model.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration > Administration > Vaccines**, and click **New**.
2. In the **Model category** field, select **Vaccine**.
3. In the **Model** field, select the vaccine model that you want to associate the vaccine consumable asset with.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Consumable record form

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the consumable asset.
Model category	Model categories that the model can be associated with. Model categories are used to create configuration items (CIs) and assets.
Model	Product model of the asset.
Quantity	Amount of items the asset represents.
General	
State	State of the asset.
Parent	Parent asset. When a parent asset is defined, the Assignment and State fields of the child asset are automatically populated based on the Assignment and State fields of the parent asset and are read-only.
Class	Type of asset.

Field	Description
Expenditure type	Type of expenditure. Choose from the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Capex: Capital expenditure is a one-time expenditure, where the value is realized over the years. For example, a photocopier. ○ Opex: Operational expenditure is an on-going expenditure. For example, toners for the photocopier.
Substate	Sub-state of the asset.
Assigned to	The user assigned to the record.
Location	Location of the asset.
Cost	Price that the asset was purchased for.
Cost center	Cost center financially responsible for the asset.
Disposal	
Disposal reason	Text explaining why the asset is being retired.
Beneficiary	Organization that receives the asset when it is retired.
Resale price	Value of the asset when it is retired. For example, if the asset is donated, the value used when reporting taxes.
Scheduled retirement	Scheduled date on which the asset is retired.
Retired date	Actual date on which the asset was retired.
Activities	
Work notes	Work notes related to the asset.

5. Click Submit.

Create vaccination programs

Create vaccination programs to track and manage vaccinations.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.manager

About this task

To manage flu or Covid-19 vaccinations, use the provided Flu vaccination or Covid-19 Vaccination programs. To manage any other vaccinations, create a program.

The flu and Covid-19 Vaccination programs include predefined vaccine methods, but you must add centers and phases to the programs.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration > Administration > Programs** and click **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Program form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the vaccination program.
Catalog item	Schedule vaccine appointment
Description	Description of the program.
Active	Option to activate the program for use. This field is automatically set to Active .

3. Click **Save**.
4. In the Centers related list, add the locations where the vaccine will be administered.
 - To create a new center with a location and a stockroom, click **New**.
 - To add existing centers to the program, click **Edit**.

Note:

If required, you can also remove the existing centers from the program. When you remove an existing center from the program, no more appointments can be booked for that center. However, there will be no changes to the pre-booked appointments.


For each location center, you can specify the appointment schedule configuration, as well as configure the scheduling based on available inventory. For details, see:

- [Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center](#)
- [Configure inventory-based scheduling for a center](#)

5. In the Phases related list, define the phases for when the vaccine will be administered.
 - a. Enter a name for the phase.
For example, Phase 1.
 - b. Select the start and end dates for the phase.

- c. Add conditions to the eligibility criteria to define who receives the vaccine during this phase. For example, Phase 1 could be limited to people in the senior age group.
6. In the Methods related list, add each version of the vaccine that is available through the vaccination program.
- a. Click **New**.
 - b. Enter a name for the vaccine method.
 - c. In the **Applicable to** field, add filter conditions to define who can receive the vaccine method. For example, the vaccination may only be suitable for specific age groups, or it may only be provided at specific centers.
 - d. Click **Save**.
7. In the Dosages related list, create a dosage record for each required dose.
- a. Click **New**.
 - b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Dosage form

Field	Description
Name	The name of the dose. For example, <code>First dose</code> .
After	The dose that must be administered before this dose. If this dose is the first dose, don't select a value for this field.
Lead time	The minimum number of days that this dose can be administered after receiving the preceding dose. If this dose is the first dose, don't select a value for this field. This field appears only when a value is selected from the After field.
Max time	The maximum number of days that this dose can be administered after receiving the preceding dose. If this dose is the first dose, don't select a value for this field. This field appears only when a value is selected from the After field.  Note: Max time should be greater than lead time.
Order	The order of the dose. For example, <code>100</code> for a first dose and <code>200</code> for a second dose.
Method	The vaccine method for the dose. This field is automatically set.

Field	Description
Vaccine	The vaccine model for the dose.
Eligibility Criteria	Configure the eligibility criteria that users must meet to be eligible for a specified dose. For example, a dosage may only be suitable for specific age groups.

c. Click **Submit**.

Note: If you want to create your own record producer, for example an alternative to "Schedule your vaccination" which is the user facing record producer which allows users to schedule vaccines in the Patient Portal, do not update the catalog item of the program with the new record producer at this stage. The catalog item should always remain "Schedule vaccine appointment" even when you create a non-OOTB program. For more information, see the Schedule and manage your vaccinations section of [Using the Patient Portal to register for a vaccination program](#).

Configure the eligibility criteria for a vaccination program

Configure the eligibility criteria that users must meet to be eligible for a vaccination program.

Before you begin

Role required: `sn_vaccine_sm.admin`

About this task

After users register and provide personal information in the portal, the information is compared with the vaccination program's eligibility criteria to determine whether the users are eligible for the program. If the users are eligible, then the user will be able to proceed to the next stage and schedule the vaccinations. If no eligibility criteria is provided, then all registered users are eligible to schedule vaccinations.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Programs**.
2. Open the vaccination program record that you want to configure the eligibility criteria for.
3. In the **Eligibility Criteria** condition builder, add one or more filter conditions to define the criteria that users must meet to be eligible for the vaccination program.
For example, the following eligibility criteria is defined for users that are above the age of 60 or are a healthcare worker. When users provide their personal information in the portal, the user must meet one of these conditions to be eligible for the vaccination program.
4. Click **Update**.

Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center

Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center. Advanced appointment scheduling enables you to configure different vaccination schedules, weekly, daily, and more, and the capacity to meet the changing needs of different location centers and programs.

Before you begin

Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties**, and make sure that the **Enable Vaccine Administration Management location specific Appointment Configuration** property (`sn_vaccine_sm.enable_vam_appointment_config`) is selected.

Warning: Once you've enabled the property and your advanced appointment scheduling configurations are live, avoid disabling the property to prevent any data inconsistencies.

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin



About this task

Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center. You can create appointment configurations for use at a specific location or for reuse across multiple location centers and programs.

For each appointment configuration, you can create one or more vaccination schedules to configure the daily start and end time, the days that appointments can be booked, the inclusion of a daily break, and more. Appointment configurations apply for both self-scheduled and mass-booked appointments.


Important: When you enable this feature, it replaces the default appointment scheduling configuration that is applied across all centers. For further information about the default configuration, see [Configure vaccine appointment scheduling](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Programs**.
2. Open a program record.
3. In the Center related list, click the preview icon () to open the program center record.
4. In the **Appointment configuration** field, click the lookup icon ().
5. Click **New**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Vaccination Appointment Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the appointment configuration.
Description	Description of the appointment configuration.
Holiday schedule	Holiday schedule to associate with the appointment configuration.
Appointment duration	Appointment duration for the appointment configuration, which can range from 10 minutes to 8 hours.
Lead time	Time after which the first available appointment slot is shown to the user. For example, say that the lead time is four hours. If the current time is 7 AM, then the next

Field	Description
	available slot that the user would see would be for 11 AM.
Future bookable max days	Range of days that the user can view available slots to book their appointment. For example, say that the value is 14 days. When the user is scheduling the appointment, the user sees available slots for the next 14 days.
Reschedule/Cancel by time	Time until the user can reschedule or cancel their appointment. For example, say that the value is six hours. If the appointment is scheduled for Monday at 3 PM, then the user must reschedule or cancel the appointment by 9 AM that same day.
Active	Option to activate the appointment configuration for use. If enabled, then the appointment configuration applies for both self-scheduled and mass booked appointments.  Note: Only one appointment configuration can be active at a time.

7. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.

8. In the Vaccination Schedules related list, create one or more vaccination schedules for the appointment configuration.

a. Click **New**.

b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Vaccination Schedule form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the vaccination schedule.
Start date	Start date for the schedule.
Appointments per window	Number of appointments per window.
Daily start time	Daily start time for the schedule.

Field	Description
Bookable days	Days that appointments can be booked.
Include daily break	Option to include a daily break. If enabled, you can specify the start and end time of the daily break.
Appointment configuration	This field is automatically set to the associated appointment configuration record.
End date	End date of the schedule.
Appointment duration	This field is automatically set to the appointment duration that was set in the associated appointment configuration record.
Daily end time	Daily end time of the schedule.
Appointment booking preview	Preview of the vaccination schedule.

c. Click **Submit**.

d. Repeat the procedure to create vaccination schedules, as needed.

What to do next

Once the configuration is finalized, changing some of the configuration values can have undesired side effects on both existing and future appointment scheduling. For details on how to handle advanced appointment scheduling configurations for a center, see [Guidance for configuring advanced appointment scheduling for a vaccination center](#).

Guidance for configuring advanced appointment scheduling for a vaccination center

Advanced appointment scheduling configuration enables administrators to configure appointment durations, daily schedule, holiday schedule, and so on. This configuration is used to identify the available slots as well as a location’s capacity for a given day and enable users to select appointment slots based on the parameters that you configure.

Be mindful that changing some of the configuration values for a finalized vaccination center configuration can have undesired side effects on both existing and future appointments.

The following forms and tables provide some helpful guidance for handling advanced appointment scheduling configurations for a vaccination center and some of the impacts of making certain changes. However, this guidance does not address an exhaustive list of all possible side effects.

Vaccination Appointment Configuration form

< ☰ Vaccination Appointment Configuration
Location based Appointment Configuration
📎 ⏪ ⋮ Update Delete

* Name

Description

Holiday schedule 🔍 ⓘ

* Appointment duration ▼

Lead time

Days	<input type="text" value="0"/>		
Hours	<input type="text" value="04"/>	<input type="text" value="00"/>	<input type="text" value="00"/>

Future bookable max days

Reschedule/Cancel by time

Days	<input type="text" value="00"/>		
Hours	<input type="text" value="00"/>	<input type="text" value="00"/>	<input type="text" value="00"/>

Active

Vaccination Appointment Configuration form

Field	Recommendation and Impact
Name	You can change the name field without causing undesired side effects.
Description	You can change the description field without causing undesired side effects.
Holiday schedule	Do not add a new holiday schedule when there are existing appointments in the current location. It invalidates existing appointments. Do not add more holidays to the existing holiday schedule. New holidays may already contain booked appointments.
Appointment duration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not modify the appointment duration when appointments have already been created in the current location. Impact: Changing the total capacity of a location causes overlapping slots that result in overbooked appointments. For example: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In your old configuration, if the appointment window was 5 minutes, the daily schedule would have looked like: 9:00 to 9:05, 9:05 to 9:10, 9:10 to 9:15, and 9:15 to 9:20. In this configuration, you have appointments booked from 9:00 to 9:05 and from 9:05 to 9:10, and appointments

Vaccination Appointment Configuration form (continued)

Field	Recommendation and Impact
	<p>available from 9:10 to 9:15 and from 9:15 to 9:20.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. If you create a new configuration with an appointment window of 10 minutes, then your daily schedule would look like: 9 to 9:10, 9:10 to 9:20 with available slots from 9:10 to 9:20, and actual slots are displayed in the same 10-minute increments. 3. The configuration change causes an overbooking in the 9:00 to 9:10 slot, because it was booked for two appointments in the previous configuration.
Lead time	You can change the lead time value without impacting any existing appointments.
Future bookable max days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not decrease the value because appointments may have been booked on the last day in the current location. Decreasing the value invalidates appointments booked on the last day. • You can increase the value without impacting any existing appointments.
Reschedule or cancel by time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can conditionally change the value. • If there is any work flow that impacts existing appointments or users, it is not safe to change the value.
Active	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not deactivate the configuration when there are existing appointments. It invalidates existing appointments. • You can activate the previously inactive configuration without impacting any appointments.

Vaccination Schedule form

Vaccination Schedule form

Field	Recommendation and Impact
Name	You can change the name field without causing undesired side effects.
Start date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not increase the value because appointments may be booked between the old start date and the new start date. Increasing the value invalidates appointments booked between the old start date and the new start date. You can decrease the value only when there are no overlapped slots configured in the other schedule under the same appointment configuration. For example: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Say that your old schedule has a start date of April 8, 2021 and bookable days from Monday to Friday from 09:00 to 18:00. Suppose that you created another schedule under the same appointment configuration which has a start and end date of March 1, 2021 to March 31, 2021. Now, if you change the schedule start date to March 31, 2021, it creates an overlapped bookable slot with the existing schedule on March 31, 2021 and the system will create an error.

Vaccination Schedule form (continued)

Field	Recommendation and Impact
End date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not decrease the value because appointments may be booked between the new end date and the old end date. Increasing the value invalidates appointments booked between the new end date and the old end date. You can increase the value only when there are no overlapped slots configured in the other schedule under the same appointment configuration.
Appointments per window	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not set the number of appointments per window to 0. You can increase the number of appointments per window. Do not decrease the number of appointments per window for a service configuration when appointments have already been created. Impact: Reducing the total number of appointments per window results in overbooked appointments per slot for the appointments that were created before the change. For example: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Old configuration: You had 4 appointments per window. If the total number of windows = 2, then your total capacity is 2×4, or 8. If you had 4 appointments created per slot, the total capacity used is 4×2, or 8. New configuration: You have 2 appointments per window. If you have two total windows, then your new total capacity is 2×2, or 4. But if you had 4 appointments already created per slot (based on a past configuration), then your total capacity is 4×2, or 8. With this configuration, the total capacity, 8, exceeds the new total capacity of 4, causing overbooked appointments.
Daily start time	Do not modify the daily start time when appointments are already present.

Vaccination Schedule form (continued)

Field	Recommendation and Impact
	Modification creates overbooked slots and invalidates previous appointments.
Daily end time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can increase the daily end time. The increase is only valid when the appointment duration and daily start values are not changed. Do not make the daily end time earlier when appointments are already present. Doing so creates overbooked slots and invalidates previous appointments.
Bookable days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can add days without impacting existing appointments. Removing the bookable days when appointments have already been created invalidates past appointments. For example: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In your old configuration, suppose that Saturday is bookable and appointments are booked on Saturday. If you create a new configuration in which Saturday is not bookable, any appointments previously booked for Saturday are no longer valid.
Include daily break	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not change the value of the Include daily break check box. Do not add the daily break time if this check box is cleared. Do not change the duration of the break. Do not set the break start time and end time to be the same as the daily start time and daily end time because it will not generate bookable slots.

Configure inventory-based scheduling for a center

Configure scheduling based on available inventory for a center.

Before you begin

Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties**, and make sure that the **Enables vaccine inventory management** property (*sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management*) is selected.

Warning: Once you've enabled the property and your inventory-based configurations are live, avoid disabling the property to prevent any data inconsistencies.

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin or sn_vaccine_sm.inventory_manager

About this task

Configure scheduling based on available inventory for a center. Inventory-based scheduling enables you to limit appointment booking based on the available inventory for that day. For example, say that a center has 200 available doses and 500 available appointment slots for a particular day. Because there are only 200 doses, appointment booking would be capped at 200 appointments for that day.

When you receive a vaccine supply lot at a particular center, you can provide details about the lot for the vaccine type, number of doses, expiration date, and so on, and add it to your inventory. You can then automate or manually distribute the inventory over a specified date range. You can also manually track wasted doses.

Important: This feature is only available for user-scheduled appointments. It is not currently supported for mass booking.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Programs**.
2. Open a program record.
3. In the Center related list, open a vaccination center record.
4. In the Vaccine Supply Lots related list, create a new record for each vaccine supply lot that you receive at that location.
 - a. Click **New**.
 - b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Vaccine Supply Lot form

Field	Description
Lot number	Number of the lot.
Vaccine model	Vaccine model of the lot.
Center	Program center that the lot is located at.
Available from	Date that the lot is available from.
Expires on	Date that the lot expires, as specified by the manufacturer.
Notes	Notes about the lot.

Field	Description
Total number of doses	Total number of doses in the lot. This number must be manually calculated by the inventory manager.
State	State of the lot: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not available ▪ Available

c. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.

d. To confirm that the lot was received and is included in the inventory for that location, click **Make Available**.

5. To distribute the lot automatically.

a. Open the vaccine supply lot record.

b. Click **Distribute**.

The lot is evenly distributed over a specified number of business days based on the location's appointment scheduling configuration. For example, say that the lot is distributed over seven days at a center that is closed on Saturday and Sunday. If the lot distribution begins on Monday, then it is evenly distributed over the next seven business days (Monday through Friday of that week, and then the following Monday and Tuesday).

Note:

By default, the number is set to seven days. To change the number of days, navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties**, and update the **Number of days to distribute a lot** property (*sn_vaccine_sm.im_lot_distribution_day_count*).

When you distribute the lot automatically, you have the option to then manually adjust the allocated doses for an individual day. Open the Vaccine Availability by Lot record for the day that you want to update the doses for, and then update the **Allocated Doses** field.

6. To distribute the lot manually.

a. Open the vaccine supply lot record.

b. In the Vaccine Availability related list, click **New**.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Vaccine Availability form

Field	Description
Center	Center that the vaccine is available from.
Available on	Date that the vaccine is available from.
Vaccine model	Vaccine model of the program.
Allocated doses	This field value is automatically set.
Booked doses	This field value is automatically set.
Used doses	This field value is automatically set.
Wasted doses	Number of wasted doses per day. This number must be manually entered by the inventory manager.
Notes	Notes about the availability of the vaccine.

- d. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.
- e. In the Availability By Lot related list, click **New**.
- f. On the form, fill in the fields.

Vaccine Availability By Lot form

Field	Description
Supply Lot	Lot to associate with the vaccine availability.
Available On	Date that the vaccine is available from. The date must be within the availability and expiration range of the associated lot.
Allocated Doses	Number of allocated doses. The number of allocated doses must be less than the total number of doses available in the associated lot.

Field	Description
Notes	Notes about the vaccine availability for this lot.

g. Click **Submit**.

h. To create more records for vaccine availability, repeat the Availability By Lots procedure, as needed.

Configure vaccine appointment scheduling

Appointments are automatically scheduled when users request a vaccination through the portal or when using mass booking. Define a schedule for the automatic appointment creation to follow, such as only creating appointments on specific days of the week or during specific time frames.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin


About this task


Vaccine Administration Management provides an appointment configuration that you can modify to meet your organization's requirements.

Appointments are automatically scheduled for users according to the configuration that you set up. However, users can select a different appointment time in the portal if the automatically scheduled time is not convenient.

i Important: This default appointment scheduling configuration is applied across all centers. Beginning with version 4 of Vaccine Administration Management, advanced appointment scheduling configuration is available. To learn more about how to enable and configure the feature, see [Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration > Administration > Service Configurations**.
2. Click the Schedule Vaccine Appointment record.
3. Update the information in each section of the form to modify the configuration as needed. For detailed instructions on how to fill in each section, see [Configure appointment booking](#) .

For details on how to handle appointment booking configurations after appointments start getting scheduled, see [Recommendations on Appointment Booking configuration for Vaccine Administration Management \[KB0953615\]](#) .

4. Click **Update**.

Multi-vaccine appointment bookings configuration

Administer multi-vaccine appointment bookings based on auto-selection and manual selection of the vaccine method. You can select your preferred vaccine method based on the eligibility criteria, order of method selection, and inventory availability.

You can manage multi-vaccine appointment bookings after making configuration changes to the Vaccine Administration Management system properties. Multi-vaccine functionality can be broadly categorized into auto-selection of the vaccine method and manual selection of the vaccine method.

- Note:** If your first appointment has been completed, you cannot change the method. However, you have the flexibility to change the method while rescheduling your first dose. While rescheduling your appointment, if you change the method, it automatically applies to the second dose as well.

Among other criteria, the multi-vaccine method also supports age-based eligibility and assignment by specifying the age groups in the eligibility criteria for the method. The list of methods is visible only if you are eligible for more than one vaccine method.

For example, say that only age groups over 60 are eligible to receive the Pfizer vaccine. If you are not in this age group, you will not be assigned the Pfizer vaccine despite availability. Instead, the system evaluates other methods that meet the eligibility criteria defined for the program and the method.

Auto-selection of method

- Note:** Auto-selection of the vaccination method only applies if the `sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management` system property value is **true**.

When you try to book an appointment, the system auto-assigns the method of vaccine based on the order of method selection and inventory availability. In other words, if the inventory management system property (`sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management`) is **true**, the vaccination request auto-assigns the method with the lowest order that has inventory availability.

For example, if a vaccination center has the Moderna vaccine in the inventory, the request is created using Moderna instead of Pfizer, even when Pfizer is the method with the lowest order.

Manual selection of method

You can manually select the preferred vaccination method while booking an appointment. Manual selection of the method works with or without vaccine inventory management.

If the slot selection system property (`sn_vaccine_sm.enable_appointment_slot_choice`) is **false**, the vaccine method selected is kept as the preference. If there is no availability for the second dose, the system books the slot at the closest vaccination center having the same method. For example, if you select a vaccination site and the site has only one week of the Pfizer vaccine available, the second dose is selected in the nearest center having the same method.

- Note:** For the functionality to run properly, make sure that both the inventory management system property (`sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management`) and the enable multi-vaccine system property (`sn_vaccine_sm.enable_multi_vaccine`) values are **true**.

Book appointments for subsequent doses after a previous dose is complete

Define whether to enable booking for all doses of the vaccine, for both mass booking and self-service, or to enable booking for the first dose, with subsequent appointments booked after the first dose is administered.

Before you begin

Role required: `sn_vaccine_sm.admin`

Procedure

- Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties**.

For the `sn_vaccine_sm.book_subsequent_doses` property:

- If set to **true**, appointments are booked for all doses of the vaccine, both in mass scheduling and self-service.
- If set to **false**, only the appointment for the first dose is booked and subsequent appointments are booked only after the previous dose is administered.

2. Click Save.

Privacy policy settings for Vaccine Administration Management

Users are required to provide their privacy consent at the time of registration on the Vaccine Administration Management portal.

The `Migrate Terms and Condition Data` fix script is used for moving existing users who have accepted the Vaccine Administration Management policy automatically to the new Healthcare and Life Sciences policy.

For more information about configuring privacy policy settings, see [Configure privacy policy settings for the Patient Portal](#).


Customize vaccination notification emails

Customize the vaccination notification emails that are sent to users about vaccination appointments. Using the customizations, you can keep users informed about activities, such as updates to vaccination booking appointments.

Vaccine Administration Management includes the following email notifications.

Email notifications

Email notifications	Description
Vaccine Appointment Confirmed	An email notification sent to the user as confirmation when an appointment is created.
Vaccine Appointment Reminder	An email reminder sent to the user before the scheduled appointment.
Vaccine Appointment Canceled	An email notification sent to the user when an appointment is canceled.
Vaccine Appointment Rescheduled	An email notification sent to the user when an appointment is rescheduled.

The email notifications are automatically sent to users once the appointment is created, canceled, or rescheduled. The notifications can be used without modifications. However, as a user with the `sn_vaccine_sm.admin` role, you can also choose to customize them for your organization. For more information about creating and editing email notifications, see [Create an email notification](#) .

Mass book vaccine appointments

Schedule appointments for multiple users at the same time instead of having users individually request appointments in the self-service portal.

Before you begin

Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties.**

Set the following property values in the System Property [sys_property] table.

System property table

Property	Description
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.management.booking.max_distance	The maximum distance, in miles, that is searched for an available vaccination location if there is no appointment slot available at the user’s preferred center. The default value is 50 .
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.management.booking.distance_unit	The unit of measurement for the distance considered for vaccine appointment mass booking. The options are mi and km . The default value is mi .
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.management.booking.max_locations	The maximum number of alternate locations that are searched for a vaccination if there is no appointment slot available at the user’s preferred location. A higher value for this property increases the time that it takes to complete mass booking. The default value is 5 .

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin and admin

About this task

i Important: Mass booking does not currently support inventory-based scheduling.

Procedure

1. Create a temporary table.

The table should either:

- Extend sys_user.

i Note: For more information about extending tables, see [Create a table](#).

- The user field in the table should have a reference to the sys_user.

2. Import the following health history data for each user into the temporary table.

- User
- Preferred vaccination center
- Age group
- Allergies to medications, food, a vaccine component, or latex (Yes/No)
- Serious reaction or fainted or nearly fainted during or after vaccination (Yes/No)
- Seizures or history of brain or nervous system problems (Yes/No)
- Long-term health problem with heart disease, lung disease, asthma, kidney disease, metabolic disease, (for example, diabetes), anemia, or other blood disorder (Yes/No)

i Note: This data is required to book appointments for users. If users book the appointments in the self-service portal, the users provide this information at the time of booking. When a user with the admin role mass-books appointments for users, the data must be imported instead.

For more information about importing data, see [Import sets](#) .

3. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Mass Booking Configurations** and click **New**.
4. Enter a name to describe the users included in the configuration.
5. In the **Program** field, select the vaccination program to book appointments for.
6. In the **Table Name** field, select the temporary table that you created.
7. In the following fields, select the corresponding column from the temporary table to map the user data from the temporary table to the user's appointment.
 - **Health history**
 - **Vaccine reaction**
 - **Age group**
 - **Preferred center**
 - **User**
 - **Long term health issues**
 - **Allergies**
8. In the **Conditions** field, add filter conditions to define which users to book appointments for.
9. To complete the configuration, click **Submit**.
 - The configuration is saved but the appointments are not scheduled yet.
 - If a consumer or patient record does not exist for any user that has an appointment is booked, these records are created for the user.

What to do next

When you're ready to schedule the appointments, return to the configuration record and click **Process Booking**.

i Note: Whenever you process a booking, a new record gets created on the **Mass Booking Jobs** tab. Use this tab to view the progress of the scheduled appointments, for example, you can view the number of total appointments booked, appointments booked in a preferred center, the number of bookings failed for users, and so on.

Cancel appointments in a given date range

Cancel multiple appointment bookings at a location in a given date range.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin or sn_vaccine_sm.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Centers**.
2. Open the vaccination center record that you want to modify.
3. To cancel all appointments at the current location in a given date range along with subsequent doses, if any, click **Cancel Appointments**.
4. A pop-up window appears that enables you to cancel the appointments by choosing the start date and the end date and click **Yes**.
If the end date is empty, all appointments after the start date get canceled.

Vaccine Administration Management system properties

Vaccine Administration Management booking uses the following system properties. Users with the admin role can access the property settings by navigating to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Properties**.

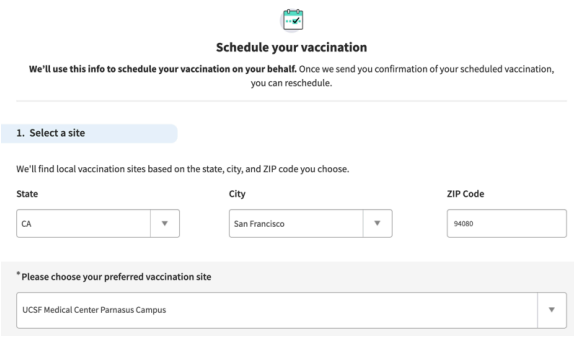
Vaccine Administration Management system properties

Property	Description
sn_vaccine_sm.enable_appointment_slot_choice	<p>Enables or disables appointment slot choice.</p> <p>When set to true, users can choose the slot. When set to false, the system books an appointment automatically.</p> <p>The default value is false.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.self_booking_slot_fetch_limit	<p>Set the number of slots fetched by the system to book an appointment in user self-booking. The higher value reduces any chance of failed appointments in high concurrency scenarios.</p> <p>The default value is 1.</p> <p>Note: The system property only applies if the <i>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_appointment_slot_choice</i> value is false.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage_booking_distance	<p>Define booking distance measurement for the distance considered for vaccine appointment mass booking. The options are mi or km.</p> <p>The default value is mi.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage_booking_max_distance	<p>Set the booking max distance, in miles, that is searched for an available vaccination location if there is no appointment slot available at the user's preferred center.</p> <p>The default value is 50.</p>

Vaccine Administration Management system properties (continued)

Property	Description
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage_booking_max_locations	<p>Set the booking maximum locations alternate locations that are searched for a vaccination if there is no appointment slot available at the user's preferred location. A higher value for this property increases the time that it takes to complete mass booking.</p> <p>The default value is 5.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage_default_help_program	<p>Define the default program for the Vaccine Administration Management portal.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.book_subsequent_doses	<p>Enables booking for all doses of the vaccine, for both mass booking and self-service, or enable booking for the first dose, with subsequent appointments booked after the first dose is administered.</p> <p>When set to true, appointments are booked for all doses of the vaccine, both in mass scheduling and self-service. When set to false, only the appointment for the first dose is booked and subsequent appointments are booked only after the previous dose is administered.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p> <p>For more information about booking subsequent doses, see Book appointments for subsequent doses after a previous dose is complete.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.enable_vam_appointment_scheduling	<p>Enable Vaccine Administration Management location-specific appointment scheduling configuration.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p> <p>For more information about enabling location-specific appointment configuration, see Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.fetch_next_available_slot	<p>Enable or disable fetching for the next available slot when opening the appointment booking calendar.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.strict_check_lead_time	<p>Display the time after which the first available appointment slot is shown to the user.</p> <p>When set to true, slots for subsequent doses are calculated to accuracy, measured in seconds, using lead or max times. When set to false, the second slot can be booked at any time.</p>

Vaccine Administration Management system properties (continued)

Property	Description
	<p>For example, if the first dose is administered on June 1, 5:00 PM and the lead time is 21 days, the second slot can be booked after June 22, 5:00 PM. However, if the property is false, the second slot can be booked at any time on June 22.</p> <p>This system property affects mass booking.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_self_registration</p>	<p>Enable or disable self-registration for booking appointments.</p> <p>When set to true, the user can register and sign up for the vaccine. When set to false, only existing users can sign up and book appointments.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.show_location_filters</p>	<p>Show or hide the location filters in the Schedule your vaccination page.</p> <p>When set to true, the list of preferred vaccination sites is filtered automatically using the personal information shared by the user. However, you can also look for other vaccination sites based on your preferred choice of state, city, or zip code.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;">  <p style="text-align: center;">Schedule your vaccination</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">We'll use this info to schedule your vaccination on your behalf. Once we send you confirmation of your scheduled vaccination, you can reschedule.</p> <p>1. Select a site</p> <p style="font-size: x-small;">We'll find local vaccination sites based on the state, city, and ZIP code you choose.</p> <p>State: <input type="text" value="CA"/> City: <input type="text" value="San Francisco"/> ZIP Code: <input type="text" value="94080"/></p> <p style="font-size: x-small;">* Please choose your preferred vaccination site</p> <p><input type="text" value="UCSF Medical Center Parnassus Campus"/></p> </div> <p>When set to false, the location filters are inactive.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.mass_booking_queues</p>	<p>Configure the number of parallel queues used to process mass booking.</p> <p>The allowed values are 1 to 8.</p> <p>Note: A maximum of 8 queues can be used for mass booking. Even if a user with the admin role sets the property to a value greater than 8, only 8 queues are created.</p> <p>The default value is 4.</p>

Vaccine Administration Management system properties (continued)

Property	Description
	<p>For more information about enabling mass booking parallel processing, see Manage high number of concurrent bookings.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.search_assist_and_minimize</p>	<p>Minimize the search assist section and view the search results even at 200% zoom. To expand the search assist section, click Show search assist.</p> <p>When set to true, clicking Search automatically minimizes the search assist section. When set to false, the system returns to its default behavior.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management</p>	<p>Enable scheduling based on available inventory for a program location center.</p> <p>The default value is false.</p> <p>For more information about enabling inventory management, see Configure inventory-based scheduling for a center.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.im_batch_distribution_days</p>	<p>Set the number of days to distribute a supply lot. You can distribute the inventory evenly over a specified date range.</p> <p>The default value is 7.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_multi_vaccine_ordering</p>	<p>Change the order of method selection while scheduling your vaccinations.</p> <p>When set to true, the auto-selected method is based on the lowest method order and inventory availability. When set to false, the method with the lowest order is selected.</p> <p>Note: The system property only applies if the <i>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_inventory_management</i> value is true.</p> <p>The default value is false.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.multi_vaccine_availability_check_days</p>	<p>Availability check of days to check for the availability in the method selection.</p> <p>Note: The system property only applies if the <i>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_multi_vaccine</i> value is true.</p> <p>The default value is 7.</p>
<p>sn_vaccine_sm.allow_user_select_method</p>	<p>Enable or disable the vaccine method selection.</p>

Vaccine Administration Management system properties (continued)

Property	Description
	<p>When set to true, users can choose the method while scheduling and rescheduling their appointments. When set to false, the system auto-selects the method based on the configuration of the <i>sn_vaccine_sm.enable_multi_vaccine</i> system property.</p> <p>The default value is false.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.covid.test.valid.days	<p>Sets the maximum duration in days that is used for infectious diseases, such as COVID-19 test report validity.</p> <p>The default value is 3.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage.enable_create_authentication_organization_self_report	<p>Enable or disable authentication organization self report that is generated on COVID-19 vaccine self report submission.</p> <p>The default value is false.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage.define_list_of_programs	<p>Define the list of programs that require proof of vaccination.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.vaccine.manage.define_the_system_evidence_of_infectious_diseases	<p>Define the system evidence of the infectious diseases, such as COVID-19 vaccination program.</p>
sn_vaccine_sm.enable_cache	<p>Enable or disable scoped cache for use with the application.</p> <p>When set to true, scoped cache is enabled. When set to false, data is not cached and instead queried from the database directly.</p> <p>The default value is true.</p>

Configuring the Patient Portal for Vaccine Administration Management

Complete all configuration tasks to ensure that the Vaccine Administration Management (VAM) Patient Portal is set up correctly for the user.

Patient Portal configuration tasks for VAM

Task	Description
<p>Set up the process for submitting personal information.</p>	<p>Set up the process for enabling users to submit their personal information for vaccines on the Patient Portal by using a record producer.</p>

Patient Portal configuration tasks for VAM (continued)

Task	Description
Configure the preferred vaccine method.	Configure the preferred vaccination method while scheduling a vaccination appointment.
Configure appointment scheduling for a vaccination center.	Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a vaccination center based on available inventory.

Setting up the process for submitting personal information for vaccines

You can set up the process for enabling users to submit their personal information for vaccines on the Patient Portal by using a record producer.

As a user with the `sn_vaccine_sm.admin` role, you can configure what user information is collected by updating the Enter your personal info record producer. You can use the default record producer to add more fields or create your own record producer. For details on how to configure a record producer, see [Record Producer](#).

Configuring preferred vaccination method

You can configure the preferred vaccination method while scheduling a vaccination appointment.

As a user with the `sn_vaccine_sm.admin` role, you can choose your preferred vaccination method while scheduling or rescheduling your appointments by setting the `sn_vaccine_sm.allow_user_selection_of_vaccine_method` system property value to **true**.

For details on how to configure multi-vaccine appointment bookings, see [Multi-vaccine appointment bookings configuration](#)

Configuring appointment scheduling for a vaccination center

You can configure advanced appointment scheduling for a vaccination center based on available inventory.

As a user with the `sn_vaccine_sm.admin` role, you can configure the scheduling by updating the *Schedule vaccine appointment* record producer. For details on how to configure a record producer, see [Record Producer](#).

Also, you can configure location-specific and inventory-based appointment scheduling. For details, see:

- [Configure advanced appointment scheduling for a center.](#)
- [Configure inventory-based scheduling for a center.](#)

Turn off automatic email notifications for mass booking

Turn off automatic email notifications by first turning off the default notification for the appointment configuration, then turn off the corresponding business rule. By default, email notifications are automatically sent to users when the appointments are scheduled as part of mass booking.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or sn_vaccine_sm.admin

About this task

Emails are auto-generated and shared when users request a vaccination through the self-service portal. Vaccine Administration Management provides an appointment configuration that you can modify to stop emails from being sent for mass scheduling vaccine appointments.

With the help of admin access, you can configure and modify the business rules to meet your organization's requirements.

Procedure

To turn off the default notification for the appointment configuration.

- a. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Appointment Configurations**.
- b. Open the Schedule Vaccine Appointment record.
- c. Select the **Ignore Default Notifications** check box.
- d. Click **Update**.

You cannot disable email notifications for mass booking alone. If you disable the email notification events for mass booking, it applies to the self-service booking as well.

To turn off email notifications during mass booking.

- a. Navigate to **System Notification > Email > Notifications**.
- b. Open the Vaccine Appointment Confirmed record.
- c. In the **Active** field, select **False**.
- d. Click **Update**.

Configure an appointment reminder and pre-appointment questionnaire

By default, appointment reminders are not sent to the user. To enable appointment reminders, you must configure the appointment reminder in the appointment configuration record. You can also configure the pre-appointment questionnaire for users.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The appointment reminder sends a reminder email and a pre-appointment questionnaire to the user at a specified time.

Procedure

1. To configure the appointment reminder.
 - a. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Appointment Configurations**.
 - b. Open the Schedule Vaccine Appointment record.
 - c. In the **Appointment reminder** field, select the reminder time.

Note: If the field doesn't appear on the form, a user with the admin role must configure the form layout to include it. In the form header, click the form context menu icon (☰). Navigate to **Configure > Form Layout** and move the **Appointment reminder** field to the Selected list, then click **Save**.

By default, appointment reminders are not sent to the user. If you want the user to receive the email reminder, configuration of both the appointment reminder and the pre-appointment questionnaire is required.

d. Click **Update**.

2. Configure the pre-appointment questionnaire.

a. Navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Administration > Pre-appointment Questionnaire**.

The Pre-appointment Questionnaire record producer is displayed.

b. In the Variable Sets related list, open the Pre-vaccination screening record.

The *Pre-vaccination screening* variable set is displayed.

c. In the Variables related list, create or update variables for the questionnaire.

For details on how to configure a variable, see [Service catalog variables](#).

Important: Do not configure the *task_id* and *is_portal* variables.

Name	Type	Question	Order
<i>task_id</i>	Single Line Text	Task ID	
<i>is_portal</i>	Single Line Text	Is from portal	
<i>recently_sick</i>	Lookup Multiple Choice	Have you had a fever or felt ill in the ...	100
<i>recent_vaccination</i>	Lookup Multiple Choice	Have you received any vaccinations in th...	200
<i>pregnant</i>	Lookup Multiple Choice	Are you pregnant or expecting to be preg...	300
<i>any_other_comments</i>	Multi Line Text	Any other comments?	400

d. Click **Update**.

Virtual Agent conversations for Vaccine Administration Management

Virtual Agent conversations enable users to get help with the vaccination process.

Vaccine Administration Management provides Virtual Agent conversation topics if the Virtual Agent plugin (com.glide.cs.chatbot) is installed. A conversation topic defines the dialog between the Virtual Agent (chatbot) and the user to accomplish a goal.

Conversation topics

Topic	Description	Default status
Book Appointment	<p>Enables users to book vaccination appointments through the chatbot.</p> <p>The questions asked in this topic are the default questions that a user must answer when booking an appointment in the self-service portal.</p> <p>Note: This topic is a placeholder conversation topic. You can change the questions according to your requirements.</p>	Inactive
My Vaccination Phase Eligibility	<p>Informs users about vaccination eligibility and enables users to book an appointment if the user is eligible.</p> <p>Note: This topic is a placeholder conversation topic. You can change the questions according to your requirements.</p>	Active
COVID-19 Vaccine resources	<p>Shows targeted Knowledge articles to the user.</p> <p>Note: To use this topic, you must activate the ServiceNow[®] Service Management Topic Blocks plugin (com.glideapp.cs.sm_topic_blocks).</p> <p>The articles shown in this topic are set by a keyword. By default, the topic shows all articles that contain the keyword "vaccine." To change the keyword, navigate to this topic in the ServiceNow[®] Virtual Agent Designer. In the topic, click the Contextual Search block. In the Topic Block Properties panel, set the value of the query field to the new keyword.</p>	Inactive
COVID-19	<p>Enables users to report vaccination status and COVID-19 test results using topic blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report vaccination status: Enables users to report the vaccination status. <p>Note: This topic is a placeholder conversation topic. You can change the questions according to your requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Report COVID-19 test results: Enables users to report COVID-19 test results. <p>Note: This topic is a placeholder conversation topic. You can change the questions according to your requirements.</p> <p>Non-logged in users who are non-registered users must provide a first name, last name, and email address before they self-report their vaccination status or COVID-19 test results.</p> <p>When users report their vaccination status or COVID-19 test results, email notifications are automatically sent to the user's email ID.</p>	Active

To activate, deactivate, or edit conversation topics, navigate to **Collaboration > Virtual Agent > Designer**. In the Topics page, select the **Vaccine Management** category. Click a topic that you want to update. Use the **Active** toggle button to activate or deactivate a topic.

Retry booking for skipped appointment records

Book vaccination requests for skipped appointment records for users whose appointments were unsuccessful or skipped due to missing data.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration > Administration > Mass Booking Configurations**.
2. Locate and open the mass booking configuration record based on your requirement.
Requests and appointments that have been created appear on the **Vaccination Requests** tab.
3. Correct the data and click **Retry Booking**.
The **Retry Booking** option will only run for the users that you selected initially. If you want to make another selection, create a new configuration.

Result

All requests and appointments that have been created appear on the **Vaccination Requests** tab.

Encrypt search fields to appear in search assist

Encrypt search fields to search from a field other than the first name, last name, and phone fields. By encrypting search fields, you can configure them to appear in search assist.

Before you begin

Role required: security_admin

About this task

You can encrypt fields such as the street, city, state, and zip code based on your organization's requirement. Decrypted fields are kept hidden from the search assist. By default, the first name, last name, and phone fields are visible to users.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Security > Field Encryption > Encrypted Field Configurations**.
2. In the **Search** field, enter `sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info`.
In the Encrypted Field Configurations table, you can see multiple `sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info` fields.
3. Right-click the Active column and select **Group By Active**.
4. In the **Active** field, select **False**.
5. Click **Update**.
6. To encrypt or decrypt fields, repeat steps 3 through step 5, as needed.

Manage high number of concurrent bookings

Manage multiple parallel queues to help process mass booking appointments run in a parallel mode. You can distribute the mass booking event processors to different nodes rather than keeping the load on a single node.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.admin

About this task

The `sn_vaccine_sm.mass_booking_parallelism` property helps you implement the appointment booking flow in a parallel mode. With parallel processing, the job creates separate events for each vaccination center. It helps dispatch the events into the available parallel queues evenly. There are a total of eight mass booking event processors.

- Note:** A maximum of eight queues can be used for mass booking. Even if a user with the admin role sets the property to a value greater than **8**, only eight queues are created. However, the default value is set to **4**.

To avoid performance-related issues, configuration changes are required to pin to a specific node. As a user with the admin role, you can choose which thread to point to a specific node so that the load is distributed evenly across all the nodes. For example, if you are using a multi-node instance, you can change the configuration to pin to a specific node by using the system ID field to select the specific node where you want your mass booking event processor to hit. This configuration change can improve the system performance.

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_trigger.list`.
2. In the **Search** field, enter `*mass booking event processor`.
In the Schedule table, you can see eight mass booking event processor records.
3. **Optional:** If you have a multi-node instance, locate the mass booking event processor record and choose a node from the **System ID** column field.
4. Double-click the empty area of the **System ID** field.
 - a. Choose a node from the list of available nodes.
 - b. Save the record by clicking the green checkmark icon (✓).
The mass booking event processor record is assigned to a specific node.
5. To assign different mass booking event processor records to specific nodes, repeat step 3 and step 4, as needed.

Manage processing for a high number of concurrent vaccine events

Manage multiple parallel queues to help process vaccine events run in a parallel mode. You can distribute the vaccine queue events process to different nodes rather than keeping the load on a single node.

Before you begin

Role required: `sn_vaccine_sm.admin`

About this task

You can implement the vaccine queue events process flow in a parallel mode. With parallel processing, the job creates separate events for each vaccine queue. This processing helps distribute the events to all active nodes instead of being processed in a single node.

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_trigger.list`.
2. In the **Search** field, enter `*vaccine queue events process`.
3. Select the vaccine queue events process record.
4. Set the **System ID** field to **Active Nodes**.
5. Click **Update**.
This configuration creates multiple `sys_trigger` records for each node.

Configure the questionnaire text for the user and clinician portals

Configure the questionnaire text that is displayed in the user and clinician portals for Vaccine Administration Management.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Maintain Catalogs**.
2. Open the Vaccination Catalog record.
3. From the Catalog Items related list, update the questionnaire text by updating the corresponding variables from the following catalog items.

Note: The questionnaire text is distributed across the following catalog items and variables.

Vaccination Catalog

Catalog item	Variable set	Variable
Pre-appointment questionnaire	Pre-vaccination screening	recently_sick
		recent_vaccination
		pregnant
Schedule your vaccination	Disclose any conditions	long_term_health_issues
		long_term_health_history
		any_reaction
		any_infections
Enter your personal info	Your demographic info	age_group

For details on how to configure a variable, see [Service Catalog variables](#).

i Important:

- Updating the questionnaire text updates that text in both the user and clinician portals.
- If you deactivate a variable, then the question will be hidden in both the user and clinician portals.
- If you're creating a question, the new question is not displayed in the clinician portal by default. You must also update the pre-vaccine_questionnaire widget by navigating to **All > Service Portal > Widgets**. For details on how to configure a widget, see [Service Portal widgets](#).

4. Click Update.**Configure VAM property to enable scoped caching**

Use a scoped cache instead of a global cache in Vaccine Administration Management to improve application performance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Prior to the Tokyo release, the VAM application used a global cache. Existing users using a global cache who want to improve application performance by using a scoped cache must first enable it by configuring a system property.

i Note: For new users in the Tokyo release, scoped caching is enabled by default.

Procedure

1. Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.
2. Search for `sn_vaccine_sm.enable_cache`.
3. In the **Value** field, enter `true` to enable scoped caching.
4. Click **Update**.

Encryption options in Vaccine Administration Management

Vaccine Administration Management provides encryption support to secure sensitive information.

Encryption prevents unauthorized users from viewing sensitive healthcare data.

The Column Level Encryption Enterprise option on the ServiceNow AI Platform is supported in the Vaccine Administration Management application.

Column Level Encryption Enterprise

Column Level Encryption Enterprise provides an enhanced encryption capability compared to Encryption Support and utilizes the Key Management Framework (KMF).

When as an administrator, you install the Vaccine Administration Management application, the crypto modules and encryption configurations to encrypt sensitive fields along with the KMF are also installed automatically. For managing and auditing cryptographic operations on your ServiceNow instance, as an administrator, you can choose to optionally activate the Column Level Encryption Enterprise plugin (`com.glide.now.platform.encryption`). For more information about obtaining Column Level Encryption Enterprise, see [Activate Column Level Encryption](#)

Enterprise [🔗](#). For more information about selecting the parent crypto module, see [Create a cryptographic module](#) [🔗](#).

Vaccine Administration Management encrypted fields

sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	occupation
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	preferred_id
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	zip
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	province
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	healthcare_worker
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	age_group
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	gender
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	country
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	ethnicity
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	other_occupation
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	street
sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info	city
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	recently_sick
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	recent_vaccination
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	any_other_comments
sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire	pregnant
sn_vaccine_sm_request	age_group
sn_vaccine_sm_request	any_infections

Vaccine Administration Management encrypted fields (continued)

sn_vaccine_sm_request	long_term_health_issue_details
sn_vaccine_sm_request	health_history
sn_vaccine_sm_request	any_reaction
sn_vaccine_sm_request	long_term_health_issues

Using Vaccine Administration Management

Learn how users, clinicians, and provider admins use Vaccine Administration Management.

Using the Patient Portal to register for a vaccination program

As a user with the sn_vaccine_sm.user role, you can register for a vaccination program, provide your personal information, schedule and manage your vaccination appointments, provide health updates, and more, all from within a single, self-service portal.

Using the Patient Portal for vaccinations

The screenshot displays the ServiceNow Patient Portal interface. At the top, the 'now' logo is on the left, and the user's name 'Adela Cervantsz' is on the right. Below the header, there are navigation tabs for 'Appointments' and 'Vaccinations'. The main content area features a personalized greeting: 'Hello, Adela Cervantsz' and 'Managing your health has never been easier.' To the right of the text is a photo of a smiling female doctor. Below this, there are two main widgets. The 'Vaccinations' widget shows a list of upcoming vaccinations, including 'Flu vaccination - Annual dose', and a 'Schedule vaccination' button. The 'COVID-19 status' widget displays a QR code, the vaccination status as 'Complete', and a 'Test result' as 'Negative'. Below these are sections for 'Latest news & articles' with three article cards and 'Frequently asked questions' with three questions related to COVID-19 vaccines.

On the landing page, in the COVID-19 status widget, you can see all the information regarding the vaccination status and COVID-19 test results.

You can scan the QR code to share your vaccination status and test results details, such as the status of the doses being administered, vaccination dates, vaccination status, vaccination method, and test results. You can also view details about your vaccination status and COVID-19 test results by clicking **View Details**.

Register as a patient

If you've created an account on the Patient Portal and have also installed the Vaccine Administration Management application, you can schedule vaccinations for yourself and for other household members.

Provide your personal information

Provide your personal information in the Patient Portal

Once registered, you can provide your personal information to help organizations determine when you're eligible for appointment scheduling.

When you log in to the portal later, you can see vaccines that you're eligible for, or vaccines that you have remaining to schedule, in the Suggested vaccines for you section of the landing page. You can also see your vaccination history.

The screenshot shows the 'Enter your personal info' form in the ServiceNow Patient Portal. The form is titled 'Enter your personal info' and includes a sub-header: 'This info is required and helps us determine the scheduling of your vaccination. Different groups of people are vaccinated in different phases.' The form is divided into three sections: 'Your work situation', 'Your demographic info', and 'Your ethnicity'. Each section contains radio button options for user selection.

Your work situation

*Do you work in a job where you currently interact with people in person?

Yes No

Your demographic info

*Your date of birth

YYYY-MM-DD

*Your gender

Male Female

Other

*Your ethnicity

Hispanic or Latino Asian American

Black or African American White

Native American Other

Decline to say

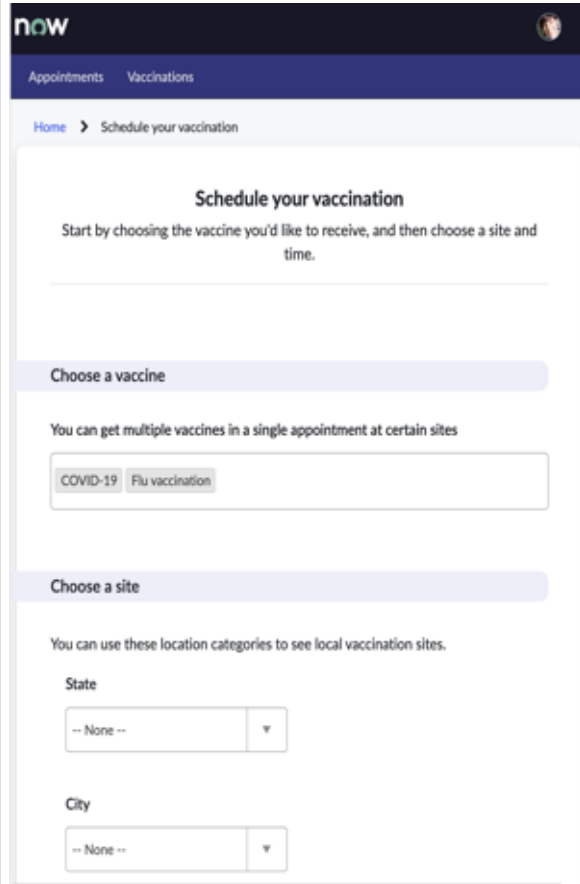
Schedule and manage your vaccinations

Schedule and manage your vaccines in the Patient Portal

If you are eligible, schedule your vaccination appointments.

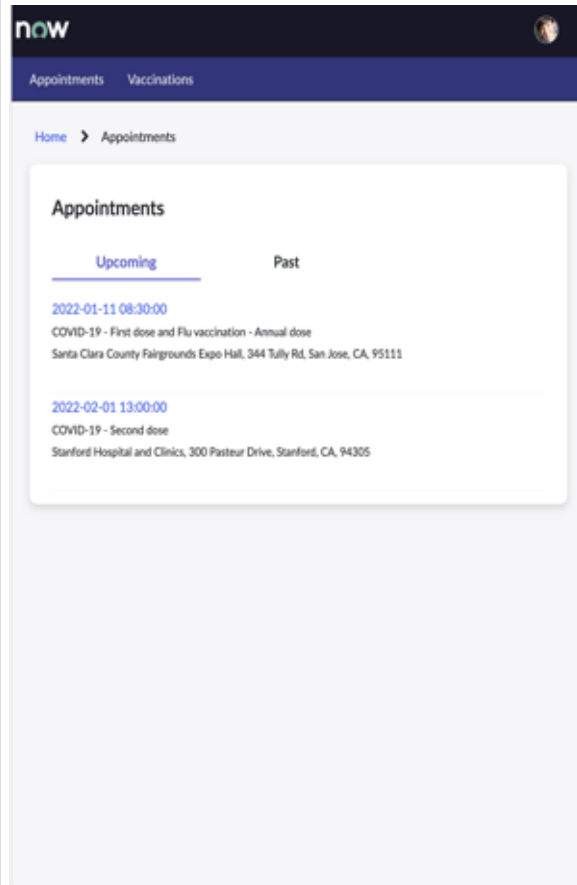
You can choose your preferred vaccination method. However, the availability depends on the order of method selection as well as the inventory availability.

You can either choose the same vaccination site for multiple doses, or you can choose a different vaccination site for each dose. After you schedule your appointments, an appointment confirmation with a QR code is emailed to you.



Schedule and manage your vaccines in the Patient Portal (continued)

View all of your upcoming appointments.



Schedule and manage your vaccines in the Patient Portal (continued)

View the details of an individual appointment.

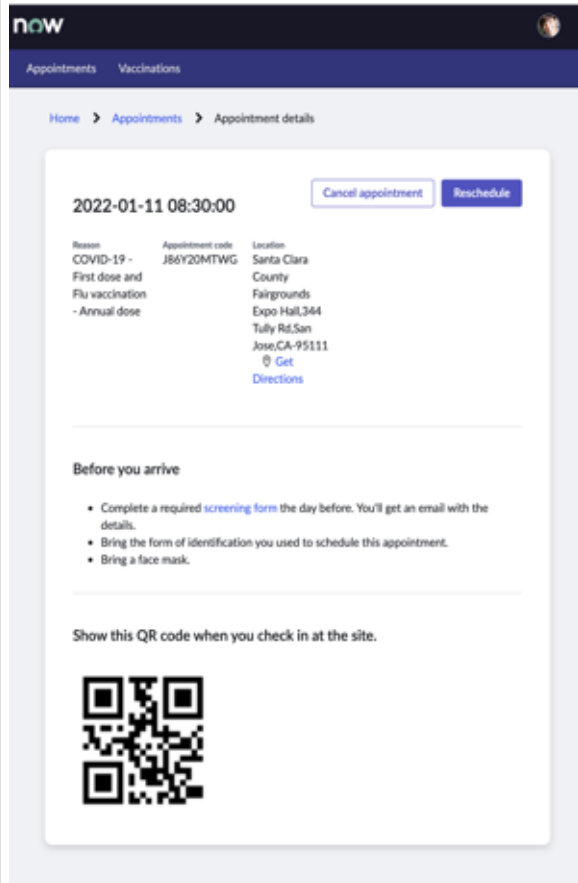
You can also:

- Reschedule an appointment

Note: If your first appointment has been completed for a multiple-dose vaccination program, you cannot change the method. However, you have the flexibility to change the method while rescheduling your first dose. If you change the method while rescheduling your appointment, it automatically applies to subsequent doses.

- Choose different locations for multiple appointments
- Cancel an appointment

Note: If you cancel an appointment, all of your open appointments for that vaccination program are canceled. For example, if you cancel the second appointment of a three-dose vaccination program, then both the second and third appointment are canceled.



Provide any updates on your health

Provide updates on your health in the Patient Portal

Provide your health updates in the portal. Also, organizations have the option to send an appointment reminder and pre-appointment questionnaire to you at a specified time before the vaccination appointment.

The screenshot shows the ServiceNow Patient Portal interface for a pre-appointment questionnaire. The header includes the 'now' logo and navigation links for 'Appointments' and 'Vaccinations'. The breadcrumb trail shows 'Home > Pre-appointment questionnaire'. The main content area is titled 'Pre-appointment questionnaire' and includes the instruction: 'The vaccination site needs to screen everyone before their staff administer vaccines.' Below this is a section for 'Pre-vaccination screening' with three questions, each with radio button options:

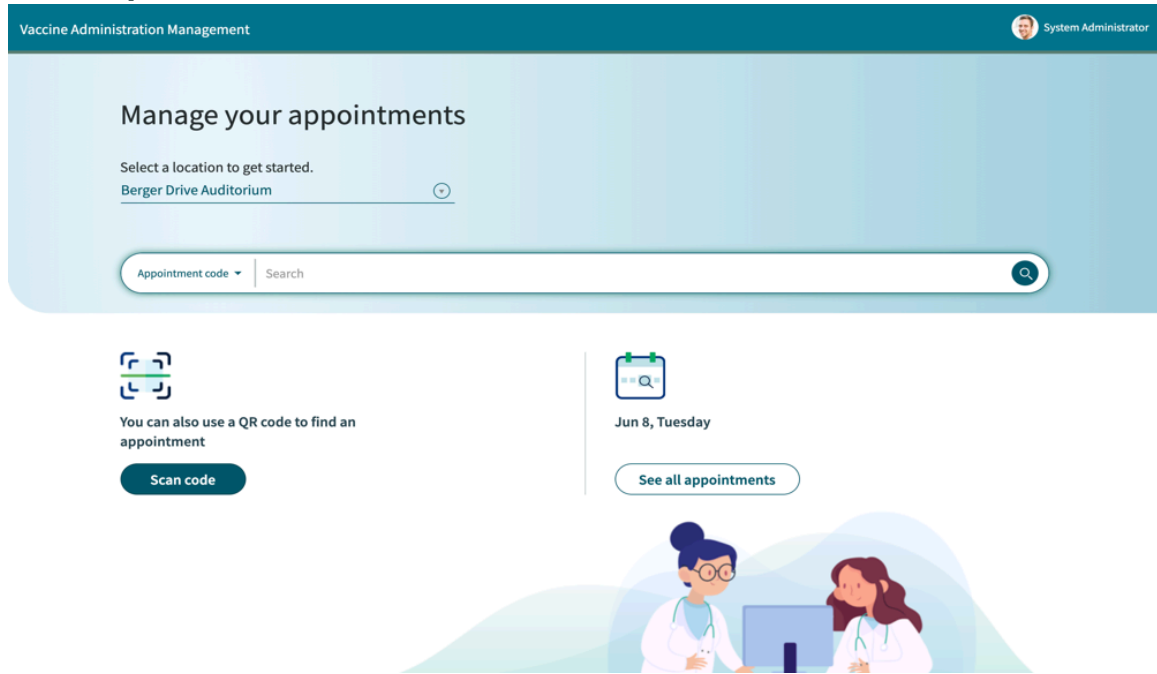
- Have you had a fever or felt ill in the past 48 hours?
 - Yes
 - No
- Have you received any vaccinations in the past four weeks?
 - Yes
 - No
- Are you pregnant or expecting to be pregnant during the next month?
 - Not Applicable
 - Yes
 - No

Below the questions is a text input field labeled 'Any other comments?'. At the bottom of the form is a blue 'Submit' button.

Using Clinician Portal to find and manage vaccination appointments for users

As a user with the `sn_vaccine_sm.clinician` role, you can find vaccination appointments for users, view all of their upcoming appointments for a particular location, view, and work on a vaccination record, mark an appointment as a no-show, cancel an appointment, and more, all from within a single portal.

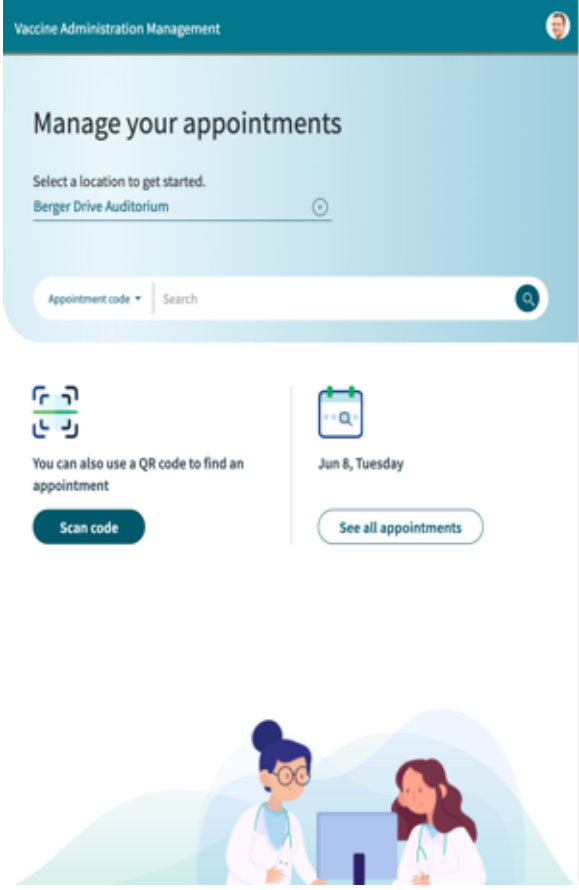
Clinician portal



i Note: The clinician portal is optimized for both tablet and mobile. However, the mobile view does not currently support the selection of more than one appointment at a time for bulk updates.

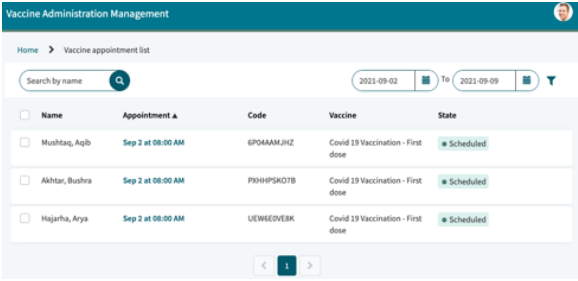
Find vaccination appointments

Screens of vaccination appointments

Description	Screen
<p>Clinicians can find vaccination appointments by scanning the user's QR code, entering the code manually, or looking up the appointment in the portal.</p> <p>Clinicians can view the appointments for a particular location from the list. To view all upcoming appointments, click See all appointments . Upcoming appointments include all appointments for that day at the selected location, as well as appointments from the previous hour. For example, if the clinician views the upcoming appointments at 9:00 AM, they see all the assigned appointments from 8:00 AM through the end of the day.</p> <p>Once the clinician selects a location, it remains selected throughout the session.</p>	

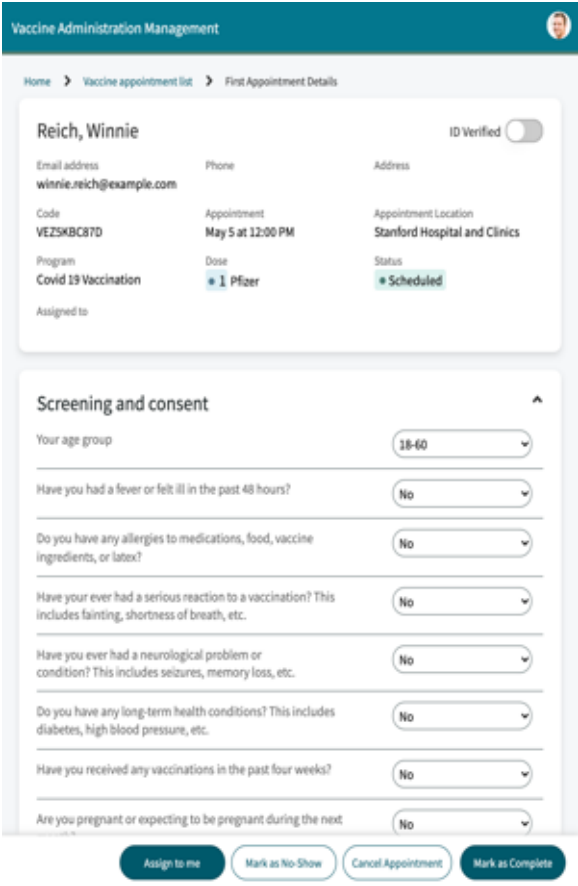
View and search appointments

Screens of view and search appointments

Description	Screen																				
<p>From the list view, clinicians can view all appointments for a particular location, search for users by name, and filter for appointments. By default, the dates for appointment filters are set for a week's time.</p> <p>Note: Using the search by name filter, clinicians can view only the appointments booked for the registered users. However, the clinician can still scan the QR code of an internal user and can administer the vaccine.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Vaccine Administration Management' interface. At the top, there is a breadcrumb 'Home > Vaccine appointment list'. Below this is a search bar labeled 'Search by name' and a date range filter set to '2021-09-02' to '2021-09-09'. The main content is a table with the following columns: Name, Appointment, Code, Vaccine, and State. The table contains three rows of data, all with a 'Scheduled' status.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Appointment</th> <th>Code</th> <th>Vaccine</th> <th>State</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mushtaq, Aqib</td> <td>Sep 2 at 08:00 AM</td> <td>6P04AMJHZ</td> <td>Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose</td> <td>Scheduled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Akhtar, Bushra</td> <td>Sep 2 at 08:00 AM</td> <td>PK9HPSK07B</td> <td>Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose</td> <td>Scheduled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hajarha, Arya</td> <td>Sep 2 at 08:00 AM</td> <td>UEWEEVEBK</td> <td>Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose</td> <td>Scheduled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Appointment	Code	Vaccine	State	Mushtaq, Aqib	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	6P04AMJHZ	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled	Akhtar, Bushra	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	PK9HPSK07B	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled	Hajarha, Arya	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	UEWEEVEBK	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled
Name	Appointment	Code	Vaccine	State																	
Mushtaq, Aqib	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	6P04AMJHZ	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled																	
Akhtar, Bushra	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	PK9HPSK07B	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled																	
Hajarha, Arya	Sep 2 at 08:00 AM	UEWEEVEBK	Covid 19 Vaccination - First dose	Scheduled																	

View and work on an appointment

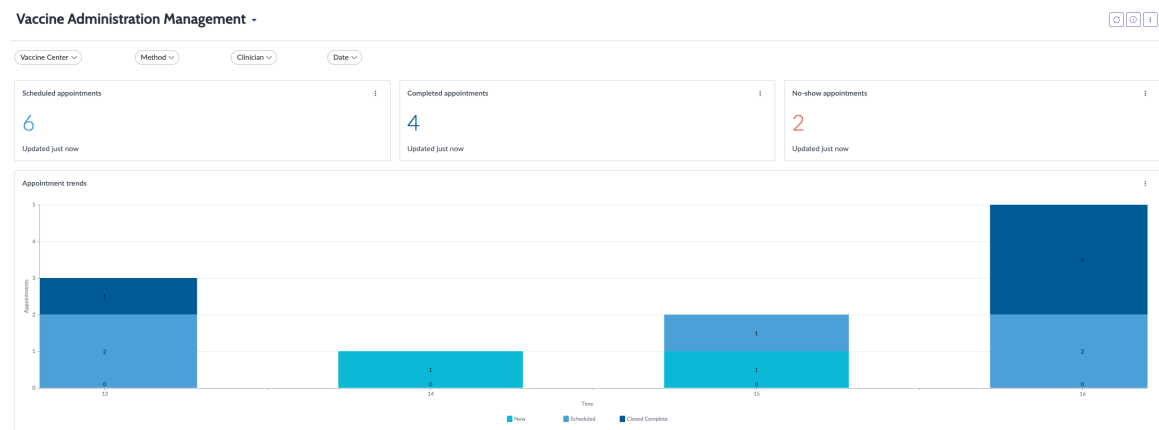
Screens of view and work on an appointment

Description	Screen
<p>Clinicians can view and work on an appointment record, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the user's ID • Verify the user's details • Fill in screening questions • Verify that the vaccine is administered properly. <p>If there are multiple vaccines booked under the same appointment and if the clinician has administered only one, details can still be captured by the clinician. Later, the user can book the vaccine that was not administered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide comments and work notes • Verify that the user has verbally consented to the vaccine • Verify that the user was provided with information about the vaccine • Assign an appointment to oneself • Mark an appointment as a no-show • Cancel an appointment • Mark an appointment as complete <p>Note: When the clinician marks a vaccination appointment as complete, an immunization record creates for the user and stores on the Immunization (sn_hcls_immunization) table.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Vaccine Administration Management' interface. At the top, it displays 'Vaccine Administration Management' and a user profile icon. Below this, there's a breadcrumb trail: 'Home > Vaccine appointment list > First Appointment Details'. The main content area is divided into several sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Patient Information: Name: Reich, Winnie; ID Verified: <input type="checkbox"/>; Email address: winnie.reich@example.com; Phone: [blank]; Address: [blank]. Appointment Details: Code: VEZSKBC87D; Appointment: May 5 at 12:00 PM; Appointment Location: Stanford Hospital and Clinics. Program and Dose: Program: Covid-19 Vaccination; Dose: 1 Pfizer; Status: Scheduled. Screening and consent: A series of dropdown menus for: Your age group (18-60), Have you had a fever or felt ill in the past 48 hours? (No), Do you have any allergies to medications, food, vaccine ingredients, or latex? (No), Have you ever had a serious reaction to a vaccination? (No), Have you ever had a neurological problem or condition? (No), Do you have any long-term health conditions? (No), Have you received any vaccinations in the past four weeks? (No), and Are you pregnant or expecting to be pregnant during the next? (No). Action Buttons: Assign to me, Mark as No-Show, Cancel Appointment, Mark as Complete. <p>The second screenshot shows the 'Vaccine Administration Management' interface after the appointment has been marked as complete. It displays a confirmation message: 'Patient gave their consent for vaccination' with a blue checkmark. Below this, the 'Vaccine administration details' section is visible, showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vaccine Information: Flu vaccination - Annual dose; Manufacturer: Moderna; Lot number: [blank]; Expiration date: YYYY-MM-DD; Body site: Left arm. Vaccine administered: Radio buttons for Yes (selected) and No. Activity: A section for 'Work notes' with a 'Post' button and a QR code for tracking.

Vaccine Administration Management dashboard

Use the Vaccine Administration Management dashboard to view vaccine appointments by day, week, and month. You can view scheduled, completed, and no-show appointments, as well as filter appointments by the vaccine center, date, method, and clinician.

Vaccine Administration Management dashboard



Required ServiceNow AI Platform roles

- The `sn_vaccine_sm.report_manager` role is required to view and edit the dashboard and reports.
- The `sn_vaccine_sm.report_viewer` role is required to view the dashboard and reports.

Access the Vaccine Administration Management dashboard

To open the dashboard, navigate to **Vaccine Administration Management > Dashboard**.

Use cases





For examples of how different people in your organization would use this dashboard, see these use cases.

Use cases of Vaccine Administration Management dashboard

User	Dashboard use
Vaccine Administration Management dashboard manager	Can view and edit the Vaccine Administration Management dashboard.
Vaccine Administration Management dashboard viewer	Can view the Vaccine Administration Management dashboard.

Reports

Reports of Vaccine Administration Management

Title	Type	Source table	Description
Scheduled Appointments	Single Score 	Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Number of scheduled appointments.
Completed Appointments	Single Score 	Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Number of completed appointments.
No-Show Appointments	Single Score 	Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Number of users who fail to turn up to the scheduled appointments.
Appointments Trending	Column 	Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Segregation of number of scheduled, completed, and no-show appointments.

Filters

Filters of Vaccine Administration Management

Name	Filter type	UI control type	Description
Vaccine Center	Reference	Select Multiple Input	Filter the report results based on the selected vaccine center.
Date	Date	Select Single Input	Filter the report results based on the selected date.
Method	Reference	Select Multiple Input	Filter the report results based on the selected vaccine method.
Clinician	Reference	Select Multiple Input	Filter the report results based on the selected clinician.

Manage user appointments as a clinician or a vaccine agent

Manage user appointments as a clinician or as a vaccine agent for creating consumer users, booking vaccination appointments, and choosing a desired slot. To better manage user appointments, some additional configurations are performed for the vaccine agent.

Search user records

Search for a user record to check if the user record exists, before creating consumer users.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Select **Consumer**.
3. Search for the consumer record using the search options provided such as first name, last name, and phone, and click **Search**.
If the user record exists, you can find the user record under Personal information.

i Note: Records of internal users who have provided personal information through the Vaccine Administration Management portal will be included in the search results. However, a clinician or a vaccine agent will not be able to book appointments on behalf of the internal users.

Create consumer users

Clinicians and vaccine agents can create consumer records using the Vaccine Administration Management application.

Before you begin

i Note: A clinician or a vaccine agent cannot create internal users and then book appointments on behalf of the users.

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Click **Create User**.
3. Provide the user's personal information to help organizations determine the eligibility for appointment scheduling.
If the user has taken the first dose of the vaccine outside of the Vaccine Administration Management application, indicate the vaccination method and the date that the user received the first dose of the vaccine.
4. Click **Submit**.
A new information record for the consumer user is created and links to a corresponding patient record, if one exists for the user. The vaccination can be scheduled on behalf of the user. If a patient record does not exist for the user, a new patient record is created and links to the user's information and consumer record.

Search existing appointments

Search for an existing appointment on behalf of the consumer user.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Select **Appointment**.
3. Search for the vaccination appointments using the appointment code or contact.
4. Click **Search**.
If the vaccination record exists, you can find it under Vaccination Tasks.

i Note: As a clinician or as a vaccine agent, you can search for an existing appointment using the contact filter only for consumer users and not for internal users. If you want to search for an existing appointment for an internal user, you must navigate to Vaccination Tasks and filter the list by the user name.

Schedule an appointment

Schedule vaccination appointments on behalf of the consumer user.

Before you begin

i Note: A clinician or a vaccine agent cannot create an appointment on behalf of internal users.

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Select **Consumer**.
3. Search for the new consumer user record using the search options provided such as first name, last name, and phone, and click **Search**.
You can find the new information record under Personal information.
4. Select the record to book an appointment.
5. From the consumer user record, select **Book Vaccine Appointment**.
The **Book Vaccine Appointment** button is not visible for the internal user.
6. Schedule the vaccination appointments by choosing your preferred method and site for vaccination.
You can either choose the same vaccination site for both doses, or you can choose a different vaccination site for each dose. To choose from your preferred vaccination method while scheduling or rescheduling your appointments, the *sn_vaccine_sm.allow_user_selection_of_vaccine_method* system property value must be set to **true**. For details on how to configure multi-vaccine appointment bookings, see [Multi-vaccine appointment bookings configuration](#).
7. Fill in the required details, and click **Submit**.
The vaccination appointment is scheduled for the user and separate emails for both vaccination appointments are shared with the user.
8. Click **Close**.
In the Appointment related list, two separate vaccination tasks are created.

Cancel existing appointments

Cancel existing appointments on behalf of the consumer user.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Select **Appointment**.
3. Search for the vaccination appointments using the appointment code or contact, and click **Search**.
You can find the vaccination records under Vaccination Tasks.
4. Select the user record that you want to cancel, and click **Cancel Appointment**.

What to do next

[Reschedule existing appointments.](#)

Reschedule existing appointments

Reschedule existing appointments and choose the preferred method, date, time slot, or vaccination center.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_vaccine_sm.clinician

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Vaccine Administration Management > Agent > Search Assist**.
2. Select **Appointment**.
3. Search for the vaccination appointments using the appointment code or contact, and click **Search**.
You can find the vaccination records under Vaccination Tasks.
4. Select the user record that you want to reschedule, and click **Reschedule Appointment**.
5. In the Reschedule Appointment pop-up window, select a vaccination center, date, and appointment time slot, and click **Submit**.
The Reschedule Appointment pop-up window displays the confirmation of the scheduled appointment.

What to do next

As a user with the sn_vaccine_sm.clinician role, you can also perform the following actions on behalf of the users.

- **Delete**
- **Update**
- **Mark as complete**
- **Mark as no-show**

Vaccine Administration Management reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Vaccine Administration Management features.

Components installed with Vaccine Administration Management

Several types of components are installed with Vaccine Administration Management, including user roles and tables.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see [Find components installed with an application](#).

Roles installed

Roles installed in Vaccine Administration Management

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Vaccine Administration Management admin [sn_vaccine_sm.admin]	Application-specific admin for Vaccine Administration Management. Important: By default, the admin role contains the sn_vaccine_sm.admin role. The sn_vaccine_sm.admin role should be reassigned to another user and then removed from the admin role. This process protects sensitive application data by restricting access to the application.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_vaccine_sm.clinician • sn_vaccine_sm.manager • sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_manager
Clinician [sn_vaccine_sm.clinician]	Can create, read, and update vaccination requests, vaccination tasks, and vaccination questionnaires.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_vaccine_sm.viewer • agent_workspace_user • sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_manager • sn_hcls.practitioner
Vaccine Administration Management manager [sn_vaccine_sm.manager]	Can create, read, and update vaccination programs, phases, centers, methods, and dosages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_vaccine_sm.viewer • sn_vaccine_sm.model_manager • agent_workspace_user • sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_admin
Vaccine Administration Management model manager [sn_vaccine_sm.model_manager]	Can create, read, and update vaccine models and vaccine consumables.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_vaccine_sm.model_viewer

Roles installed in Vaccine Administration Management (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Vaccine Administration Management model viewer [sn_vaccine_sm.model_viewer]	Read-only access to vaccine models and vaccine consumables.	None
Vaccine Administration Management viewer [sn_vaccine_sm.viewer]	Read-only access to vaccination programs, phases, centers, methods, and dosages.	sn_vaccine_sm.model_viewer
Vaccine Administration Management self-service portal user [sn_vaccine_sm.user]	Can request a vaccination and manage appointments.	sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking
Vaccine Administration Management dashboard manager [sn_vaccine_sm.report_manager]	Can read and edit the appointment dashboard.	sn_vaccine_sm.report_viewer
Vaccine Administration Management dashboard viewer [sn_vaccine_sm.report_viewer]	Can read the appointment dashboard.	None
Vaccine Administration Management inventory manager [sn_vaccine_sm.inventory_manager]	Can maintain vaccine supply information and distribution.	sn_vaccine_sm.inventory_viewer
Vaccine Administration Management inventory viewer [sn_vaccine_sm.inventory_viewer]	Can read the vaccine inventory management tables.	None

Tables installed

Vaccine Administration Management application tables

Table	Description
Active Program Center [sn_vaccine_sm_st_active_program_center]	Stores the list of vaccination centers that are a part of a vaccine program and still in use.

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Dosage [sn_vaccine_sm_dosage]	Store the details of vaccine dosages for a vaccination method.
Mass Booking Config [sn_vaccine_sm_mass_booking_config]	Stores the list of configurations used to mass schedule vaccinations.
Mass Booking Job [sn_vaccine_sm_mass_booking_job]	Stores mass booking job records including total number of booked appointments in the job, total vaccination tasks, and failed bookings when a mass appointment booking request is generated.
Method [sn_vaccine_sm_method]	Stores the details of the methods available to vaccinate someone within a vaccination program.
Personal information [sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info]	Stores the information captured from the user during the vaccination sign-up process including occupation, demography, address, and identity document.
Phase [sn_vaccine_sm_phase]	Stores the stages of a release that a vaccine program is in and when it is available to administer. Includes the start date, end date, and additional eligibility criteria.
Program [sn_vaccine_sm_program]	Stores the list of available programs used to administer vaccinations.
Program Center [sn_vaccine_sm_program_center_mtom]	Stores the list of vaccination centers that are a part of a vaccine program.
Test result case [sn_vaccine_sm_test_result_case]	Stores the details of a test result case including patient name, test date, expiration date, details of a vaccination program, and test result status.
Vaccination Appointment Booking Lock [sn_vaccine_sm_apptmnt_booking_lock]	Stores the records that act as locks on appointment slots during the appointment booking procedure. The records are automatically deleted and locks are released for a slot when the appointment booking is completed

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Vaccination Appointment Configuration [sn_vaccine_sm_appointment_config]	Stores configurations used for vaccination appointments.
Vaccination Center [sn_vaccine_sm_center]	Stores details on vaccination centers, the vaccination center location, contact information, and the vaccination center stockroom.
Vaccination Questionnaire [sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire]	Stores the responses to a questionnaire sent to users who have booked a vaccination appointment.
Vaccination Request [sn_vaccine_sm_request]	Stores all vaccination requests and the associated vaccination task number including who the request is for, the vaccination and program, and status.
Vaccination Schedule [sn_vaccine_sm_schedule]	Stores all vaccination schedule details within an appointment.
Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Stores all vaccination tasks included in vaccination requests.
Vaccine [sn_vaccine_sm_consumable]	Stores the details on vaccine stock including information about the model, quantity, and availability.
Vaccine Availability [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_availability]	Stores the details on the availability of a vaccine including the center and date that the vaccine is available from, vaccine model, and allocated, booked, used, and wasted doses.
Vaccine Availability By Lot [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_availability_by_batch]	Stores the details about the supply lot associated with the vaccine availability including the date vaccine is available from and allocated doses.
Vaccine case [sn_vaccine_sm_case]	Stores the vaccine cases.
Vaccine Management Diagnostic Reports [sn_vaccine_sm_diagnostic_reports]	Stores a list of registered users without any vaccination records. The table is populated when the Vaccination management - Registered users without vaccination

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
	requests scheduled job is run. By default, the scheduled job is inactive.
Vaccine Model [sn_vaccine_sm_product_model]	Stores the model of the vaccine including type, manufacturer, and model number.
Vaccine Status Information [sn_vaccine_sm_vaccine_status_information]	Stores the vaccine status information including status of the vaccine, dosages administered, vaccine method, patient name, and proof key.
Vaccine Supply Lot [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_batch]	Stores the details about the lot for a vaccine added to the inventory including type, number of doses, and expiration date.

Vaccine Administration Management data model

The Vaccine Administration Management application provides a data model that is used in the vaccine administration workflows.

Overview

The Vaccine Administration Management data model extends the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.

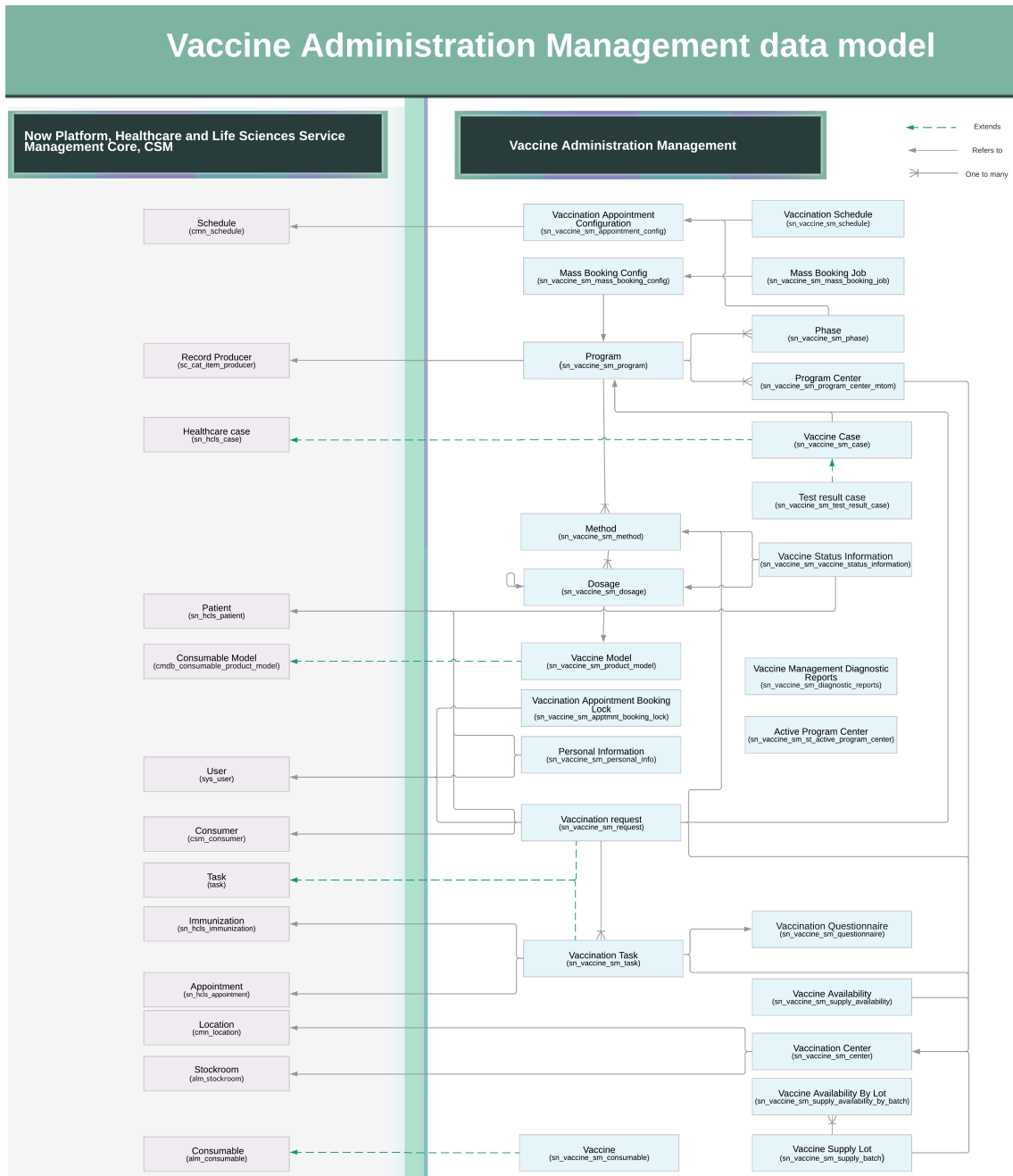
The Vaccine Administration Management data model uses a combination of tables to store data:

- Tables that are included within the Vaccine Administration Management application.
- Tables that are included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.
- Tables that are from the Customer Service Management (CSM) application.
- Tables that are from the ServiceNow AI Platform application.

You can install the Vaccine Administration Management application to use its data model.

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships that comprise the Vaccine Administration Management data model.

Vaccine Administration Management data model



The Vaccine Administration Management data model uses the following tables included within the Vaccine Administration Management application to store data.

Vaccine Administration Management application tables

Table	Description
Active Program Center [sn_vaccine_sm_st_active_program_center]	Stores the list of vaccination centers that are a part of a vaccine program and still in use.

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Dosage [sn_vaccine_sm_dosage]	Store the details of vaccine dosages for a vaccination method.
Mass Booking Config [sn_vaccine_sm_mass_booking_config]	Stores the list of configurations used to mass schedule vaccinations.
Mass Booking Job [sn_vaccine_sm_mass_booking_job]	Stores mass booking job records including total number of booked appointments in the job, total vaccination tasks, and failed bookings when a mass appointment booking request is generated.
Method [sn_vaccine_sm_method]	Stores the details of the methods available to vaccinate someone within a vaccination program.
Personal information [sn_vaccine_sm_personal_info]	Stores the information captured from the user during the vaccination sign-up process including occupation, demography, address, and identity document.
Phase [sn_vaccine_sm_phase]	Stores the stages of a release that a vaccine program is in and when it is available to administer. Includes the start date, end date, and additional eligibility criteria.
Program [sn_vaccine_sm_program]	Stores the list of available programs used to administer vaccinations.
Program Center [sn_vaccine_sm_program_center_mtom]	Stores the list of vaccination centers that are a part of a vaccine program.
Test result case [sn_vaccine_sm_test_result_case]	Stores the details of a test result case including patient name, test date, expiration date, details of a vaccination program, and test result status.
Vaccination Appointment Booking Lock [sn_vaccine_sm_apptmnt_booking_lock]	Stores the records that act as locks on appointment slots during the appointment booking procedure. The records are automatically deleted and locks are released for a slot when the appointment booking is completed

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
Vaccination Appointment Configuration [sn_vaccine_sm_appointment_config]	Stores configurations used for vaccination appointments.
Vaccination Center [sn_vaccine_sm_center]	Stores details on vaccination centers, the vaccination center location, contact information, and the vaccination center stockroom.
Vaccination Questionnaire [sn_vaccine_sm_questionnaire]	Stores the responses to a questionnaire sent to users who have booked a vaccination appointment.
Vaccination Request [sn_vaccine_sm_request]	Stores all vaccination requests and the associated vaccination task number including who the request is for, the vaccination and program, and status.
Vaccination Schedule [sn_vaccine_sm_schedule]	Stores all vaccination schedule details within an appointment.
Vaccination Task [sn_vaccine_sm_task]	Stores all vaccination tasks included in vaccination requests.
Vaccine [sn_vaccine_sm_consumable]	Stores the details on vaccine stock including information about the model, quantity, and availability.
Vaccine Availability [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_availability]	Stores the details on the availability of a vaccine including the center and date that the vaccine is available from, vaccine model, and allocated, booked, used, and wasted doses.
Vaccine Availability By Lot [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_availability_by_batch]	Stores the details about the supply lot associated with the vaccine availability including the date vaccine is available from and allocated doses.
Vaccine case [sn_vaccine_sm_case]	Stores the vaccine cases.
Vaccine Management Diagnostic Reports [sn_vaccine_sm_diagnostic_reports]	Stores a list of registered users without any vaccination records. The table is populated when the Vaccination management - Registered users without vaccination

Vaccine Administration Management application tables (continued)

Table	Description
	requests scheduled job is run. By default, the scheduled job is inactive.
Vaccine Model [sn_vaccine_sm_product_model]	Stores the model of the vaccine including type, manufacturer, and model number.
Vaccine Status Information [sn_vaccine_sm_vaccine_status_information]	Stores the vaccine status information including status of the vaccine, dosages administered, vaccine method, patient name, and proof key.
Vaccine Supply Lot [sn_vaccine_sm_supply_batch]	Stores the details about the lot for a vaccine added to the inventory including type, number of doses, and expiration date.

The Vaccine Administration Management data model uses the following tables included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core, and ServiceNow AI Platform, Customer Service Management (CSM) applications to store data.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core, ServiceNow AI Platform, and CSM tables used in the Vaccine Administration Management data model

Table	Description	Application
Appointment [sn_hcls_appointment]	Provides the appointment booking details for a patient.	Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
Consumable [alm_consumable]	Provides assets associated with a vaccine.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Consumable model [cmdb_consumable_product_model]	Provides descriptions of consumable product models.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Consumer [csm_consumer]	Provides patient records associated with consumer records.	CSM
Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Supports the healthcare case types including vaccine cases.	Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core, ServiceNow AI Platform, and CSM tables used in the Vaccine Administration Management data model (continued)

Table	Description	Application
Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization]	Provides the information about an event of a patient being administered a vaccine.	Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
Location [cmn_location]	Provides addresses associated with a patient.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Patient [sn_hcls_patient]	Provides the details of a patient associated with vaccine records.	Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core
Record Producer [sc_cat_item_producer]	Provides the record producers for a vaccination program.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Schedule [sn_cmn_schedule]	Provides the holiday schedules in days and times to exclude from the appointment availability for a vaccine schedule.	ServiceNow AI Platform
Task [task]	Provides a series of standard task fields used on each of the tables that extend it.	ServiceNow AI Platform
User [sys_user]	Provides a series of standard user fields used on each of the tables that extend it.	ServiceNow AI Platform

To learn about Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core, ServiceNow AI Platform, and CSM tables, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model, Industry data model tables](#), [Tables installed with Model Management](#), and [Tables installed with Customer Service Management](#).

Domain separation and Vaccine Administration Management

Domain separation is supported for Vaccine Administration Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#) .

Overview

The Vaccine Administration Management application includes domain separation for transactional data like vaccination programs and vaccination appointments. The application is based on the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) that also includes domain separation.

How domain separation works in Vaccine Administration Management

For customers using the Vaccine Administration Management application to register for vaccination programs and book appointments, the domain is set from the logged-in user's session, in the record created, and the associated healthcare data.

Use cases

When healthcare providers have their healthcare data separated by domains, the healthcare requests and corresponding fulfillment tasks are associated with the respective customer domains.

Integration with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core

Vaccine Administration Management is integrated with the ServiceNow[®] Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application, enabling capabilities such as synchronization of some records across applications and services, and vaccination history that patient users can view.

Vaccine Administration Management relies on the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application to create or link to existing patient, consumer, and immunization records. Integration with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core uses the following tables:

- Patient [sn_hcls_patient] table-Stores patient details, and links to a user's personal information, user, and consumer records.
- Immunization [sn_hcls_immunization] table-Stores a record of immunization data that an associated user can see as their vaccination history from the vaccine portal.

Integration with Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core also adds the sn_hcls.patient role to the Vaccine Administration Management self-service portal user [sn_vaccine_sm.user] role.

Related topics

[Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core](#)

[Patient table](#)

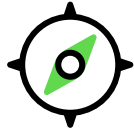



[Immunization table](#)

Redox Inbound Integration

With the ServiceNow® Redox Inbound Integration application, use the real-time bidirectional data exchange with external healthcare systems via the Redox platform.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

<p style="text-align: center;">Explore</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Learn about how healthcare organizations use Redox Inbound Integration.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Configure</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Plan and configure your implementation.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Exchange data</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Exchange real-time data between different healthcare systems.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Reference</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Get details about supported data models and event types.</p>

Exploring Redox Inbound Integration

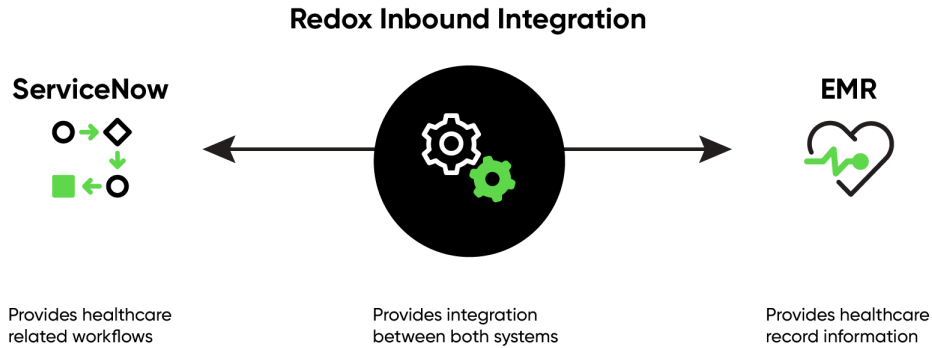
Whether you're starting or expanding the implementation of the Redox Inbound Integration application, consider learning more about the app used for integration with a healthcare system via the Redox platform.

Overview

As a hospital, payer (insurance), or a life sciences organization, you can unlock the care capacity of multiple healthcare systems by enabling bidirectional integrations between them by using the Redox Inbound Integration application. You can improve inbound and proactive outbound service scalability and capabilities by using the application to integrate with healthcare systems that use the Redox platform.

Redox Inbound Integration

The following example shows the Redox Inbound Integration workflow.



Benefits

Redox Inbound Integration provides the following benefits:

Redox Inbound Integration benefits

Benefit	Key feature	Role
Enables healthcare systems including electronic medical records (EMR) systems and electronic health records (EHR) systems to integrate with the ServiceNow Healthcare and Life Sciences data model that is based on the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and the Health Level Seven International (HL7) industry standards while avoiding the cost and complexity of implementing point-to-point integrations by enabling bidirectional integration between multiple EMR systems and a ServiceNow instance.	Exchange real-time healthcare data with Redox Inbound Integration	Administrator/Clinician

To get started with the Redox Inbound Integration application, see [Configuring Redox Inbound Integration](#).

Configuring Redox Inbound Integration

Link your Redox engine with your ServiceNow instance to retrieve information from a healthcare system that uses the Redox platform.



Configuration tasks for using the Redox Inbound Integration application.

1. Install the Redox Inbound Integration application on your ServiceNow instance.
2. Link your ServiceNow instance with your Redox account.
3. Configure the external Redox healthcare system as a source system for Redox Inbound Integration.
4. Create a user for Redox Inbound Integration.
5. Assign roles for Redox Inbound Integration users.
6. Configure your ServiceNow instance credentials in the Redox engine.

Install Redox Inbound Integration

You can install the Redox Inbound Integration application (sn_redox) if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#) .
- Review the [Redox Inbound Integration](#)  application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the Redox Inbound Integration application (sn_redox) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.

3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.

4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
Demo data comprises the sample records that describe application features for the common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.

6. Select **Install**.

Link your ServiceNow instance with your Redox account

Create an OAuth application endpoint for the external Redox healthcare system to access your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Ensure that the application scope is set to Redox Inbound Integration by using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_hcls.admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System OAuth > Application Registry**.
2. In the Application Registries list, click **New**.
3. On the OAuth application page, select **Create an OAuth API endpoint for external clients**.
4. On the Application Registries form, fill in the Redox healthcare system details including the name, client ID, accessible from, client secret, accessible from, refresh token lifespan, and access token lifespan.

Note: You can ignore the **Redirect URL** and **Logo URL** fields, which are not used for this configuration.

For more information, see [Create an endpoint for clients to access the instance](#).

5. Click **Submit**.

Configure the external Redox healthcare system as a source system for Redox Inbound Integration

Enable the Redox Inbound Integration application to receive data from the external Redox healthcare system by configuring the source and destination IDs of the system in your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

Configure the Source system [sn_hcls_source_system] table to receive data from an external Redox healthcare system by using the Redox Inbound Integration application.

For more information, see [Configure an external Redox healthcare system as a source system for a custom integration](#).

Create a user for Redox Inbound Integration

Create a user for the Redox Inbound Integration application to receive data from a Redox healthcare system.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > User Administration > Users**.
2. In the Users list, click **New**.
3. On the User form, fill in the details of the user including ID, first and last names, calendar integration, and time zone.
4. In the **Password** field, enter a password for the user.
This password can be permanent or temporary.

5. **Optional:** Enable the user to change the password during the first login by selecting the **Password needs reset** check box.
6. Select the **Active** check box.
7. To designate this user as a non-interactive user, select the **Web service access only** check box.
8. Click **Submit**.

What to do next

[Assign roles for Redox Inbound Integration users.](#)


Related topics

[Create a user](#) 

Assign roles for Redox Inbound Integration users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Redox Inbound Integration application.

Before you begin

- Set the application scope to Redox Inbound Integration using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#) .
- [Create a user for Redox Inbound Integration.](#)

Role required: sn_hcls.admin or admin

About this task

Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the Redox Inbound Integration application.

Roles required for Redox Inbound Integration


Role	Description
sn_hcls.admin	Administers who can access the Redox Inbound Integration application.


Procedure

Assign the sn_hcls.admin role to the user for the Redox Inbound Integration application. For more information, see [Assign a role to a user](#) .

Configuring credentials in the Redox engine for sending requests to a ServiceNow instance

You configure your ServiceNow instance credentials in the Redox engine for sending requests to a ServiceNow instance.

As a Redox administrator, configure your ServiceNow instance credentials in the Redox engine to send requests to a ServiceNow instance. For more information, see the [Redox documentation](#) .

-  **Note:** To send requests to a ServiceNow instance from the Redox engine, ensure that you enter the REST API URL in the following format: `https://<instance name>/api/sn_redox/v1/redox_webhook_callbacks.`

In the Redox engine, a request is determined by the event type and workflow setup for your integration. For more information, see [Supported data models and event types for Redox Inbound Integration](#).

Exchange real-time healthcare data with Redox Inbound Integration

Use the Redox Inbound Integration application to easily exchange real-time data between different healthcare systems. Exchange data without depending on how individual healthcare systems store and transmit healthcare data.

As a user with the sn_hcls.admin role, you can receive and update healthcare data from an external healthcare system in a ServiceNow instance for the following tasks:

Scheduling

Notify external healthcare systems of new appointments and changes to existing appointments.

Medication

Provide insights into current and historical medication use for a patient. Allow real-time notification of new prescriptions and modifications or cancellations to existing ones.

Patient administration

Provide real-time feed including patient tracking and registration based on admission, discharge, and transfer (ADT) process in a healthcare system.

Providers

Send provider information such as demographics, qualifications, and roles.


Claims

Provide claim transaction information on services provided between payers and providers.

Clinical Summary

View snapshots of patient's charts at moments in time.

For a full list of supported Redox data models, see [Supported data models and event types for Redox Inbound Integration](#).

In addition, you can also use the [Redox Electronic Health Record Spoke](#) to send and update healthcare data from an external healthcare system. For more information, see [Redox Electronic Health Record Spoke](#) .

Redox Inbound Integration reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the supported data models and event types for Redox Inbound Integration.

Supported data models and event types for Redox Inbound Integration

In the Redox engine, a request is determined by the event type and workflow set up for your integration.

The following table shows a list of event types in the Redox data models that are supported by the Redox Inbound Integration application.

Redox data models and event types supported by the Redox Inbound Integration application

Data model	Event type
Clinical Summary	Patient Push
	Visit Push
Claim	Submission
	Payment
Provider	New
	Update
	Activate
	Deactivate
Medications	Administration
	New
	Update
	Cancel
PatientAdmin	NewPatient
	PatientUpdate
	Arrival
	Cancel
	Discharge
	PreAdmit

Redox data models and event types supported by the Redox Inbound Integration application (continued)

Data model	Event type
	Registration
Scheduling	New
	Reschedule
	Modification
	Cancel
	NoShow
SurgicalScheduling	New
	Reschedule
	Modification
	Cancel
	NoShow

For information on the Redox data models, see [Event types for data models](#) in [Redox documentation](#).

Clinical Device Management

ServiceNow® Clinical Device Management streamlines the management of medical devices.

For information on maintenance and servicing, please see [Field Service Management](#). For information on inventory and management, please see [Enterprise Asset Management for Healthcare](#).

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System






With the ServiceNow® Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application, manage medical device-related in-service process, alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) review process, medical device issues, and out-of-service process.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Request apps on the Store

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

<p>Explore</p>  <p>Learn about how healthcare organizations use Healthcare CMMS.</p>	<p>Configure</p>  <p>Plan and configure your implementation.</p>	<p>Manage</p>  <p>Manage medical device cases from the Workspace.</p>
<p>Request for medical device services</p>  <p>Submit requests for medical device in-service, reviewing AEM requests, resolving medical device issues or medical device out-of-service</p>	<p>Reference</p>  <p>Get details about components including tables.</p>	

Exploring Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System

Whether you're starting or expanding your implementation of the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application, consider learning more about the features available to manage medical devices.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

For the clinical engineers in your healthcare organization:

- Enhance compliance management by streamlining device workflows with patient risk parameters for maintenance plans.
- Provide visibility and data across all devices (connected or non-connected) and locations or sites in a single source of truth to exceed compliance requirements.
- Increase team productivity via inbuilt device data model, work order templates, mobile experience, and compliance reports.

For the clinicians in your healthcare organization:

- Improve clinician satisfaction and reduce device downtime by streamlined issue reporting and response workflows.
- Improve team productivity by managing devices across multiple hospitals, sites, or enterprises.

The Healthcare CMMS playbook provides a guided experience to review medical device-related cases. Using the playbooks, clinical engineers can set a medical device in-service, review alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) plans, and manage medical device out-of-service requests associated with a medical device model.

The Healthcare CMMS application uses the data model provided by the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application. The medical device case is submitted as a medical device in-service case, medical device AEM case, medical device out-of-service case, or medical device issue case and assigned to clinical engineers who can then work on a device issue-related case or use a guided playbook within their Workspace for resolving a medical device in-service, AEM case, or medical device out-of-service.


Key features

- Manage the end-to-end process of medical device in-service.
- Review AEM requests for medical device models.
- Create and manage medical device issues for corrective maintenance of medical devices using a work order.
- Manage the end-to-end process of medical device out-of-service.
- Provide a guided experience for clinical engineers to complete setting medical devices in-service, review AEM requests, and setting medical devices out-of-service from Workspace by using the Healthcare CMMS playbooks.

To get started with the Healthcare CMMS application, see [Configuring Healthcare CMMS](#).

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System - medical devices in-service scenario

Use the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application for setting medical devices in-service and associating them with maintenance plans.

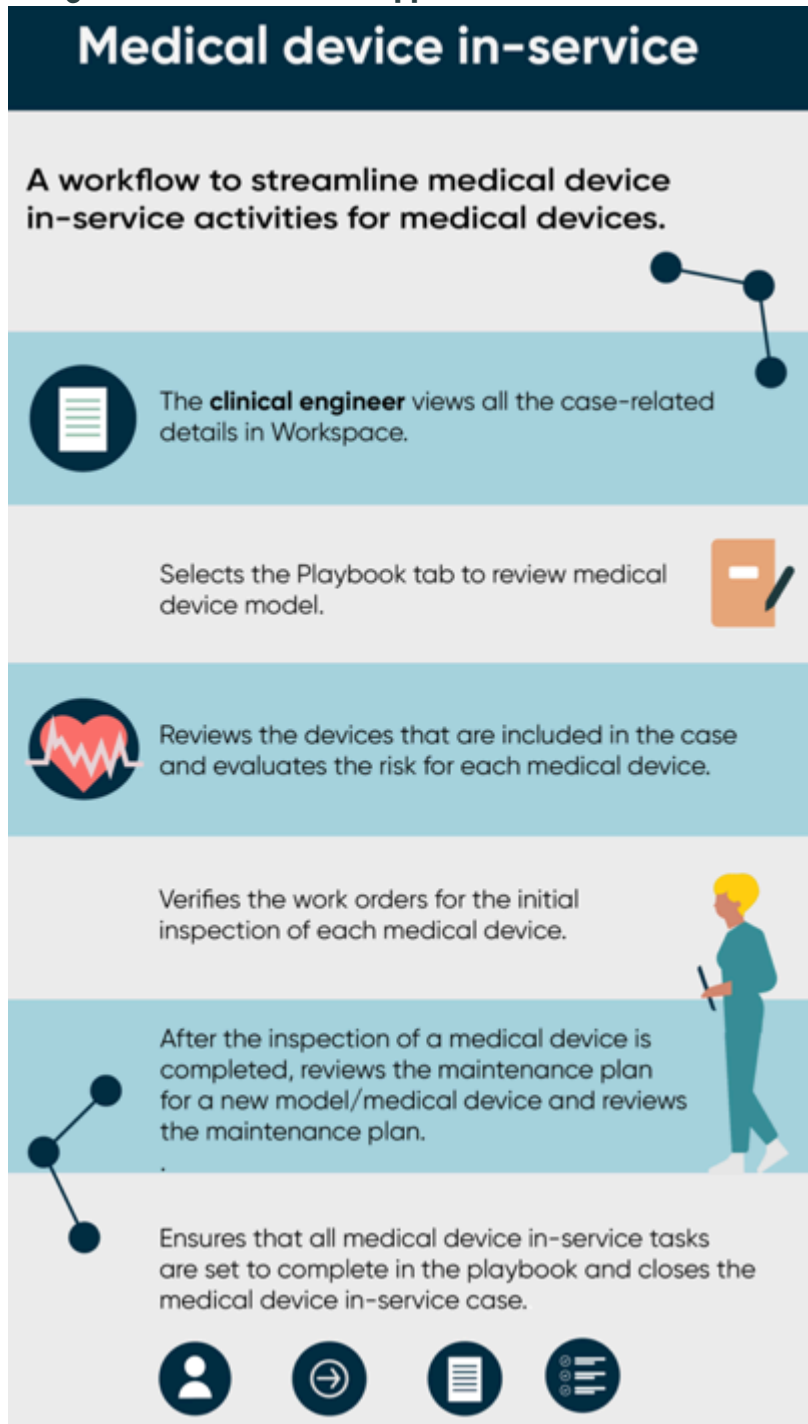
i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Scenario: A hospital purchases a new infusion pump that needs to be set to in-service and scheduled for planned maintenance. A device organization contributor, who acts as a requester with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role, works at the hospital location and submits the medical device in-service request form from the hospital's customer service portal. In the medical device in-service request form, the contributor enters the medical device model and medical device details such as model name, model number, manufacturer, short description, serial number, organization, and cost center. When the new medical device model is set to in-service, select **Allow alternate maintenance** in the medical device in-service request form in order to be able to enter a request for the AEM. After submitting the medical device in-service request form, a medical device in-service case is created in the ServiceNow instance associated with the customer service portal of the hospital. To resolve the case, the Healthcare CMMS workflow initiates a playbook configured for the medical device in-service cases. The case gets assigned to a clinical engineer who acts as a fulfiller with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role.

The following graphic shows how the Healthcare CMMS application is used for medical devices in-service scenario.

Using the Healthcare CMMS application for medical devices in-service



The following workflow steps elaborate how the clinical engineers with the sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer role use the Healthcare CMMS application to enable the medical device in-service:


1. Uses the Workspace to view the medical device in-service case.
2. In Workspace, views the complete information about the medical device and its model from the **Details** tab.
3. Selects the **Playbook** tab to view all the necessary case-related information.

The layout of a playbook enables clinical engineers to focus on the steps they are responsible for, while providing full visibility into the end-to-end process life cycle.

4. Reviews the medical device model.
5. Reviews the devices that are included in the case and assesses the risks for each medical device.
6. Reviews the work orders for the initial inspection of each medical device.
7. After the inspection of a medical device is completed, adds a maintenance plan for a new model/ medical device and reviews the maintenance plan.
8. Ensures that all medical device in-service tasks are set to complete in the playbook and closes the medical device in-service case.

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System - Reviewing AEM request scenario

Use the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application for reviewing the existing maintenance plan related to a medical device model.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).


Scenario: A hospital needs to review the existing maintenance plan for all the MRI devices associated with a medical device model. A device organization contributor who works at the hospital location submits the request form for the alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) from the customer service portal of the hospital. The AEM request form shows the medical device models that have been selected to allow alternate maintenance in the form. In the AEM request form, the contributor enters the requester organization, medical device model, and other details, and suggests making changes to the maintenance plan schedule. When a medical device AEM case is created in the ServiceNow instance, the Healthcare CMMS workflow initiates a playbook configured for the medical device AEM cases. The case gets assigned to a clinical engineer who acts as a fulfiller with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role.

The following graphic shows how the Healthcare CMMS application is used for AEM request review scenario.


Using the Healthcare CMMS application for reviewing an AEM request

AEM workflow

A workflow to streamline AEM request activities.



In Workspace, clinical engineer views the medical device model and AEM request.



Clinical engineer reviews AEM request and submits it for approval.

After AEM request is approved, clinical engineer removes medical device model from existing maintenance plan.

Clinical engineer adds new maintenance plan with updated schedule.

Clinical engineer sets all AEM request tasks to complete and closes medical device AEM case.

The following workflow steps elaborate how the clinical engineers with the sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer role use the Healthcare CMMS application to review the AEM request for a medical device model:


1. Uses the Workspace to view the medical device AEM case.

2. In Workspace, views the complete information about the medical device model and AEM request details from the Details tab.

3. Selects the Playback tab to view all the necessary case-related information.

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System - Medical devices out-of-service scenario

Use the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application for setting medical devices to out-of-service and creating disposal work orders for them.

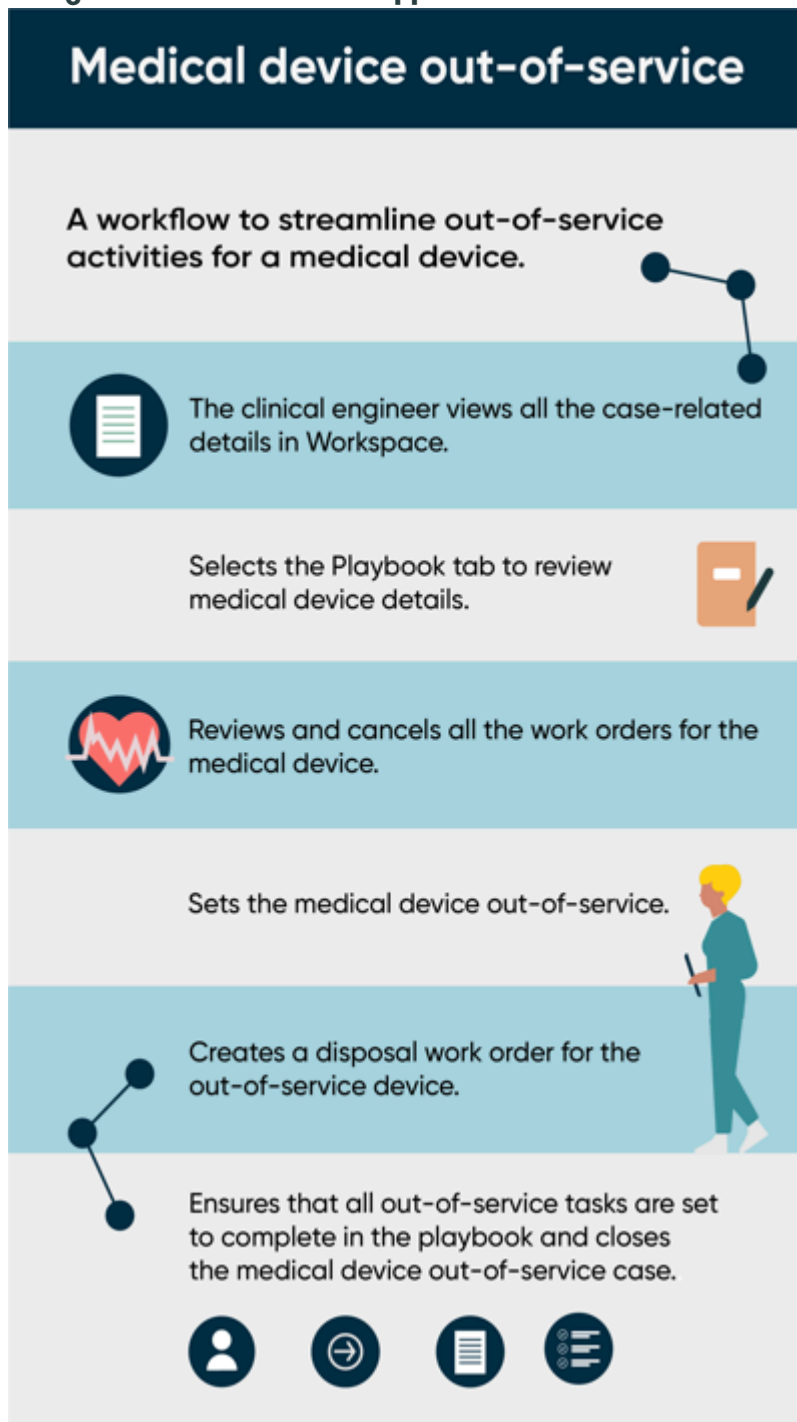
i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Scenario: A hospital needs to discontinue or replace an old medical device with new model. Due to a fault leading it to be beyond repair, the medical device being replaced needs to be set to out-of-service. A device organization contributor who acts as requester with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role works at the hospital location submits the out-of-service request form from a customer service portal of the hospital. In the out-of-service request form, the contributor enters the medical device model and medical device details such as requested by, requested organization, device model, device, requester comments for out-of-service medical device, short description. After submitting the out-of-service request form, a medical device out-of-service case is created in the ServiceNow instance associated with the customer service portal of the hospital. To resolve the case, the Healthcare CMMS workflow initiates a playbook configured for the medical device out-of-service cases. The case gets assigned to a clinical engineer who acts as a fulfiller with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role.

The following workflow elaborates how the clinical engineers with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role use the application to out-of-service medical devices:

Using the Healthcare CMMS application for medical device out-of-service



1. Uses the Workspace to view the medical device out-of-service case.
2. In Workspace, views the complete information about the medical device and its model from the **Details** tab.
3. Selects the **Playbook** tab to view all the necessary case-related information.

The layout of a playbook enables clinical engineers to focus on the steps they’re responsible for, while providing full visibility into the end-to-end process life cycle.

4. Reviews the medical device details.
5. Reviews and cancel all the work orders for the related medical device.

6. Ensures that all the work orders are canceled.
7. Sets the medical device to out-of-service.
8. Creates the disposal work order for the out-of-service device.
9. Ensures that all out-of-service tasks are set to complete in the playbook and closes the medical device out-of-service case.

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System - Reporting medical device issue scenario

Use the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application for reporting medical device issues and performing corrective maintenance.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Scenario: An issue is identified with a medical device in a hospital and a corrective maintenance needs to be performed. A organization contributor for medical devices submits the medical device issue form from the customer service portal of the hospital. In the issue form, the contributor enters the requester organization, medical device, its model, and other issue details. When a medical device issue case is created in the ServiceNow instance, a clinical engineer who acts as a fulfiller with the sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer role can work on the case.

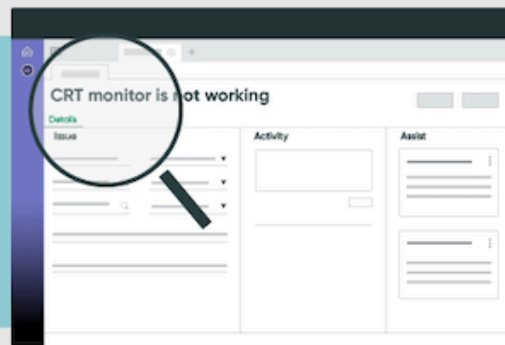
The following graphic shows how the Healthcare CMMS application is used for resolving the medical device issue as discussed in the scenario.

Reporting medical device issue



A workflow to streamline corrective maintenance activities for resolving medical device issues.

In Workspace, a clinical engineer views the medical device issue case.



Clinical engineer creates a work order to resolve the issue.

Technician assigned to work order fixes the device issue.



Technician sets work order to complete and the clinical engineer closes the medical device issue case.

The following workflow elaborates how the clinical engineers with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role use the Healthcare CMMS application to resolve the medical device issue:

1. Uses the Workspace to view the medical device issue case.
2. In Workspace, views the complete information about the medical device, its model, and issue details from the **Details** tab.
3. Creates a work order to resolve the issue.
4. When the work order is set to complete, closes the medical device issue case.

CMMS Dashboard

The CMMS Dashboard is a central place for CMMS users to monitor ongoing operations. The dashboard includes reports that query the database and display the results.

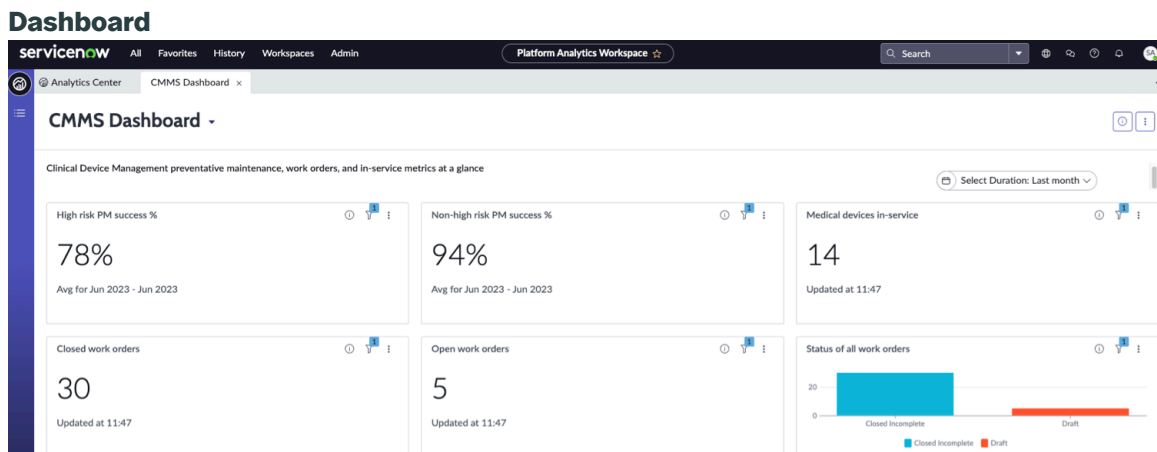
Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

To access the CMMS Dashboard, install the Performance Analytics Content Pack for Healthcare CDM application. For more information, see [Components installed with Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System](#).

To display the CMMS Dashboard, navigate to **Platform Analytics Workspace > Dashboards > CMMS Dashboard**.

Dashboards are the home pages for products on the instance. The CMMS Dashboard provides metrics of all the medical devices. It also displays the status of all medical devices. The widgets can be filtered by selecting the duration.




- **High risk PM% in the selected duration** shows the percentage of the planned work orders that were completed within the due date for high risk medical devices.
- **Non-high risk PM% in the selected duration** shows the percentage of the planned work orders that were completed within the due date for non-high risk medical devices.
- **Medical devices in-service in the selected duration** shows number of the medical devices in-service in the selected duration. Click the widget to view the list of all medical devices in-service. You can export the list of all medical devices in-service.

- **Closed work orders due in the selected duration** shows number of the closed work orders who's requested due date is in the selected duration. Click the widget to view the list of all closed work orders. You can export the list of all the closed work orders.
- **Open work orders due in the selected duration** shows number of the open work orders who's requested due date is in the selected duration. Click the widget to view the list of all open work orders. You can export the list of all the open work orders.
- **Status of all work orders due in the selected duration** shows the status of all work orders. Click the widget to view the list of all work orders. You can export the status list of all the work orders.

Configuring Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System

Set up the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application to complete activities associated with a medical device.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

i Note: The Healthcare CMMS application is based on the Healthcare CMMS data model that extends the [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#) and stores all medical device cases in the Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case] table.

The following table provides an overview of the configuration tasks required for Healthcare CMMS.

Healthcare CMMS configuration tasks

Task	Description
Install Healthcare CMMS.	Install the Healthcare CMMS application to work on medical devices.
Assign roles for Healthcare CMMS users.	Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Healthcare CMMS application.
Use the Healthcare CMMS data model.	Use Healthcare CMMS tables to store the data related to medical devices.
Complete the configuration tasks for medical device in-service requests.	Configure Healthcare CMMS to set the medical devices in-service.
Complete the configuration tasks for the review of AEM requests.	Configure Healthcare CMMS for reviewing AEM requests for medical device models.

Healthcare CMMS configuration tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Configure the process for reporting medical device issues.	Configure Healthcare CMMS for reporting medical device issues from a service portal of your healthcare organization.
Configuring Healthcare CMMS to set medical devices out-of-service	Configure Healthcare CMMS to set the medical devices out-of-service.

Install Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System

You can install the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application (sn_hcls_cmms) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see [Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Healthcare CMMS:

- Roles
- Tables
- Plugins
- ServiceNow Store applications
- Business rules

For more information, see [Components installed with Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System](#).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Applications > All Available Applications > All**.
2. Find the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System application (sn_hcls_cmms) using the filter criteria and search bar.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

Visit the [ServiceNow Store](#) website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the [ServiceNow Store version history release notes](#).

3. Select **Install**.

Assign roles for Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System users

Assign roles to control access to features, capabilities, and data in the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Set the application scope to Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineering_admin or admin

About this task

Users with the roles listed in the following table can use the Healthcare CMMS application.

Role	Description	Contains r
sn_hcls_cmms.case_creator	Grants access to create medical device cases.	sn_hcls_c
sn_hcls_cmms.case_viewer	Grants access to view medical device cases.	None
sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer	Creates and updates maintenance plans for medical device models and install base items for medical devices. Works on medical device cases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_cus • sn_hcls
sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineering_admin	Administers who can access the Healthcare CMMS application.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls • sn_risk • wm_ad
sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineering_technician	Works at medical device locations and records details in the work order form, including parts used and incidental expenses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls • sn_hcls

Role	Description	Contains
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls • wm_ag
sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor	<p>Creates medical device cases for a organization as a clinician.</p> <p>Note: To create medical device cases for a organization (business location), a user with the sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor role must be the member of the organization and assigned the Location Contributor responsibility type. The mapping of a organization and its members is included in the Organization Member [sn_csm_service_organization_member] table.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_cus • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_hcls
sn_hcls_cmms.sm_agent	<p>Accesses and views all device data and medical device cases.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • model_ • sn_fsm • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_risk • sn_risk

Procedure

Assign roles to users and groups using the user administration feature in ServiceNow AI Platform.

- To assign a role to a user, see [Assign a role to a user](#).
- To assign a role to a group, see [Assign a role to a group](#).

Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System data model

The Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application provides a data model for use in the Healthcare CMMS workflow.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

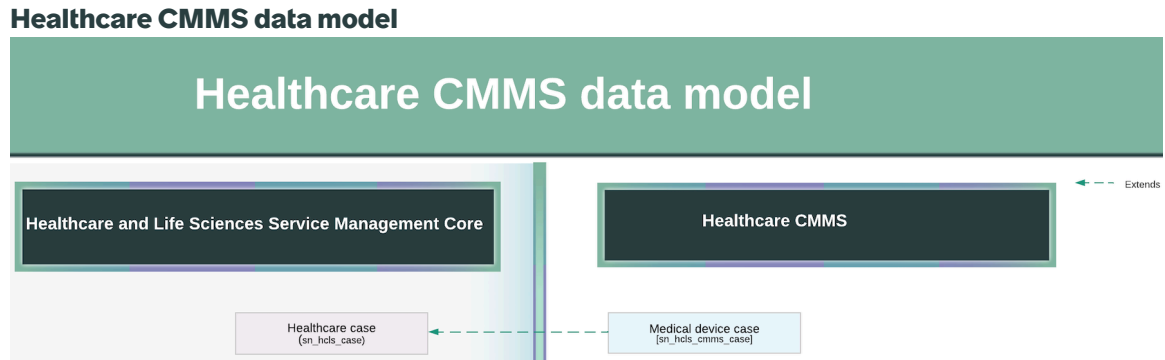
To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The Healthcare CMMS data model extends the Healthcare and Life Sciences data model.

The Healthcare CMMS data model uses the Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case] table to store medical device cases for medical device in-service, reviewing the AEM request for a medical device model, resolving a medical device issue, or medical device out-of-service.

You can install the Healthcare CMMS application to use its data model.

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships that comprise the Healthcare CMMS data model.



The Healthcare CMMS data model uses the following tables included within the Healthcare CMMS application to store data.

Healthcare CMMS application tables

Table	Description
Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Stores the medical device cases.

The Healthcare CMMS data model uses the following tables included within the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application.

Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application tables

Table	Description
Healthcare case [sn_hcls_case]	Supports the healthcare case types.

For more information, see [Healthcare and Life Sciences data model](#).

Configuring Healthcare CMMS to set medical devices in-service

You must perform the configurations tasks to enable clinical engineers to complete the medical devices in-service requests.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Medical device in-service requests configuration tasks

Task	Description
Configure a playbook to set medical devices in-service.	Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance to set the medical devices in-service.
Configure the risk assessment questionnaire to set medical devices in-service.	Configure the risk assessment questionnaire for all the medical devices in-service within a medical device model by using a risk assessment methodology.
Configure the process for creating medical devices included in medical device in-service requests.	Use scripted extension points to decide what medical devices are created after an medical device in-service request for a medical device is submitted.
Configure the process for submitting requests to set medical devices in-service	Configure the process for submitting requests to set the medical devices in-service from the service portal of your healthcare organization.

Configuring playbooks to set the medical devices in-service

You can configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance to set the medical devices in-service in the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

As a user with the admin role, you can create a playbook by using Playbooks, a ServiceNow AI Platform[®] feature. For more information, see [Process Automation Designer](#).


The playbooks in the Healthcare CMMS application use the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience. By default, the Healthcare CMMS application includes the playbook for medical devices in-service to assist clinical engineers to resolve medical device in-service cases.

Configure a playbook by navigating to **All > Process Automation > Process Automation Designer**. You can either select an existing process definition or create a new process definition for the playbook associated with the medical device cases. For more information, see [Process definitions](#).

i Note: When configuring a process definition for the playbook associated with medical device in-service cases, ensure that the application scope is set to Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).


Configuring the risk assessment questionnaire to set medical devices in-service

You can configure the risk assessment questionnaire to set all the medical devices in-service within a medical device model by using a risk assessment methodology.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).


As a user with the admin role, you can configure a risk assessment methodology for assessing risks related to the patient safety identification and compliance risk management when setting a medical device in-service for your healthcare organization.

By default, the *Medical device risk assessment* methodology is available for assessing medical device risks. You can use the default risk assessment methodology to add a questionnaire for assessing device risks or create another risk assessment methodology. For more information, see [Configure a risk assessment methodology](#) .

Note the following points when configuring a risk assessment methodology for assessing medical device risks:

- The risk assess type must be **Residual risk**.
- The assessment context is configured for the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table.
- The residual assessment is generated when you save a risk assessment methodology. You must then create and map the published manual factors or questionnaires to the generated residual assessment and publish the assessment and methodology.

i Note: The character limitations for manual factors are:

- 100 chars for Manual factor (question)
- 50 chars for Manual factor choice (answer)
- The residual risk rating is mapped to the **Risk score** column (field) of the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table by default. Therefore, the risk score is displayed on the playbook to set medical devices in-service. You can modify the residual risk rating to another column (field) of the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] table.
- The UI action for risk assessment can be configured for the ServiceNow AI Platform view. For more information, see the [Best practices to perform Any Object Assessment \[KB0826429\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Configure the process for creating medical devices included in in-service requests

Use scripted extension points to decide what medical devices are created after an in-service request for a medical device is submitted.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Set the application scope to Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Role required: admin

About this task

The Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application installs the `sn_hcls_cmms.CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` script, the `CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` script include, and the `CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` extension point.

The `sn_hcls_cmms.CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` script is preconfigured to set the medical devices in-service request form available by default within the application. Before creating a medical device in-service request case, the application runs the `sn_hcls_cmms.CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` script and uses the following submission workflow logic to create records and avoid duplication of records:

1. Create a medical device if the serial number of the device doesn't exist.
2. Create a medical device model if one doesn't exist or associate the medical device with an existing model as included in the medical device in-service request form.
3. Create work orders for the initial inspection of medical devices.
4. Set the state of the devices to **Installed** when the medical device in-service case is set to **Closed complete**.

Using extension points makes it easier to integrate customizations without actually altering the base code. You can extend standard base functionality using customized scripts. For more information, see [Using extension points to extend application functionality](#).

An implementation is available in the base system for scripted extension points. You can modify the data and add additional fields.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Extension Points > Scripted Extension Points**.
2. In the **API Name** column, search for and click **sn_hcls_cmms.CreateDevicesForOnboardCase**.
3. On the Extension Point form, select a script include to use the `CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` extension point by creating and registering a custom script include.

You can refer to the `CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` script include provided with the application to create a custom script include to set the medical device in-service cases. For more information, see [Registering custom script includes against the scripted extension points](#).

4. Customize the submission workflow logic of your medical device in-service request form by adding the `createDevices`, `checkForDuplicateDevices`, `checkForDuplicateDevicesForNewModel`, `associateToExistingModel`, `createModel`, `createInspectionWorkOrders`, `installDevices`, and `cancelDevices` methods to your script include that implements the `CreateDevicesForOnboardCase` extension point. You can create multiple implementations for an extension point and provide an order number for each implementation. The implementation that has the lowest order number is executed first.

Medical device in-service customizations

Customization	Implementation
Create a medical device only when the selected model contains a device with a unique serial number.	Include the <code>createDevices</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
When selecting an existing medical device model, check whether the serial numbers of the medical devices included in the medical device in-service request exist.	Include the <code>checkForDuplicateDevices</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
When adding a new medical device model, check whether the serial numbers of the medical devices included in the medical device in-service request exist.	Include the <code>checkForDuplicateDevicesForNewModel</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
Check whether any existing medical device model of the same name, serial number, and manufacturer included in the medical device in-service request exists and associate the model of the medical device with the medical device in-service case.	Include the <code>associateToExistingModel</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
Create a medical device model with the name, serial number, manufacturer, and description as included in the medical device in-service request and associate the medical device model with the medical device in-service case.	Include the <code>createModel</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
Create work orders for the initial inspection of each medical device included in the medical device in-service case.	Include the <code>createInspectionWorkOrders</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.

Customization	Implementation
Set the status of medical devices that are associated with the medical device in-service case to Installed .	Include the <code>installDevices</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.
Set the status of medical devices that are associated with the medical device in-service case to Canceled .	Include the <code>cancelDevices</code> method of the <code>CreateDevicesForOnboardCase</code> extension point in the implementation.

5. On the Extension Point form, click **Update**.

Configure the process for submitting medical device in-service requests for medical devices

You can configure the process for submitting requests for the medical devices in-service from the service portal of your healthcare organization.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

By default, the users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role can create medical device in-service cases from a Customer Service Portal page of a healthcare organization. The *Medical device in-service* option is available from the Case menu on the Customer Service Portal page to create medical device in-service cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can use the *Medical device in-service* record producer, which is available by default, or create your own record producer to enable creating medical device in-service cases from a service portal. You can include the record producer for creating medical device in-service cases in a `service#catalog` and display the `service#catalog` as a module on the service portal page. You can then enable users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role to use the module for creating medical device in-service cases.

To learn about record producers and service catalogs, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#).

Configuring Healthcare CMMS for the review of AEM requests

You must perform the configurations tasks to enable clinical engineers to complete the review requests for alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) associated with medical devices.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Medical device AEM review requests configuration tasks

Task	Description
Configure a playbook for reviewing AEM requests of medical devices.	Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving medical device cases for reviewing AEM request for a medical device model.
Configuring the process for submitting AEM requests.	Configure the process for submitting AEM requests from the service portal of your healthcare organization.
Configure the approval process of AEM for a medical device model.	Define the conditions for approval of changes to the current maintenance plan for a medical device model associated with a medical device AEM case.

Configuring playbooks for reviewing AEM requests for medical devices

Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance for resolving medical device cases for reviewing alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) requests in the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

As a user with the admin role, you can create a playbook by using Playbooks, a ServiceNow AI Platform[®] feature. For more information, see [Process Automation Designer](#).

The playbooks in the Healthcare CMMS application use the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience. By default, the Healthcare CMMS application includes the playbook for reviewing AEM requests for medical device models and its devices to assist clinical engineers to resolve medical device AEM cases.

Configure a playbook by navigating to **All > Process Automation > Process Automation Designer**. You can either select an existing process definition or create a new process definition for the playbook associated with the medical device cases. For more information, see [Process definitions](#).

i Note: When configuring a process definition for the playbook associated with medical device AEM cases, ensure that the application scope is set to Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Configuring the process for submitting AEM requests

You can configure the process for requesting the review of alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) for the medical device models from a service portal of your healthcare organization.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

By default, the users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role can create medical device AEM cases from a Customer Service Portal page of a healthcare organization. The *Request AEM review* option is available from the Case menu on the Customer Service Portal page to create medical device AEM cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can use the *Request AEM review* record producer, available by default, or create your own record producer to enable creating medical device AEM cases from a service portal. You can include the record producer for creating medical device AEM cases in a service catalog and display the service catalog as a module on the service portal page. You can then enable users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role to use the module for creating medical device AEM cases.

To learn about record producers and service catalogs, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#).

Configuring the approval process of AEM requests

You can define the conditions for approval of changes to the current maintenance plan for a medical device model associated with a medical device AEM case.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

As a user with the admin role, you can configure decision tables to initiate the approval workflow for an alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) request when the decision condition is satisfied for a medical device AEM case. For example, as part of the maintenance plan scheduling process, you can define conditions to send the AEM request for approval to specific users for reviewing and approving the plan when the state of the medical device AEM is set to **Review in progress**.

You configure decision tables for medical device AEM cases by navigating to **All > System Definition > Decision Tables**. When configuring decision tables for medical device AEM cases, associate the column in the Medical device case [`sn_hcls_cmms_case`] table as a decision input. By default, the Medical device AEM approval decision table is available within the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application to configure the decision conditions for the approval of AEM requests.

The **Trigger medical device AEM approval** business rule runs when a clinical engineer selects **Request approval** during the review of an AEM request in the playbook. The business rule triggers the approval workflow, if available, for the AEM review. When the decision conditions are satisfied, the approval request is sent to all the approvers. If no approval workflow is available, the AEM request is automatically approved.

Note: When configuring the decision approval flow using the Workflow Studio feature, make sure that the **Approval** field configured for the Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case] table is set to **Approval** for the last level of the approval action only. For more information, see [Ask for Approval step](#).

To learn more, see [Decision Tables](#).

Configuring Healthcare CMMS to set medical devices out-of-service

You must perform the configurations tasks to enable clinical engineers to complete the out-of-service requests for the medical devices.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Medical device out-of-service requests configuration tasks

Task	Description
Configuring playbooks to set medical devices out-of-service.	Configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance to setting medical devices out-of-service.
Configuring the process for submitting medical device out-of-service requests for medical devices.	Configure the process for submitting requests to set medical devices out-of-service from the service portal of your healthcare organization.

Configuring playbooks to set medical devices out-of-service

You can configure a playbook to provide step-by-step guidance to set medical devices out-of-service in the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

As a user with the admin role, you can create a playbook by using Playbooks, a ServiceNow AI Platform[®] feature. For more information, see [Process Automation Designer](#).

The playbooks in the Healthcare CMMS application use the CSM Configurable Workspace playbook experience. By default, the Healthcare CMMS application includes the playbook for medical device out-of-service to assist clinical engineers to resolve medical device out-of-service cases.

Configure a playbook by navigating to **All > Process Automation > Process Automation Designer**. You can either select an existing process definition or create a new process definition for the playbook associated with the medical device cases. For more information, see [Process definitions](#).

Note: When configuring a process definition for the playbook associated with medical device out-of-service cases, ensure that the application scope is set to Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System using the application picker. For more information, see [Application picker](#).

Configuring the process for submitting medical device out-of-service requests for medical devices

You can configure the process for submitting requests to set medical devices out-of-service from the service portal of your healthcare organization.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

By default, the users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role can create medical device out-of-service cases from a Customer Service Portal page of a healthcare organization. The *Medical device out-of-service* option is available from the Case menu on the Customer Service Portal page to create medical device out-of-service cases.

As a user with the admin role, you can use the *Medical device out-of-service* record producer, which is available by default, or create your own record producer to enable creating medical device out-of-service cases from a service portal. You can include the record producer for creating medical device out-of-service cases in a service catalog and display the service catalog as a module on the service portal page. You can then enable users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role to use the module for creating medical device out-of-service cases.

To learn about record producers and service catalogs, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#).

Configuring the process for reporting medical device issues

You can configure the process for reporting medical device issues from a service portal of your healthcare organization.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

By default, the users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role can create medical device issue cases from a Customer Service Portal page of a healthcare organization. The *Report medical device issue* option is available from the Case menu on the Customer Service Portal page to create medical device issue cases.

As a user with the admin role or contributor, you can use the *Report medical device issue* record producer, which is available by default, or create your own record producer to enable creating medical device issue cases from a service portal. You can include the record producer for creating medical device issue cases in a service catalog and display the service catalog as a module on the service portal page. You can then enable users with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role to use the module for creating medical device issue cases.

To learn about record producers and service catalogs, see [Record Producer](#) and [Set up a service catalog](#).

Managing medical device cases in Workspace

You can use Workspace to manage medical device cases.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

As a clinical engineer, manage the following types of medical device cases from Workspace:

Medical device in-service case

When a request for medical device in-service is submitted from a service portal, a medical device in-service case is created. As a clinical engineer, you can use Workspace to view medical device in-service cases and complete the in-service request for a medical device.

Medical device AEM case

When a request for reviewing an alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) request for a medical device model is submitted from a service portal, a medical device AEM case is created. As a clinical engineer, you can use Workspace to view medical device AEM cases and complete the AEM review request for a medical device model.

Medical device issue case

When a medical device issue is reported from a service portal, a medical device issue case is created. As a clinical engineer, you can use Workspace to view medical device issue cases and perform corrective maintenance of medical devices to resolve medical device issues.

Medical device out-of-service case

When a request for setting a medical device to out-of-service is submitted from a service portal, a medical device out-of-service case is created. As a clinical engineer, you can use Workspace to view medical device out-of-service cases and complete the out-of-service request for a medical device.

Viewing the landing page for medical device cases in Workspace

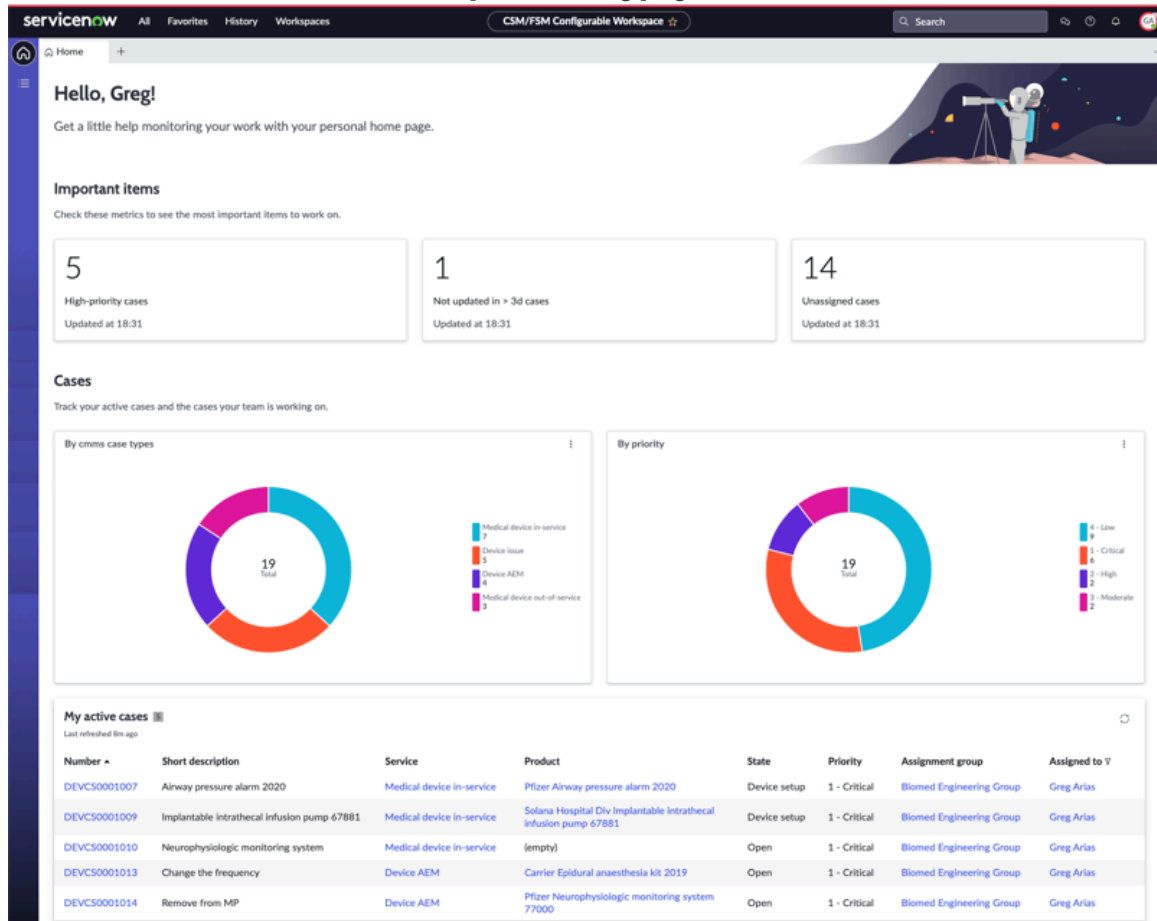
As a clinical engineer, you can use the landing page of the Workspace to quickly scan and access medical device cases.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The landing page of the Workspace provides an overview of the medical device cases assigned to you and your groups.

Medical device related cases Workspace landing page



Role required

Clinical engineers must have the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role to use the Workspace. For more information, see [Assign roles for Healthcare CMMS users](#).

Accessing and using the landing page

To access the Healthcare CMMS, navigate to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.

The Workspace landing page includes components that display medical device case information, plus visualizations that further break down the component data. Each visualization is connected to a data source. For example, the New Cases component includes visualizations for new cases.

As a clinical engineer, you can perform the following tasks from the landing page of the Workspace:

- View the case information presented in each component.
- Drill into each component to see the case list behind the single score.
- Navigate to individual records from the case lists.

Viewing data

The Workspace landing page for medical device cases is same as the landing page of Workspace for any healthcare-related cases and displays healthcare case-related data including cases created for medical devices in-service, reviewing AEM requests for medical device models, addressing medical device issues, and medical devices out-of-service. For more information, see [Viewing the landing page for healthcare-related cases in Workspace](#).

Note: Your administrator can customize the landing page of the Workspace and change the data that appears on it.

Managing medical device in-service cases in Workspace

You can use Workspace to manage medical device in-service cases.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

When a request to set a medical device in-service is submitted from a service portal, a medical device in-service case is created for a clinical engineer to work on. As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can review the medical device in-service request, create the medical device and medical device model, or associate the medical device with an existing model to complete the medical device in-service request.

Medical device in-service cases managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace.	Use the home page in Workspace to quickly scan and access medical device in-service cases.
View a medical device in-service case in Workspace.	View a medical device in-service case in Workspace to complete the activities for a medical device in-service.
Understand the life cycle of a medical device in-service case.	Understand the various states of a medical device in-service case.

Medical device in-service cases managing tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Work on a medical device in-service case.	Use the playbook available with the Healthcare CMMS application to manage medical device in-service cases.
Assess the medical device risks.	Assess risks and complete your assessments when a medical device is set to in-service and submit the assessment to relevant approvers.

View a medical device in-service case in Workspace

View a medical device in-service case in Workspace to complete the process of medical devices in-service.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

You must have access to medical device in-service cases.

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. View medical device in-service cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View medical device in-service cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device in-service case > My cases**.
 - View all open medical device in-service cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device in-service case > My open cases**.
 - View medical device in-service cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists > Medical device in-service case > My groups unassigned cases**.
 - View all medical device in-service cases by navigating to **Lists > Medical device in-service case > All**.
3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected medical device in-service case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

Playbook

The actionable activities used to complete the medical device in-service workflow.

Details

Details of the medical device in-service case.

Work Orders

Work orders for the initial inspection of medical devices.

Affected Install Base Items

Medical devices configured as install base items.

A medical device in-service case is a type of medical device case based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the medical device in-service case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

Life cycle of a medical device in-service case

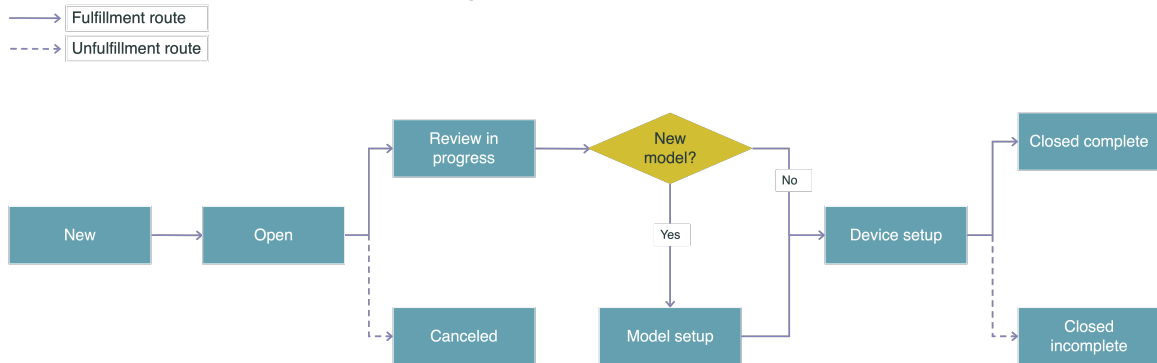
Medical device in-service cases within the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application can be in one of the several states as it progresses through the fulfillment cycle.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The following diagram shows the different states of a medical device in-service case.

Medical device in-service case life cycle



Medical device in-service case states

State	Description
New	Medical device in-service case is created but not yet assigned to anyone.
Open	Medical device in-service case is assigned.

Medical device in-service case states (continued)

State	Description
Review in progress	Medical device in-service case is being reviewed by a clinical engineer.
Model setup	<p>New medical device model is being created and a maintenance plan is being created for the model.</p> <p>Note: The Model setup state occurs when a new medical device model is requested for the medical device.</p>
Device setup	Medical device is being added to the application, risks are being assessed for the medical device, and the work order for the initial inspection of the medical device is being completed.
Closed complete	Medical device in-service case was closed with the resolution code and notes, and the in-service process of the medical device was completed.
Closed incomplete	Medical device in-service case was marked as incomplete because the medical device was not in-service.
Canceled	Medical device in-service case was canceled because it was an invalid request.

Note: You can't edit a medical device in-service case when the state of the case is set to **Closed complete**, **Closed incomplete**, or **Canceled**.

Working on a medical device in-service case in Workspace

Use the playbook available with the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application to manage medical device in-service cases and complete requests to set the medical devices in-service.

Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The playbook experience provides fulfillers with visibility into cross-business workflows and the actionable activities used to complete these workflows. When the playbook experience is activated with Workspace in Healthcare CMMS, the **Playbook** tab appears for a medical device in-service case. For more information on how to interact with a playbook, see [Interact with Playbook](#).

As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can use the Healthcare CMMS playbook to complete all medical device in-service activities for a medical device. You

can access the **Playbook** tab on your Workspace when a medical device in-service case is assigned to you. The Healthcare CMMS workflow populates the case data for all launched activities on the **Playbook** tab. You can select a stage in the playbook to complete the activities associated with the stage.

By default, the following stages are available to you as a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role on the **Playbook** tab of the Workspace.

Healthcare CMMS playbook stages for medical device in-service cases

Stage	Description
Medical device model intake	Review the medical device model associated with the medical device.
Maintenance plan intake	Capture or review the benefits investigation preference opted by the patient and manage the pre-authorization activities.
Medical device intake	Review the medical devices to be in-service and the work orders created for the initial inspection of those devices.
Maintenance plans	Review the maintenance plans selected for the medical devices to be in-service.
Review and confirm	Close the medical device in-service request.

Note: The state of the medical device in-service case progresses as you complete a stage in the playbook. For more information, see [Life cycle of a medical device in-service case](#).

Reviewing the medical device model

In the **Medical device model intake** stage of the playbook, complete the **Review model** activity by reviewing the name, number, and manufacturer details including the short description entered for a medical device model included within an medical device in-service request and modify the details, if needed.

Note: If there's no new model required for the medical device, the **Medical device model intake** stage doesn't appear in the playbook.

Managing maintenance plans

In the **Maintenance plan intake** stage of the playbook, complete the **Manage maintenance plans** activity by managing maintenance plans and schedules for the medical device. You can create a new maintenance plan by clicking **Add plan** and creating a work plan from the Work Plan page.

In the new Work Plan page, the required conditions and set conditions are automatically populated.

Note: If there's no new model required for the medical device, the **Maintenance plan intake** stage doesn't appear in the playbook.

Completing the medical device intake activities

In the **Medical device intake** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

1. **Review devices:** Review the medical devices included within a medical device model and edit their details, if needed. You also evaluate the risks for a medical device. When the risk assessment is completed, the risk score is displayed for the device. For more information, see [Assess the risks when setting a medical device in-service](#).

After the medical device is reviewed, a work order for the initial inspection for each device included in the model is created automatically.

2. **Review work orders:** Mark this step as complete when a technician completes the work order associated with the device. You can also view all work orders associated with the medical device model or create another work order by clicking **View all**.

Reviewing maintenance plans

In the **Maintenance plans** stage of the playbook, review the schedule of the maintenance plan for the device that is automatically populated from the medical device model.

Closing the medical device in-service request

In the **Review and confirm** stage of the playbook, complete the **Close case** activity by waiting until all other activities are completed, and then selecting a resolution code and adding any resolution notes.

- Note:** After the state of the medical device in-service case is set to **Closed complete**, the state of the medical device is automatically set to **Installed**.

Assess the risks when setting a medical device in-service

Assess the risks related to the patient safety identification and compliance risk management when setting a medical device in-service and submit the assessment to relevant approvers.

Before you begin

- Important:** Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

- Your administrator must have configured a risk assessment methodology to set a medical device in-service within a medical device model.
- You must have access to medical device in-service cases.

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer or sn_hcls_cmms.sm_agent

About this task

You can also perform risk assessment in the Risk Workspace. For more information, see [Perform advanced risk assessment in the Risk Workspace](#).

- Note:** The risk assessment methodology to set a medical device in-service is the residual risk assessment type.

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. View medical device in-service cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device in-service case > My cases**.
3. Click the link to the case associated with the medical device for which you want to assess risks.
4. On the Record details pane in the Contextual side panel, click **Assess risk**.
5. On the dialog box that is displayed, click the link to the risk assessment.
6. On the HCLS risk assessment tab, click **Start assessment**.
7. On the Risk assessment tab, complete the risk questionnaire to set the medical device in-service.
8. Click **Review and submit**.
9. To finish your assessment and send it for approval, click **Save**, and then click **Request Approval**.
10. In the Add comments dialog box, enter your comments in the text box, and then click **Submit**.

Managing medical device AEM cases in Workspace

You can use Workspace to manage medical device AEM cases.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

When an AEM request for reviewing the current maintenance plan for a medical device model is submitted from a service portal, a medical device AEM case is created for a clinical engineer to work on. As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can review the AEM request, remove any current maintenance plan, and change the schedule of the maintenance plan to complete the AEM request.

Medical device AEM cases managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace.	Use the home page in Workspace to quickly scan and access medical device AEM cases.
View a medical device AEM case in Workspace.	View a medical device AEM case in Workspace to complete review of an AEM request associated with a medical device model.
Understand the life cycle of a	Understand the various states of a medical device AEM case.

Medical device AEM cases managing tasks (continued)

Task	Description
medical device AEM case.	
Work on a medical device in-service case.	Use the playbook available with the Healthcare CMMS application to manage medical device AEM cases.

View a medical device AEM case in Workspace

View a medical device AEM case in Workspace to complete the review of an alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) request for a medical device model.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

You must have access to medical device AEM cases.

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. View medical device AEM cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View medical device AEM cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device AEM case > My cases**.
 - View all open medical device AEM cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device AEM case > My open cases**.
 - View medical device AEM cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists > Medical device AEM case > My groups unassigned cases**.
 - View all medical device AEM cases by navigating to **Lists > Medical device AEM case > All**.
3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected medical device AEM case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

Playbook

The actionable activities used to complete the AEM recommendations.

Details

Details of the medical device AEM case.

Approvers

Approvers of the AEM requests.

A medical device AEM case is a type of medical device case based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the medical device AEM case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

Life cycle of a medical device AEM case

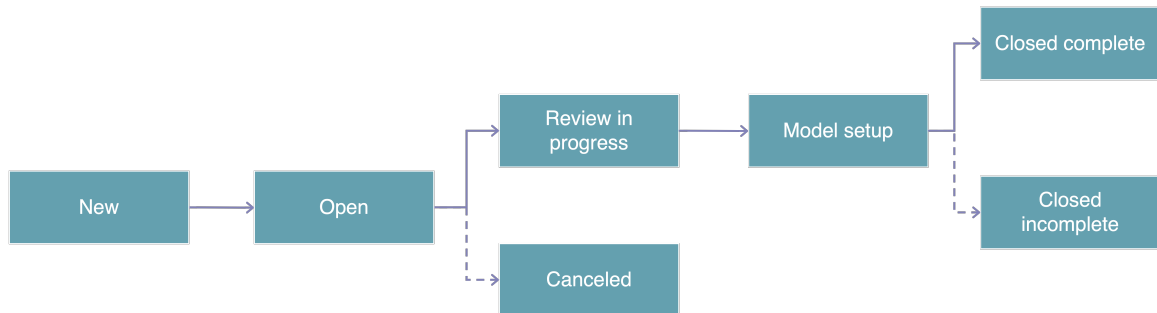
Medical device AEM cases within the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application can be in one of the several states as it progresses through the fulfillment cycle.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The following diagram shows the different states of a medical device AEM case.

Medical device AEM case life cycle



Medical device AEM case states

State	Description
New	Medical device AEM case is created but not yet assigned to anyone.
Open	Medical device AEM case is assigned.
Review in progress	Medical device AEM case is being reviewed by a clinical engineer.

Medical device AEM case states (continued)

State	Description
Model setup	New maintenance plan is being created for the model based on the AEM request.
Closed complete	Medical device AEM case was closed with the resolution code and notes, and the review process of the AEM request was completed.
Closed incomplete	Medical device AEM case was marked as incomplete because the AEM request was not approved.
Canceled	Medical device AEM case was canceled because the AEM request was invalid.

i Note: You can't edit a medical device AEM case when the state of the case is set to **Closed complete**, **Closed incomplete**, or **Canceled**.

Working on a medical device AEM case in Workspace

Use the playbook available with the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application to manage medical device AEM cases and complete the review of an alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) request for a medical device model.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The playbook experience provides fulfillers with visibility into cross-business workflows and the actionable activities used to complete these workflows. When the playbook experience is activated with Workspace in Healthcare CMMS, the **Playbook** tab appears for a medical device AEM case. For more information on how to interact with a playbook, see [Interact with Playbook](#).

As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can use the Healthcare CMMS playbook to complete all activities for reviewing an AEM request for a medical device model. You can access the **Playbook** tab on your Workspace when a medical device AEM case is assigned to you. The Healthcare CMMS workflow populates the case data for all launched activities on the **Playbook** tab. You can select a stage in the playbook to complete the activities associated with the stage.

By default, the following stages are available to you as a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role on the **Playbook** tab of the Workspace.

Healthcare CMMS playbook stages for medical device AEM cases

Stage	Description
Intake	Review the medical device AEM case details, make changes to the existing maintenance plan, and submit the AEM request for approval.
Manage AEM plan	Remove the medical device model from the current maintenance plan.
Review and confirm	Close the review request.

Note: The state of the medical device AEM case progresses as you complete a stage in the playbook. For more information, see [Life cycle of a medical device in-service case](#).

Completing the initial review activities

In the **Intake** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

- 1. Review AEM request:** Review the details entered for an AEM request for a medical device model and update the details, if needed.
- 2. Submit AEM request for approval:** Review any additional information required for the medical device model and submit the AEM request for approvals. If an approval workflow for AEM request is configured by your administrator, the AEM request is submitted for approvals.

Managing AEM requests

In the **Manage AEM plan** stage of the playbook, complete the **Remove from maintenance plans** activity by removing the medical device model from the current maintenance plan, if available.

You can create a new maintenance plan by clicking **Add plan** and creating a work plan from the Work Plan page.

In the new Work Plan page, the required conditions and set conditions are automatically populated.

Closing the AEM request

In the **Review and confirm** stage of the playbook, complete the **Close case** activity by waiting until all other activities are completed, and then selecting a resolution code and adding any resolution notes.

Managing medical device issue cases in Workspace

You can use Workspace to manage medical device issue cases.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows in Clinical Device Management, please see [Field Service Management](#). To use inventory and management workflows in Clinical Device Management, please see [Enterprise Asset Management for Healthcare](#).

When a medical device issue is reported from a service portal, a medical device issue case is created on the associated ServiceNow instance.

As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can manage the corrective maintenance of medical devices by resolving the medical device issue cases. To learn more, see [Work on a medical device issue case](#).

Work on a medical device issue case

Work on the medical device issue case for the corrective maintenance of medical devices.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows in Clinical Device Management, please see [Field Service Management](#). To use inventory and management workflows in Clinical Device Management, please see [Enterprise Asset Management for Healthcare](#).

Role required: `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer`

Procedure

1. Use the home page in Workspace to quickly scan and access medical device issue cases.
2. View a medical device issue case in Workspace.
3. **Optional:** Create a work order to specify the nature of the work required to resolve the medical device issue.
4. Close the medical device issue case.

View a medical device issue case in Workspace

View a medical device issue case in Workspace to resolve the issues reported for medical devices.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

You must have access to medical device issue cases.

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All** > *Healthcare CMMS* > **Workspace**.
2. View medical device issue cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View medical device issue cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists** > **Medical device issue case** > **My cases**.
 - View all open medical device issue cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists** > **Medical device issue case** > **My open cases**.
 - View medical device issue cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists** > **Medical device issue case** > **My groups unassigned cases**.
 - View all medical device issue cases by navigating to **Lists** > **Medical device issue case** > **All**.
3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected medical device issue case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

Details

Details of the medical device AEM case.

Work Orders

Work orders for clinical engineer technicians to perform the necessary actions and resolve the issues with medical devices.

Affected Install Base Items

Medical devices configured as install base items.

A medical device issue case is a type of medical device case based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the medical device issue case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

Life cycle of a medical device issue case

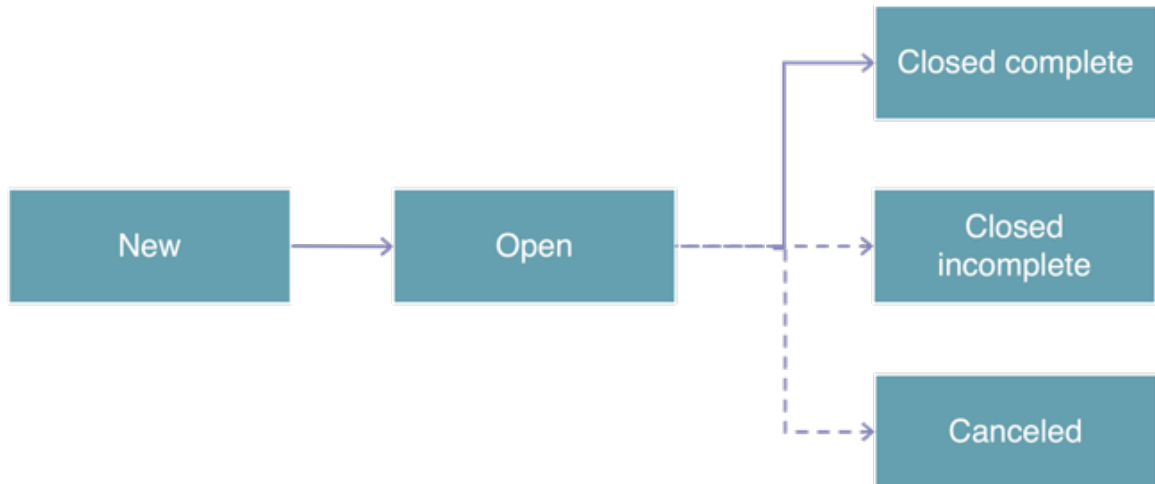
Medical device issue cases within the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application can be in one of the several states as it progresses through the fulfillment cycle.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The following diagram shows the different states of a medical device issue case.

Medical device issue case life cycle



Medical device issue case states


State	Description
New	Medical device issue case is created but not yet assigned to anyone.
Open	Medical device issue case is assigned.
Closed complete	Medical device issue case was closed with the resolution code and notes, and the issue with the medical device as resolved.
Closed incomplete	Medical device issue case was marked as incomplete because the issue was not resolved.
Canceled	Medical device issue case was canceled because it was an invalid request.

Note: You can't edit a medical device issue case when the state of the case is set to **Closed complete**, **Closed incomplete**, or **Canceled**.

Create a work order for a medical device issue case

Create a work order to specify the nature of the work required to resolve a medical device issue case.


Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. Go to **Lists > Medical device issue case > All**.
3. Click the link to the case for which you want to create a work order.
4. On the Details tab, click **Create Work Order**.
5. On the Work Order tab, describe the work requested in the **Short description** and **Description** fields.
6. Fill in the other details such as location where work is required, template for creating the work order, and skills required to complete the work order.
7. In the **Requested due by** field of the Scheduling section, click the  and select enter a date and time by when the work order must be completed.
8. Click **Ready For Qualification**.

Result

A work order task is automatically created. The short description, description, and location of the work order are copied into the task.

What to do next


A user with the sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineering_technician role can then complete the work order task. For more information, see [Managing work orders and work order tasks](#) .

After the work order task is completed, you can close the case. For more information, see [Close a medical device issue case](#).

Close a medical device issue case

Enter the resolution details of the medical device issue case and close a medical device issue case.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

About this task

You can close a case, when the associated work order is completed and the medical device issue is resolved.

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. Go to **Lists > Medical device issue case > All**.
3. Click the link to the case that you want to close.
4. In the Closure Information section of the Details tab, indicate the resolution state of the case by selecting a resolution code in the **Resolution Code** list.
5. Enter any information related to the closure in the **Resolution notes** field.
6. Click **Close case**.

Managing medical device out-of-service cases in Workspace

You can use Workspace to manage medical device out-of-service cases.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

When a request for setting a medical device to out-of-service is submitted from a service portal, a medical device out-of-service case is created for a clinical engineer to work on. As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can manage the setting of a medical device to out-of-service. To learn more, see [Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System - Medical devices out-of-service scenario](#).

Medical device out-of-service cases managing tasks

Task	Description
Access the Workspace.	Use the home page in Workspace to quickly scan and access medical device out-of-service cases.
View a medical device out-of-service case in Workspace.	View a medical device out-of-service case in Workspace to complete out-of-service activities for a medical device.
Understand the life cycle of a medical device out-of-service case.	Understand the various states of a medical device out-of-service case.


Medical device out-of-service cases managing tasks (continued)

Task	Description
Work on a medical device out-of-service case.	Use the playbook available with the Healthcare CMMS application to manage medical device out-of-service cases.

View a medical device out-of-service case in Workspace

View a medical device out-of-service case in Workspace to complete the process of setting medical devices to out-of-service.

Before you begin

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#)  article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

You must have access to medical device out-of-service cases.

Role required: sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer

Procedure

1. Open your Workspace by navigating to **All > Healthcare CMMS > Workspace**.
2. View medical device out-of-service cases assigned to you or your groups.
 - View medical device out-of-service cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device out-of-service case > My cases**.
 - View all open medical device out-of-service cases assigned to you by navigating to **Lists > Medical device out-of-service case > My open cases**.
 - View medical device out-of-service cases that belong to your groups but have not been assigned to anyone by navigating to **Lists > Medical device out-of-service case > My groups unassigned cases**.
 - View all medical device out-of-service cases by navigating to **Lists > Medical device out-of-service case > All**.
3. Click the link to the case you want to view.

Result

The selected medical device out-of-service case page opens in another tab within Workspace displaying the following components:

Playbook

The actionable activities used to complete the medical device out-of-service workflow.

Details

Details of the medical device out-of-service case.

Work Orders

Work orders for the initial inspection of medical devices.

Affected Install Base Items

Medical devices configured as install base items.

A medical device out-of-service case is a type of medical device case based on a healthcare case that instead is based on a customer service case. Depending on the configurations made by your administrator and your role, additional tabs similar to a customer service case might appear for the medical device out-of-service case.

For more information on tabs available for a customer service case, see [Customer service case form](#).

Life cycle of a medical device out-of-service case

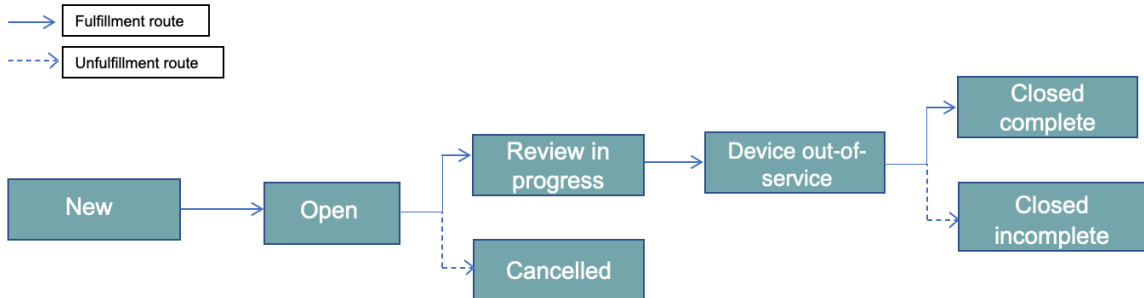
Medical device out-of-service cases within the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application can be in one of the several states as it progresses through the fulfillment cycle.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The following diagram shows the different states of a medical device out-of-service case.

Medical device out-of-service case life cycle



Medical device out of service case states

State	Description
New	Medical device out-of-service case is created but not yet assigned to anyone.
Open	Medical device out-of-service case is assigned.
Review in progress	Medical device out-of-service case is being reviewed by a clinical engineer.

Medical device out of service case states (continued)

State	Description
Medical device out-of-service	Cancel all work orders for the medical device and sets the medical device to out-of-service.
Closed complete	Medical device out-of-service case was closed with the resolution code and notes, and the out-of-service process of the medical device was completed.
Closed incomplete	Medical device out-of-service case was marked as incomplete because the medical device was not set to out-of-service.
Canceled	Medical device out-of-service case was canceled because it was an invalid request.

Working on a medical device out-of-service case in Workspace

Use the playbook available with the Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS) application to manage medical device out-of-service cases and complete requests for setting the medical devices to out-of-service.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

The playbook experience provides fulfillers with visibility into cross-business workflows and the actionable activities used to complete these workflows. When the playbook experience is activated with Workspace in Healthcare CMMS, the **Playbook** tab appears for a medical device out-of-service case. For more information on how to interact with a playbook, see [Interact with Playbook](#).

As a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role, you can use the Healthcare CMMS playbook to complete all out-of-service activities for a medical device. You can access the **Playbook** tab on your Workspace when a medical device out-of-service case is assigned to you. The Healthcare CMMS workflow populates the case data for all launched activities on the **Playbook** tab. You can select a stage in the playbook to complete the activities associated with the stage.

By default, the following stages are available to you as a clinical engineer with the `sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineer` role on the **Playbook** tab of the Workspace.

i Note: The state of the medical device out-of-service case progresses as you complete a stage in the playbook. For more information, see [Life cycle of a medical device out-of-service case](#).

Completing the initial review activities

In the **Medical device out-of-service** stage of the playbook, complete the following activities:

1. **Review medical device details:** Review the medical device details for a medical device model and update the details, if needed.

After the medical device is reviewed and approved, a work order for the initial inspection for each device included in the model is created automatically.

2. **Cancel work orders:** Review and cancel the work orders for each medical devices.
3. **Set medical device out-of-service:** Set the medical device to out-of-service.
4. **Disposal work order:** Create a disposal work order for the out-of-service device.

Closing the out-of-service request

In the **Review and confirm** stage of the playbook, complete the **Close case** activity by waiting until all other activities are completed, and then selecting a resolution code and adding any resolution notes.

Creating requests for medical devices

Create requests for setting medical devices in-services, reviewing alternative equipment maintenance (AEM), resolving medical device issues, or setting medical devices out-of-service from a service portal.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Your administrator can configure the option for creating medical device cases based on the service request type for a medical device. The submission form for each request type is configured by your administrator.

As a user with the `sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor` role, use the following options available by default from the Case menu on the Customer Service Portal page to place service requests for your medical devices:

Medical device in-service

Request to set a medical device in-service and associate the device with a maintenance plan.

Request AEM review

Request to review the current maintenance plan changes associated with a medical device model.

Report medical device issue

Report medical device issues and request to perform corrective maintenance for resolving them.

Medical device out-of-service

Request to set a medical device out-of-service.

Roles installed in Healthcare CMMS (continued)

Role	Description	Contains
sn_hcls_cmms.clinical_engineering_technician	Works at medical device locations and records details in the work order form, including parts used and incidental expenses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • wm_ag
sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor	<p>Creates medical device cases for a organization as a clinician.</p> <p>i Note: To create medical device cases for a organization (business location), a user with the sn_hcls_cmms.device_service_org_contributor role must be the member of the organization and assigned the Location Contributor responsibility type. The mapping of a organization and its members is included in the Organization Member [sn_csm_service_organization_member] table.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sn_cus • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_hcls
sn_hcls_cmms.sm_agent	Accesses and views all device data and medical device cases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • model_ • sn_fsm • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_hcls • sn_risk • sn_risk

Tables installed

Tables installed in Healthcare CMMS application

Table	Description
Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Stores the medical device cases.

Plugins installed

Plugins installed in Healthcare CMMS

Plugin	Description
Customer Service with Field Service Management (com.snc.csm_fsm_integration)	Enables the integration between the Healthcare CMMS and Field Service Management applications and makes available account, contact, partner, partner contact, and consumer information from Customer Service in Field Service Management.

ServiceNow Store applications installed

ServiceNow Store applications installed in Healthcare CMMS

Application	Description
Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core (sn_hcls)	Provides a data model and critical digital health capabilities including patient 360-degree view, consent management, and digital documentation to better address healthcare services.
GRC: Advanced Risk (com.sn_risk_advanced)	Enables decision makers to avoid any negative impact on business operations by identifying, assessing, responding to, and continuously monitoring risks.
GRC: Common Workspace Elements (sn_grc_workspace)	Enables the use of the Advanced Risk feature in the CSM Configurable Workspace.
Performance Analytics Content Pack for Healthcare CDM (sn_hcls)	<p>Install the Performance Analytics Content Pack for Healthcare CDM separately from ServiceNow Store.</p> <p>Provides Performance Analytics capabilities and dashboard for healthcare clinical device management applications. The dashboard provides visibility to the clinical engineering team to refer to all the metrics of the CMMS application.</p>

Business rules installed

Business rules installed in Healthcare CMMS

Business rule	Table	Rule criteria	Description
Create inspect WOs	Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Async update	Creates work orders for the initial inspection of a medical device when the state of the associated medical device in-service case is set to Device setup .
Mark devices as installed	Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Async update	Sets the install state of a medical device to Installed or Canceled when the state of the associated medical device in-service case is set to Closed complete or Canceled , respectively.
Setup medical device model	Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Before update	Creates a medical device model when none exists for a medical device and the state of the associated medical device in-service case is set to Model setup .
Trigger medical device AEM approval	Medical device case [sn_hcls_cmms_case]	Async update	Triggers the approval workflow, if available, for an alternative equipment maintenance (AEM) request.

Domain separation and Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System

Domain separation is supported for Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System (Healthcare CMMS). Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

i Important: Starting with the Xanadu release, Healthcare Computerized Maintenance Management System is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details on the deprecation process, see the [Deprecation Process \[KB0867184\]](#) article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To use maintenance and servicing workflows or inventory and management workflows, please see [Clinical Device Management](#).

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see [Application support for domain separation](#) .

The Healthcare CMMS application includes domain separation for transactional data like medical device cases including AEM, in-service, device issue cases, and out-of-service devices.

How domain separation works in Healthcare CMMS

For customers using the Healthcare CMMS application to raise medical device requests, the domain is set from the logged-in user's session, in the case created, and within the associated healthcare data.

Use cases

When healthcare providers have their healthcare data separated by domains, the healthcare requests and corresponding fulfillment tasks are associated with the respective customer domains.